# Confluence User Guide

1. Confluence User Guide ................................................................. 6
   1.1 Working with Pages Overview ............................................. 10
      1.1.1 E-mailing a Page ...................................................... 11
      1.1.2 Working with Page Families ....................................... 12
         1.1.2.1 Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order .......... 12
         1.1.2.2 What is a Page Family? ..................................... 14
         1.1.2.3 Breadcrumbs .................................................... 15
         1.1.2.4 Viewing a Page's Family .................................... 15
         1.1.2.5 Viewing Children of a Page ................................ 15
         1.1.2.6 Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space .......... 16
         1.1.2.7 Viewing a Page's Location within a Space .......... 17
         1.1.2.8 Changing Parent of a Page .................................. 17
         1.1.2.9 Creating a Child Page ....................................... 18
         1.1.2.10 Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order ....... 12
         1.1.2.11 Breadcrumbs .................................................... 15
         1.1.2.12 Viewing a Page's Family .................................... 15
         1.1.2.13 Viewing Children of a Page ................................ 15
         1.1.2.14 Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space .......... 16
         1.1.2.15 Viewing a Page's Location within a Space .......... 17
         1.1.2.16 Changing Parent of a Page .................................. 17
         1.1.2.17 Creating a Child Page ....................................... 18
         1.1.2.18 Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order ....... 12
         1.1.2.19 Breadcrumbs .................................................... 15
         1.1.2.20 Viewing a Page's Family .................................... 15
         1.1.2.21 Viewing Children of a Page ................................ 15
         1.1.2.22 Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space .......... 16
         1.1.2.23 Viewing a Page's Location within a Space .......... 17
         1.1.2.24 Changing Parent of a Page .................................. 17
         1.1.2.25 Creating a Child Page ....................................... 18

   1.1.3 Viewing Page Information ............................................. 18
      1.1.4 Page History and Page Comparison Views ....................... 19
         1.1.4.1 Restoring an Older Version of a Page ................. 21
      1.1.5 Page Layout in View Mode ........................................... 22
      1.1.6 Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup) ......................... 23
      1.1.7 Moving a Page ........................................................ 25
      1.1.8 Display an older version of a page .............................. 29
      1.1.9 Linking pages ........................................................ 29
      1.1.10 Recently Viewed Content ......................................... 29
      1.1.11 Sequential Order of Pages ........................................ 30
      1.1.12 Copying a Page ...................................................... 31
      1.1.13 Page Layout in Edit Mode (Rich Text) ............................ 32
         1.1.14 Commenting on a Page ........................................... 33
            1.1.14.1 Adding a Comment ......................................... 34
            1.1.14.2 Deleting Comments ........................................ 35
            1.1.14.3 Editing a Comment ......................................... 35
            1.1.14.4 Linking to Comments .................................... 36
            1.1.14.5 Viewing Comments ....................................... 37
      1.1.15 Deleting a page ...................................................... 39
         1.1.15.1 Purging Deleted Pages ...................................... 39
         1.1.15.2 Restoring a Deleted Page .................................. 40
      1.1.16 Writing Confluence pages .......................................... 40
      1.1.17 Renaming a Page ...................................................... 41
      1.1.18 Editing an Existing Page ........................................... 41
         1.1.18.1 Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes ............... 42
         1.1.18.2 Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default ... 43
         1.1.18.3 Recording Change Comments ................................ 43
      1.1.19 Creating a New Page ................................................ 45
      1.1.20 Working with Drafts Overview ..................................... 47
         1.1.20.1 Configuring the Time Interval at which Drafts are Saved 47
         1.1.20.2 Resuming the Editing of a Draft ......................... 48
1.13.47 Recently Updated Macro ................................................................. 262
1.13.48 RSS Feed Macro ........................................................................... 266
1.13.49 Search Macro ................................................................................. 269
1.13.50 Section Macro ................................................................................ 272
1.13.51 Space Details Macro ....................................................................... 273
1.13.52 Spacegraph Macro .......................................................................... 274
1.13.53 Spaces List Macro ........................................................................... 274
1.13.54 Table of Contents Macro ................................................................. 279
1.13.55 Table of Contents Zone Macro ........................................................... 279
1.13.56 Tasklist Macro ................................................................................. 280
1.13.57 Tip Macro ....................................................................................... 282
1.13.58 Userlister Macro ............................................................................. 283
1.13.59 User Status List Macro ................................................................. 285
1.13.60 View File Macro ............................................................................. 287
1.13.61 Warning Macro ............................................................................... 289
1.13.62 Web-Widget Macro ......................................................................... 296
1.13.63 Welcome Message macro ............................................................... 297
1.13.64 Widget Macro ................................................................................. 298
1.13.64.1 Widget Connector Examples ....................................................... 307
1.14 Working with the Macro Browser ......................................................... 310
1.15 Tracking Updates Overview .................................................................. 313
1.15.1 Managing Watches .......................................................................... 314
1.15.2 Subscribing to Daily Email Reports ................................................. 314
1.15.3 Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence ................................. 315
1.15.3.1 Using pre-specified RSS feeds .................................................. 317
1.15.3.2 Using the RSS Feed Builder ..................................................... 317
1.15.4 Watching a Page .............................................................................. 320
1.15.5 Watching a Space ............................................................................ 321
1.15.6 Working with RSS Feeds ................................................................. 322
1.15.6.1 Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds ...... 322
1.15.6.2 RSS Readers Compatibility ....................................................... 323
1.16 Searching Confluence ....................................................................... 324
1.16.1 Confluence Search Fields ................................................................. 330
1.16.2 Confluence Search Syntax ............................................................... 333
1.16.3 Ranking of Search Results ............................................................... 335
1.16.4 Searching the People Directory ..................................................... 337
1.16.5 Text Tokenisation and Filtering ...................................................... 338
1.17 Working with Favourites Overview ...................................................... 339
1.17.1 Adding Favourites .......................................................................... 340
1.17.2 Removing Favourites ................................................................. 341
1.17.3 Viewing Favourites ........................................................................ 341
1.18 User Profile Overview ....................................................................... 342
1.18.1 Changing Password ....................................................................... 344
1.18.2 Editing User Settings ..................................................................... 344
1.18.3 Editing User Profile ....................................................................... 345
1.18.4 Viewing Status Updates .................................................................. 346
1.18.5 Email Address Privacy ................................................................... 348
1.18.6 Updating Email Address ................................................................. 348
1.18.7 Uploading a Profile Picture .............................................................. 349
1.18.7.1 Deleting a Profile Picture ........................................................ 351
1.18.8 Viewing User Profile ........................................................................ 352
1.19 User Status Overview ....................................................................... 353
1.20 Network Overview ............................................................................ 355
1.20.1 Subscribing to a Network RSS Feed ............................................... 358
1.21 Hover Profile Overview ..................................................................... 359
1.22 Customising Look and Feel ................................................................. 361
1.22.1 Applying A Theme To A Space ....................................................... 361
1.22.2 Change Confluence Browser Icon .................................................. 362
1.22.3 Changing a Space's Logo ............................................................... 362
1.22.4 Customising Homepage ................................................................. 363
1.22.5 Editing a Space's Colour Scheme ................................................... 364
1.22.6 Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators .......... 365
1.23 Working with Templates Overview ..................................................... 366
1.23.1 Adding a Template ....................................................................... 368
1.23.2 Creating a Page using a Template .................................................. 368
1.23.3 Editing a template .......................................................................... 370
1.23.4 Removing a Template ................................................................. 371
1.24 Working with Mail Overview ............................................................... 371
1.24.1 Adding a Mail Account .................................................................. 372
1.24.2 Deleting Mail .................................................................................. 373
1.24.3 Fetching Mail .................................................................................. 374
1.24.4 Importing Mail ................................................................................. 374
1.24.5 Linking to Mail ................................................................................. 375
1.24.6 Managing Mail Accounts ............................................................... 376
1.24.7 Restoring Mail ................................................................................ 377
1.24.8 Viewing Mail .................................................................................. 377
1.25 Exporting a Space ............................................................................... 378
1.25.1 Confluence to HTML .................................................................... 378
1.25.2 Confluence to PDF ........................................................................ 380
1.25.2.1 Create PDF in another language ............................................ 382
Confluence User Guide

Get Familiar with the Confluence Workspace
Working with Spaces
Working with Pages
Working with Attachments
Working with Images
Working with Links
Working with Labels
Working with News
Working with Office Documents
Working with Bookmarks
Working with Macros
Tracking Updates
Searching
Working with Favourites
Working with User Profiles
Customising Confluence
Working with Page Templates
Archiving Mail
Exporting and Importing
Security
Appendix A - Confluence Notation Guide (Wiki Markup)
Appendix B - Rich Text Editor
Appendix C - Keyboard Shortcuts
Appendix D - Glossary

Download

You can download the Confluence documentation in PDF, HTML or XML formats.

About

The Confluence User Guide provides an overview of the key features of Confluence and explains both its basic and more advanced usage as a knowledge management tool, and a collaborative environment. If you still have a question that hasn't been answered, write and tell us about it.

If you are using Confluence Hosted for Small Business, please note that some Confluence features are excluded from the Confluence Hosted for Small Business edition. See the feature comparisons on our website and in our documentation.

For more documentation please visit Confluence Documentation Home.

Get Familiar with the Confluence Workspace
The Dashboard
Using the Confluence Screens
Customising the Dashboard
Page Layout in View Mode
Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup)
Page Layout in Edit Mode (Rich Text)
Confluence Icons

Working with Spaces
Working with Spaces Overview
Setting up a New Global Space
Setting up your Personal Space
Viewing all Spaces
Viewing Space Details
Editing Space Details
Browsing a space
Viewing Space Activity
Moving Content from one Space to Another
Deleting a Space
Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space
Administering Spaces

Working with Pages
Working with Pages Overview
Creating a New Page
Writing Confluence pages
Editing an Existing Page
Renaming a Page
Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes
Working with Drafts Overview
Copying a Page
Deleting a page
Moving a Page
Restoring a Deleted Page
Purging Deleted Pages
Commenting on a Page
Attaching Files to a Page
E-mailing a Page
Working with Page Families
Linking Pages
Recording Change Comments
Page History and Page Comparison Views
Viewing Page Information
Page Restrictions

Working with Attachments
Working with Attachments Overview
Attaching Files to a Page
Linking to Attachments
Finding an Attachment
Viewing Attachment Details
Editing Attachment Details
Downloading Attachments
Deleting an Attachment
Moving an Attachment
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
Embedding Multimedia Content

Working with Images
Overview of Working with Images
Displaying an Image
Rich Text-Inserting an image
Image File Formats
Displaying a Thumbnail Image
Gallery Macro

Working with Links
Working with Links Overview
Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
Linking to Pages in Another Space
Linking to Web Pages
Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence
Changing the Title of a Link
Linking an Image
Linking to Comments
Linking to News
Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles
Linking to Mail
Linking to Attachments
Working with Anchors
CamelCase linking
Trackback

Working with Labels
Working with Labels Overview
Adding a Global Label
Adding a Personal Label
Adding a Space Label
Adding a Team Label
Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing personal labels
Viewing Popular Labels
Removing a label from a page
Removing a space label
Removing a team label
Label Macros

Working with News
Working with News Overview
Viewing News
Adding News
Editing News
Linking to News

Working with Office Documents
Working with the Office Connector
Office Connector Prerequisites
Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
Importing an Office Document into Confluence
Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
Editing an Office Document from Confluence
Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence
Office Connector Limitations and Known Issues

Working with Bookmarks
Working with Bookmarks
Adding a bookmark
Adding a bookmark icon to your browser
Viewing bookmarks
Subscribing to a bookmarks feed
Editing a bookmark
Commenting on a bookmark
Removing a bookmark
Displaying bookmarks on a Confluence page

Tracking Updates
Tracking Updates Overview
Watching a Page
Watching a Space
Subscribing to Daily Email Reports
Managing Watches
Working with RSS Feeds
Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
Using the RSS Feed Builder
Using pre-specified RSS feeds
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
Subscribing to External RSS feeds

Searching
Searching Confluence
Searching the People Directory
Confluence Search Syntax
Confluence Search Fields

Working with Favourites
Working with Favourites Overview
Adding Favourites
Viewing Favourites
Adding a Personal Label
Removing Favourites

Working with User Profiles
User Profile Overview
Editing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture
Updating Email Address
Changing Password
Email Address Privacy
Editing User Settings
Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles
Setting up your Personal Space

Customising Confluence
Customising Homepage
Customising Look and Feel
Applying A Theme To A Space
Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators
Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
Changing a Space's Logo

Working with Page Templates
Working with Templates Overview
Adding a Template
Form Field Markup for Templates
Creating a Page using a Template
Editing a template
Removing a Template

Archiving Mail
Archiving Mail Overview
Adding a Mail Account
Managing Mail Accounts
Importing Mail
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Restoring Mail
Linking to Mail

Exporting and Importing
Space Backup and Restore
Site Backup and Restore
Confluence to HTML
Confluence to PDF
Confluence to PDF in another language
Confluence to XML
Confluence to Word
Importing Content Into Confluence
Working with Pages Overview

Pages are the primary means of storing and sharing information in Confluence. Pages are contained within spaces.

- Use spaces to organise your wiki content into your primary logical groups. For example, you could have a space per team, per product or per department.
- Use pages to organise your content into lower-level groups. For example, you could have a page for a particular team activity, or for a feature in a product, or for a chapter in a book. Then add more child pages to contain lower-level details if necessary.

Things you can do with pages in Confluence:

- Create a new page from anywhere within the site.
- Write content in a simple markup language or using the Rich Text editor.
- Edit and rename a page.
- Organise pages hierarchically via parent-child relationships.
- Move pages while editing a page or while viewing the space’s Tree view.
- Navigate within and between spaces through flexible linking.
- Collaborate via comments on a page.
- Control access through page security restrictions.
- Monitor page updates and other activity through page notifications.
1. Go to the *Information* view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the *Tools* menu and select *Info*. The 'Information' view will open.
2. In the first box displayed, click the *E-mail* link (beside *Operations*).
   - This may not be visible if this feature is turned off — see note at the bottom of this page.
3. This will display a box for you to enter the e-mail details (see screenshot below).
   - **Recipients: E-mail address(es)** — To send the email to someone who isn't a Confluence user, type their email address. You can type multiple addresses, separated by commas.
   - **Recipients: Confluence Group(s)** — Type the name of the Confluence group (or groups, separated by commas); or click this icon to select a group from the list.
   - **Recipients: Confluence User(s)** — Type the name of the Confluence user (or users, separated by commas); or click this icon to select a user from the list.
   - **Subject** — *(Optional)* Type the email's subject line.
   - **Notes** — *(Optional)* Type the text (if any) which you want to appear at the top of the email's body. This text will appear before the contents of the Confluence page.
   - **Format** — Choose whether to send the email in *Text* or *HTML* format.
4. Click the *Next* button.
5. A preview of your email will be displayed.
   - To change the **Recipients**, **Subject**, **Notes** or **Format**, click the *Edit* button (at the right of the page).
   - To send the email, click *Send* button (at the bottom of the page).

**Optional Feature**
This feature is disabled by default, to prevent it from being used as a tool for spamming or harassment. If you want to enable the e-mailing of pages, please ask your Confluence administrator.

Instructions for enabling this feature can be found here: [Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin](#)
In Confluence, you can organise pages into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. Pages in such a hierarchy are called a **page family**.

Page families are a simple but effective way of categorising content. Confluence makes navigation of your site easier by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy.

A parent page is at the topmost level of that hierarchy. Subpages are called child pages or children.

Read more about page families.

Things you can do with page families in Confluence:

- View a page's family
- View a page's location within a space
- View the hierarchy of all pages within a space
- View the children of a page
- Create a child page
- Move and re-order pages while editing a page or while viewing the space's Tree view.
- Order the pages in a page family alphabetically.
- Change the parent of a page

**Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order**

You can choose to display your Confluence pages in alphabetical or manual order. This page tells you how to set the pages within a family to alphabetical order.

On this page:

- About the Sequential Order of Pages
- Setting Page Order to Alphabetical

**About the Sequential Order of Pages**

Confluence allows you to present your pages in any order (sequence) you choose. The position of a page is reflected in the following places:

- The **Tree tab** on the space's 'Pages' view
- Space exports to PDF, HTML and XML
- The **children of a page**
- The **pagetree macro**
- The **children macro**
Alphabetical versus Manual Order

By default, Confluence will present your pages in alphabetical order. When you move a page to a different position, the order becomes manual for the affected page family.

When ordering pages alphabetically, Confluence actually applies a more sophisticated 'natural' order rather than a straight alphabetical order. The natural order handles numeric values correctly when doing string comparisons.

Now let's consider what happens when you add a page to a page family, by creating a new page or by moving or copying a page into the family:
- If the page family's order is alphabetical, the new page will appear in alphabetical order too.
- If the page family's order is manual, the new page will appear at the bottom of the list of pages in the family.

Changing the Page Order

You can change the order of the pages by moving pages within the page family — simply move the page to its new position while editing the page (see Moving a Page) or while viewing pages in the space's 'Tree' view (see Moving Pages within a Space).

You can also change the order of a page-family from manual to alphabetical (see the 'Setting Page Order to Alphabetical' section on Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order).

Setting Page Order to Alphabetical

If the pages in a page family have been ordered manually, you can reset the page order to alphabetical as described below.

A page family is a set of pages under a single parent page. In this section, when we say 'page family' we mean the immediate children of the parent page, not including the grand-children.

The screenshot below shows a family of pages in non-alphabetical order under the parent 'Sample Page'. Notice the A icon next to the parent 'Sample Page', giving you the option to order the pages alphabetically.

![Screenshot: A family of pages in non-alphabetical order with 'Sort Alphabetically' icon](image)

To set a page family to alphabetical order,

1. Go to the 'Space Pages' view for the current space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Pages'. The 'Space Pages' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Tree' tab. The tree view will open, as shown in the screenshot above.
3. Expand the branches of the tree to find the page family you want.
4. If the page family is in non-alphabetical (manual) order, the 'Sort Alphabetically' icon A will appear next to the parent page as shown in the screenshot above. Click the icon.
5. The child pages will shuffle into alphabetical order and the icon will change to the 'Cancel Sorting' icon as shown in the screenshot below.

Only the immediate children of the parent page will be affected. The grand-children will not be re-ordered. (If you want to re-order the grand-children, you need to click the 'Sort Alphabetically' icon next to the parent of those pages i.e. re-ordering happens for one node at a time.)
If you change your mind, you can click the 'Undo Sorting' icon to undo the alphabetical sort. This option is only available while you remain on the 'Tree' tab and provided that you have not performed any other action on the page family. Once you move away from this screen or do something else with the page family, such as moving children in or out of the family, the undo option is no longer available.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Moving Pages within a Space  
Overview of Pages  
Overview of Page Families

What is a Page Family?

In Confluence, you can organise pages into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. Pages in such a hierarchy are called a page family.

Page families are a simple but effective way of categorising content. Confluence makes navigation of your site easier by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy.

A parent page is at the topmost level of that hierarchy. Subpages are called child pages or children.

For example, in your organisation, you may have a space for 'Fun'. Under this space you could have the following pages:

- Recreation
  - Sports
    - Outdoor Sports
    - Board Games
  - Music
  - Up Coming Trips

The 'Recreation' page in this hierarchy is the parent page and the 'Sports', 'Music' and 'Up Coming Trips' pages are its child pages. Together, they comprise a page family.

Confluence will only allow you to create page families that are a simple tree. This means that you can create any number of nested families but a child can have only one parent.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Viewing a Page's Family
Breadcrumbs

The breadcrumbs of a page display its location in the content hierarchy of Confluence. They trace the path from the current page back to the dashboard allowing easy navigation up and down the page hierarchy.

The breadcrumbs are displayed at the top of every page.

If you glance up at the breadcrumbs region of this page, above the title, you will see that it reads something like this:

Dashboard > Confluence > ... > Working with Page Families > Breadcrumbs

This means that this page is a child of 'Working with Page Families' which in turn is a part of the space 'Confluence'. The three dots '...' mean that there are other parent spaces between 'Confluence' and 'Working with Page Families'.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Page Families
Browsing a space

Viewing a Page's Family

To view a page's family, go to the page and click on the 'Info' tab.

The page's parent and children, if any exist, are listed under the heading 'Hierarchy'.

ℹ️ If there are more than 10 children, only the first 10 will be shown by default. To view all the children, click 'Show all'. Click 'Hide all' to hide them again.

Screenshot: Viewing a page's family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parent Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose a Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move an attachment from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move a family of pages from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move a page from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Families</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ℹ️ Note

If no parent is displayed for the page, either the page sits in the root directory of the space or its parent has been deleted.

RELATED TOPICS

What is a Page Family?
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
View Hierarchy of all Pages within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Create a Child page
Change Parent of a Page
Orphaned Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Children of a Page

Confluence displays the children of a page, if any exist, in one of two views configured globally by a site administrator:

Show: In this view, a list of the page's children is displayed as links at the bottom of the page. Clicking on a link will take you to the corresponding child page.

Hide: In this view, the list of the page's children is hidden when you view the page. A link at the bottom of the page tells you how many children the page has. Clicking on this link will display the list of its children.

Screenshot: Show children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Hide Children</th>
<th>View in hierarchy</th>
<th>Add Child Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changing the title of a link (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Working with pages overview (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Watching a page (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Working with attachments overview (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeping track of updates overview (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Linking to attachments (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Charles' Notes (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td>Commenting on a page (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- to hide the list of children, click on 'Hide Children'.
- to view the location of the page in the space's hierarchy, click on 'View in hierarchy'
- to add a new child page, click on 'Add child page'

Screenshot: Hide children

8 children | View in hierarchy

Note
Confluence defaults the view to 'Show' or 'Hide' children based on what your preference was on your last visit to the site.

RELATED TOPICS

- Children Display Macro
- What is a Page Family?
- View Hierarchy of a Page
- Create a Child Page
- Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space

The 'Tree' view on the 'Browse Space' page displays the hierarchy of the pages within the space. It is a useful way of viewing all the parent-child relationships between pages in the space at a single glance.

To see the tree view of pages within a space,

1. Browse the space.
   
   Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

2. Go to the 'Pages' tab and open the 'Tree' view.
3. Click the '+' sign next to each page family to open the branches of the tree. This shows you the children of the page.

Screenshot: Tree View
RELATED TOPICS

Moving Pages within a Space
Page Families
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
Viewing the Children of a Page
Creating a Child Page
Changing the Parent of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Viewing a Page's Location within a Space

To view a page's location within the hierarchy of its space, click on the 'View in hierarchy' link at the bottom of the page.

This link is only displayed if the page has children.

Screenshot: Viewing a page's location in the space's hierarchy

Changing Parent of a Page

In Confluence, you can organise pages into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. Pages in such a hierarchy are called a page family.

Page families are a simple but effective way of categorising content. Confluence makes navigation of your site easier by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy.

A parent page is at the topmost level of that hierarchy. Subpages are called child pages or children.

To change the parent of a page, you can:

- Move the page to a new space, if that's what you want. You do this while editing a page.
- Move the page to a new position in the space's tree view. You do this while editing a page or while viewing the space's Tree view.

RELATED TOPICS
Creating a Child Page

To create a child page, you require 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Confluence allows you to create child pages in three different ways:

1. View an existing page. Go to the 'Add' menu and select 'Page'. By default, Confluence adds the new page as a child of the first.

2. Go to the 'Add' menu and select 'Page' from anywhere else in Confluence, then move the page to its required 'Location' while still in edit mode — refer to the instructions on moving a page.

3. Click the 'Add Child Page' link that is displayed when you choose to 'show' children of a page.

   This option is available only when the page already has children.

Related Topics

Working with Page Families
Viewing Children of a Page
Changing Parent of a Page
Working with Pages

Viewing Page Information

The 'Information View' for a page shows you various bits of useful information about the page.

To see the Information View for a page,

1. View the page.

2. Go to the 'Information' view for the page. To do this:
   • Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Info'. The 'Information' view will open.

The 'Information View' displays the following information:

1. Page Details: Title, author, date of creation, date of last modification and the tiny link of the page.
3. Page Permissions: Displays page-level security restrictions that apply to the page (if present).
4. Recent Changes: Links to the five most recent versions of the page along with the name of the editor and the date of modification.
5. View page history: A link to the page history, which displays all the versions of the page in reverse chronological order and allows you to compare versions or to restore a previous version.
6. Hot Referrers: The external website pages which send the most viewers to the page.

Screenshot: A page's Information View
Page History and Page Comparison Views

Confluence tracks histories of changes to pages by maintaining a version of the page each time it is modified. It is easy to view changes between different versions and to restore a previous version if required.

On this page:

- Accessing the Page History View
- Viewing Changes in a Page History
  - Viewing Recent Changes
  - Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page
- Page Comparison View
  - Key
  - Interactive views
- Other Page History View Features

Accessing the Page History View

To view the history of a page,

- Go to the page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Page History'. The 'Page History' view will open. This will display a list of all versions of the page, ordered from newest at the top to oldest at the bottom of the list.
  
  You can click a version number's link to view the contents of that page version. To get back to the page history view, click 'view page history'.

Screenshot: Page History View

If you are viewing a specific page version, the following functions are available:
Viewing Changes in a Page History

The page history view and page information view allow you to view recent changes made to a page or to compare the differences between any two versions of a page.

**Viewing Recent Changes**

To view recent changes made to a page,

1. Click the 'view change' link at the top of the page below the page title. The page comparison view is displayed, showing text differences in wiki markup between the current and previous versions.
   Or
2. Go to the 'Information' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Info'. The 'Information' view will open.
3. In the section titled 'Recent Changes' you will see the most recent versions of the page, along with the date of their modification and the name of the modifying author.
4. Click 'view changes' beside the desired version. The page comparison view is displayed, showing text differences in wiki markup between the selected and previous versions.

**Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page**

To compare two different versions of a page,

1. Access the page history view by:
   - Following the instructions at the top of this page.
   Or
   a. Go to the 'Information' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Info'. The 'Information' view will open.
   b. Click the 'View page history' link in the 'Recent Changes' section. This will display a list of all previous versions of the page in reverse chronological order.
2. Select the versions you want to compare by selecting the check boxes beside them.
3. Click the 'Compare selected versions' button. The page comparison view is displayed, showing the text differences in Wiki markup between the selected versions.

**Page Comparison View**

The page comparison view shows the differences in wiki markup between selected page versions.

**Key**

On the page comparison view, the following key is used to depict wiki markup differences between the selected page versions:

- New lines or continuous sections of content are highlighted in green
- Removed lines or continuous sections of content are highlighted in red with a strike
- Whole lines containing only minor changes show the:
  - Additions highlighted in green
  - Deletions highlighted in red with a strike

**Screenshot: Comparing Changes**

Interactive views

When a page comparison view is first displayed, all large sections of unchanged text are hidden and reduced to an ellipsis ‘...’. Each one of these sections is ‘toggled’, such that:

- Clicking one of these ellipses reveals and expands the text it hides
Clicking an expanded section of text hides and contracts it back to an ellipsis.

You can also view page changes between versions which are adjacent to your current page comparison view. Click the link containing:

- '<' to view the page comparison with the earlier adjacent version
- '>' to view the page comparison with the more recent adjacent version.

For example, if your page comparison view is between v. 30 and v. 34 of a page, you can view changes between:

- v. 29 and v. 30 by clicking '< Changes from 29 to 30'
- v. 34 and v. 35 by clicking 'Changes from 34 to 35 >'

Screenshot: Interactive Page Comparison Views

Other Page History View Features

You can also use the page history view to:

- Restore an older version of a page
- View change comments

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Page Information
Working with Pages
Tracking Updates

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Restoring an Older Version of a Page

To restore an older version of a page,
1. Go to the ‘Page History’ view. To do this:
   - Go to the page in the space, open the ‘Tools’ menu and select ‘Page History’. The ‘Page History’ view will open.
   - This will display a list of all versions of the page, ordered from newest at the top to oldest at the bottom of the list.
   - You can click a version number’s link to view the contents of that page version, or select the check boxes of two different versions and click ‘Compare selected versions’ to view the changes made between them. To get back to the page history view, click ‘View page history’.
2. Click ‘Restore this version’ beside the desired version.
3. Change the default comment if desired and click ‘OK’ to restore the desired version.

If you are viewing a specific page version, you can restore that version of the page by clicking ‘restore this version’ on that page.

**Screenshot: Restoring an Older Version of a Page**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Changed By</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT</td>
<td>Jul 07, 2009 11:33</td>
<td>Gilles Gaskell [Atlassian Technical Writer]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 40</td>
<td>Jun 18, 2007 11:08</td>
<td>Rosie Jameson [Atlassian Technical Writer]</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**All page history will be retained**

Restoring an older version creates a copy of that version. For example, in the above screenshot, if you selected v.39 and clicked ‘Restore this version’, a copy of v.39 would be created. This copy would be v.42 and would become the current version.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Page History and Page Comparison Views
Working with Pages

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Page Layout in View Mode**

Here's what a typical Confluence page looks like in 'view' mode:
At the top of the page is the title, followed by the author information and the page content.

You can also see the menu options which allow you to edit the page, add content, and so on. Refer to Using the Confluence Screens for more details.

Each page can have labels (tags) associated with it. For more information, see Working with Labels Overview.

The page shown above has two comments at the bottom of the page. Depending upon permissions, Confluence users can add comments to a page. See Commenting on a Page.

RELATED TOPICS

Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup)
Dashboard

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup)**

Here's what the Confluence edit page looks like in Wiki Markup mode:
Note

The options available to you in the 'Edit' mode of a page depend on the permissions granted to you by the space administrator.

For more information about editing a page, see Editing an Existing Page.

More Editing Options on the Page

Click the 'Edit' link next to the following options to open further editing functionality within the page.

Location

Click the 'Edit' link next to 'Location' to move the page to a different position within the space, as shown in this screenshot:
For more information, see Moving a Page.

**Page Restrictions**

Click the 'Edit' link next to 'Restrictions' to change the page-specific permissions, as shown in this screenshot:

For more information, see Setting a Page's Restrictions.

**Labels**

Click the 'Edit' link next to 'Labels' to change the labels or tags belonging to the page, as shown in this screenshot:

For more information, see Working with Labels Overview.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Page Layout in View Mode
Dashboard

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Moving a Page**

This page tells you how to move a page which you are currently adding or editing. When you move a page, all attachments and comments on the page will be moved with the page. All child pages will move as well.
These instructions are for moving a single page

Using the method described below, you can only move the page which you are busy adding or editing. Alternatively, you can follow the instructions to move pages on the space's Tree view.

Copying a page is different

If you want to copy rather than move a page, please refer to the instructions on copying a page.

To move a page, you need the following permissions:

- Edit permission on the page you are moving, and
- View permission on the page's parent page. So if you are moving the page to a different parent, you need 'View' permission on the new parent.

On this page:

- Moving a Page
- About the Sequential Order of Pages
- Troubleshooting

**Moving a Page**

**To move a page within the tree,**

1. Make sure your page is in edit mode:
   - If you are creating a new page or copying a page, your page is already in edit mode.
   - If you want to move an existing page, view the page then click the 'Edit' button. Alternatively, you can go to the 'Tools' menu and select 'Move'.
2. Click the 'Edit' button next to 'Location'.
3. A tree view opens, highlighting the current page in its current position. See screenshot below. Holding down your left mouse button, click and drag the page up or down the tree.
4. Now you see one of the following:
   - A thin line between existing pages — This indicates the potential new position for the page. Release the mouse button when the page is where you want it.
   - A wide highlight over one or more existing pages — This indicates that you can drop the page into a page family. Release the mouse button to add the page to the family. The page will appear either in alphabetical sequence or as the last page in the family, depending on the family's sequential order as described below.
5. Optional: Click the 'Done' button if you want to continue adding content to your page. This will close the tree view while leaving the page in edit mode.
6. Click the 'Save' button.
   - Note: The new position of the page is not saved until you click the 'Save' button.
   - To cancel the move while still holding down the mouse button, press the 'Esc' key on your keyboard.

**To move a page to a different space,**
1. Make sure your page is in edit mode:
   - If you are creating a new page, your page is already in edit mode.
   - If you want to move an existing page, view the page then click the ‘Edit’ button. Alternatively, you can go to the ‘Tools’ menu and select ‘Move’.
2. Click the ‘Edit’ button next to ‘Location’.
3. A tree view opens, with a ‘Space’ dropdown list. Select the space where you want to move the page.
4. The tree view is rebuilt, now showing the pages in the new space, and the current page is highlighted in its new position.
5. You can move the page to any position in the new space, as described above.
6. Optional: Click the ‘Done’ button if you want to continue adding content to your page. This will close the tree view while leaving the page in edit mode.
7. Click the ‘Save’ button.
   - Note: The new position of the page is not saved until you click the ‘Save’ button.
   - To cancel the move while still holding down the mouse button, press the ‘Esc’ key on your keyboard.
About the Sequential Order of Pages

Confluence allows you to present your pages in any order (sequence) you choose. The position of a page is reflected in the following places:

- The Tree tab on the space's 'Pages' view
- Space exports to PDF, HTML, and XML
- The children of a page
- The pagetree macro
- The children macro

Alphabetical versus Manual Order

By default, Confluence will present your pages in alphabetical order. When you move a page to a different position, the order becomes manual for the affected page family.

When ordering pages alphabetically, Confluence actually applies a more sophisticated 'natural' order rather than a straight alphabetical order. The natural order handles numeric values correctly when doing string comparisons.

Now let's consider what happens when you add a page to a page family, by creating a new page or by moving or copying a page into the
family:

- If the page family's order is alphabetical, the new page will appear in alphabetical order too.
- If the page family's order is manual, the new page will appear at the bottom of the list of pages in the family.

Changing the Page Order

You can change the order of the pages by moving pages within the page family — simply move the page to its new position while editing the page (see Moving a Page) or while viewing pages in the space's 'Tree' view (see Moving Pages within a Space).

You can also change the order of a page-family from manual to alphabetical (see the 'Setting Page Order to Alphabetical' section on Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order).

Troubleshooting

- Some people have experienced problems using the tree to move pages, after upgrading to Confluence 2.9. This is a known issue, that was fixed in Confluence 2.9.1. There is also a workaround for those who do not wish to upgrade to Confluence 2.9.1. Please see CONF-12911.

RELATED TOPICS

Sequential Order of Pages
Overview of Pages
Overview of Page Families
Moving Pages within a Space

Display an older version of a page

To point users to an outdated version of a page:

1. View the page and click the "view change" link displayed after the "last edited by" information.
2. In the box on the left-hand side of the "compared to", click on the "Version ## by Username" to show the full outdated version.
3. Click "<< View previous version" to scroll back through the outdated versions until you find the one you would like to link, and copy the URL from your address bar. This link is of the format http://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=12345

These links inform the users that what they are viewing is out of date and provide a link to the current edition.

Linking pages

What would you like to do?

- Link to a page within a space
- Link to a page in another space
- Link to a webpage

RELATED TOPICS

Working with links
Working with pages

Recently Viewed Content

Confluence keeps track of pages you have recently visited throughout all your accessible spaces within a Confluence installation. This history is available from the Recently Viewed content view, which you can use to go back to Confluence pages you have recently visited.

To view the list of recently visited pages and go back to one of them,

1. Go to the 'Recently Viewed' content view. To do this:
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
   - Select 'Recently Viewed' from the dropdown list. The 'Recently Viewed' content view will open.
2. Click the title of the page you wish to revisit.
This list records up to the last 20 pages visited. However, be aware that it is cleared when you log out of Confluence or your Confluence session terminates.

### Sequential Order of Pages

Confluence allows you to present your pages in any order (sequence) you choose. The position of a page is reflected in the following places:

- The **Tree** tab on the space's 'Pages' view
- Space exports to PDF, HTML and XML
- The children of a page
- The `pagetree` macro
- The `children` macro

#### Alphabetical versus Manual Order

By default, Confluence will present your pages in alphabetical order. When you move a page to a different position, the order becomes manual for the affected page family.

> When ordering pages alphabetically, Confluence actually applies a more sophisticated 'natural' order rather than a straight alphabetical order. The natural order handles numeric values correctly when doing string comparisons.

Now let's consider what happens when you add a page to a page family, by creating a new page or by moving or copying a page into the family:

- If the page family's order is alphabetical, the new page will appear in alphabetical order too.
- If the page family's order is manual, the new page will appear at the bottom of the list of pages in the family.

#### Changing the Page Order

You can change the order of the pages by moving pages within the page family — simply move the page to its new position while editing the page (see **Moving a Page**) or while viewing pages in the space's 'Tree' view (see **Moving Pages within a Space**).
You can also change the order of a page-family from manual to alphabetical (see the "Setting Page Order to Alphabetical" section on Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order).

RELATED TOPICS
Overview of Pages
Overview of Page Families
Moving a Page
Moving Pages within a Space

Copy a Page

You can copy a page, to create a duplicate of the page content. You will need to rename the page, because a page name must be unique within a space.

You need 'Create Pages' permission, which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To copy a page,

1. View the page you want to copy.
2. Go to the 'Copy Page' option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Copy'.
Confluence will open a copy of the page in edit mode. By default, Confluence will name the page 'Copy of <<original page name>>'.
3. Rename the page and make any other changes required in the body of the page.
4. If you need to move the new page to a different space or a different parent, you can edit the 'Location'. Refer to the instructions on moving a page.
5. Click 'Save'.

More information about copying pages

- Copying a page will duplicate all of the original page's attachments and labels, but will not copy comments from the original page.
- This method of copying a page does not copy the child pages. Please add your vote to issue CONF-2814 if you'd like to see this improvement.
- You can copy an entire space, including all pages in the space (parents and children) — refer to these instructions on copying a space.
- Consider using the WebDav plugin to move or copy a page hierarchy from one space to another, provided that none of the page names already exist in the target space.

Screenshot: Copying a page
Here’s what the Confluence edit page looks like Rich Text mode:
Note

The options available to you in the ‘Edit’ mode of a page depend on the permissions granted to you by the space administrator.

RELATED TOPICS

Page Layout in View Mode
Dashboard

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Commenting on a Page

A comment is a remark, question, or any other additional information you wish to add to a page pertaining to the topic the page covers.

Comments are a means by which a community of users can interact with each other on the site.

You can leave a comment on any page or news item in Confluence.

What would you like to do?

View Comments
Add Comments
Link to Comments
Adding a Comment

You can leave a comment on any page or news item in Confluence.

To add a comment, you require 'Create Comments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

You can either add a new comment or respond to a previous comment (only available in 'threaded' view).

Use Confluence markup or the Rich Text editor to write the comment.

- **Profile photo appears in comments**
  - Your profile picture will appear next to each comment you've added. (This is true if your space uses the Confluence Default theme.)

To add a new comment,

1. Click the ‘Add Comment’ link near the bottom of the page.
2. The comments box opens up. Type in your text.
3. Click the ‘Preview’ tab to see a preview of your comment.
4. You can tick the box next to ‘Watch this page’ to receive email alerts whenever the page is commented or edited.
5. Click the ‘Post’ button to save your comment and display it on the page.

You can also respond to a comment.

- This option is only available when the comments are in 'threaded' view.

To respond to a comment,

1. Click the ‘Reply’ link located below the text of a comment.
2. This will open up a new comment box. Type in your text.
3. You can tick the box next to ‘Watch this page’ to receive email alerts whenever the page is commented or edited.
4. Click ‘Post’.

*Screenshot: Adding a Comment*
Deleting Comments

To delete a comment, you require 'Remove Comments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information. Currently, it is not possible to delete all comments for a page simultaneously.

To delete a comment,

1. Go to the page that contains the comment.
2. Click on the 'Remove' link located at the bottom of the comments box. This is only displayed if you have permission to remove comments for this page.

Warning

Deleted comments cannot be restored.

Comments are editable if you are using Confluence version 2.4 or later.

You can edit any comments that you have created. Space administrators can edit all comments within their space. The date on a comment always indicates the time the comment was last edited.
To edit a comment,

1. Go to the comment and click the ‘Edit’ button. You can use Confluence markup or the Rich Text editor to edit a comment. You can click preview to see how it will appear.
2. You can tick the box next to ‘Watch this page’ to receive email alerts whenever the page is commented or edited.
3. When you're finished, click ‘Save’.

**Screenshot 1: Editing a comment**

![Edit Comment Screenshot]

### RELATED TOPICS

- Commenting on a Page
- Viewing Comments
- Linking to Comments
- Deleting Comments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

## Linking to Comments

You need to edit in Wiki Markup mode to create a link to a comment.

To link to a comment from within Confluence,

1. Right-click on the ‘Permalink’ icon located at the lower right of the comments box. You will notice that the URL ends in a series of numbers.
2. Select the option to ‘Copy the Link Location’ the pop-up menu in your browser.
3. Paste the link into a temporary location and copy only the numerals at the very end of the link.
4. Click the ‘Edit’ tab of the page from which you want to link to the comment.
5. Paste the numerals between square brackets (as you would when you create any link in Confluence), and then include the dollar sign ‘$’ in front of the numbers.

### Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link to…</th>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comment in the same space</td>
<td>[$81167140]</td>
<td>Re: Linking to Comments (current space)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment in another space</td>
<td>[$81167141]</td>
<td>Re: Linking to Comments (CONF14 space)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Because you are linking to the actual database ID of the comment, you do not need to specify a space or a page ID explicitly as that's calculated automatically from the database ID.

To link to a comment from outside Confluence,

1. Right-click on the 'Permalink' icon located at the lower right of the comments box.
2. Copy the link location of the comment. Alternately, click on 'Permalink' or the date and copy the URL displayed in the address bar of your browser.
3. Use this URL to link to the comment from your web page.

Screenshot: Permalink location

Comments (3)  Hide Comments  |  Collapse All  |  Add Comment

Edwin Dawson says: about 4 hours ago

This is the first comment on this page.

Edit | Remove | Reply

Screenshot: Permalink URL

http://example.com/display/TEST/ExamplePage+X+the+Comments?focusedCommentId=698352299+&comment=698352299

RELATED TOPICS

Commenting on a Page
Adding a Comment
Working with Links

Sample Page

Start of sample page content


End of sample page content

child page

Viewing Comments

Comments on articles will appear by default in threaded form, below the page content. If the comment author is a Confluence user, a link appears to their profile page. The time of the comment’s last edit is also displayed – you can mouse-over the time to see the date and time it was posted.

Actions for Viewing Comments on a Page

Confluence allows you to ‘collapse’, ‘expand’, ‘show’ and ‘hide’ comments on a page.

• Collapse All
  • Comments are all shrunk to a single line, showing the first 60 characters. This allows easy browsing of many comments.
  • Clicking the top line of any comment will expand it, showing the links to 'Edit', 'Remove' or 'Reply'.
Setting the Appearance of Comments on Pages

Comments in Confluence are displayed in one of two views which is configured globally by a site administrator:

- **Threaded** - this view shows the comments in a hierarchy of responses. Each subsequent reply to a comment is indented to indicate the relationships between the comments.
- **Flat** - this view displays all the comments in one single list and does not indicate the relationships between comments.

⚠️ In Confluence 2.8.0, the collapsible comments are only available under the default Confluence theme.
Deleting a page

To delete a page, you require the 'Remove Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Go to the 'Remove Page' option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Remove'. The 'Remove Page' screen opens. You will be prompted to confirm the action. The 'Remove' menu option will only appear if you have permission to remove this page.

Handy Hint

- Deleted pages are stored in the trash and can be recovered by a space administrator.
- If the page you are deleting has any child pages they will be moved to the root of the space.

Purging Deleted Pages

When a user deletes a page from a Confluence space, the page is not permanently removed. Instead, Confluence places the deleted page into the 'Trash'. The page will remain in 'Trash' until a space administrator purges the page.

Purging deleted pages permanently clears them from 'Trash'.

You need to be a space administrator to purge deleted pages for a space.

To purge deleted pages,
1. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Space Admin’. The ‘Space Administration’ view will open.
   - ‘Space Admin’ is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click ‘Trash’ in the left-hand navigation panel. A list of deleted pages and news items for the space is displayed.

3. Click the ‘Purge’ link beside a page or else click ‘Purge All’ to permanently clear all deleted pages and news items.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

Deleting a page  
Restoring a Deleted Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

---

**Restoring a Deleted Page**

When you restore a page, you are retrieving it from ‘Trash’ to the root of the space where it existed before it was deleted.

You need to be a space administrator to restore deleted pages.

To restore a deleted page,

1. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Space Admin’. The ‘Space Administration’ view will open.
   - ‘Space Admin’ is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click on ‘Trash’ from the left panel. A list of deleted pages and emails for the space is displayed.

3. Click on the ‘Restore’ link beside the page you want to restore.

---

**Handy Hint**

If a new page has already been created in that space with the same name as the deleted page, you will be given an option to rename the page before it is restored.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

Deleting a page  
Purging Deleted Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

---

**Writing Confluence pages**

Confluence pages can be written in two ways:

- using a simple markup language called Wiki Markup

  and/or

- using the Rich Text editor; similar to editors available in standard text editing applications, the Rich Text editor allows you to enter content as you would in a Word document and apply formatting by clicking icons on a toolbar.

**NOTE**

While the Rich Text editor permits all formatting options possible with Wiki Markup, you will still need to use Wiki Markup for other more complex functions like macros.
Help on the Wiki Markup language while you are writing a page

A quick notation guide, **Notation Help**, appears beside the edit screen when you choose the **Wiki Markup** edit tab. You can then click the full notation guide link in the help window to view the full Notation Guide. This shows you the entire list of formatting and other complex operations that Confluence's notation permits, along with the markup detailing how to perform them.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Notation Guide Overview
Full Notation Guide
Rich Text Editor Overview
Working with Pages Overview
Creating a New Page
Editing an Existing Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Renaming a Page

To rename an existing page, you require 'Edit Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

**Links and other references**

- Confluence will automatically change all internal links to point to your new page title.
- Explicit references to your page title in macros will not be changed. You need to change these manually.
- Links from external sites will be broken, unless they use the page's permanent URL.

To rename a page,

1. Go to the 'Edit Page' option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, and select the 'Edit' button. The page will open for editing.
2. This will bring up the 'Edit' screen, as shown below. The page title is at the top of the edit panel (see screenshot below).
3. Change the page title as desired.
4. Click 'Save'.

**Screenshot: Renaming a page**

RELATING TOPICS

Linking Pages
Editing an Existing Page
Working with Pages Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing an Existing Page

To edit an existing page, you require 'Edit Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screen. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To edit an existing page,
1. Go to the ‘Edit Page’ option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, and select the ‘Edit’ button. The page will open for editing.

   This is only displayed if you have permission to edit the page. This will bring up the edit screen in either the Wiki Markup or the Rich Text mode, whichever is your current default.

2. Make changes to the content or add new content as you would when you create a new page. Click the tabs to switch between ‘Rich Text’ and ‘Wiki Markup’ edit modes. You can also use a combination of the two editors. Confluence retains changes made in one mode when you switch to the other.

3. Click ‘Preview’ to view your changes. Click ‘Save’.

**Pages with large amounts of text content**

One user reported having problems saving a page that contained approximately 700 kilobytes (700,000 characters) or more of text content. Refer to CONF-16467 for more information. Some browsers appear to be more susceptible to this issue than others. While it is highly unlikely that your page content will ever reach this size, if you work with large pages, structuring your content into separate pages will help to avoid this issue.

**Screenshots: Editing Modes in Confluence**

Click thumbnail to see a Confluence page in Wiki Markup mode  
Click thumbnail to see a Confluence page in Rich Text mode

**More complex editing**

- You can also rename a page while in edit mode.
- To view changes between different versions of the page, view the history of the page.
- While the Rich Text editor includes almost all formatting options possible with Wiki markup, you will still need to use wiki markup for more complex functions like Enabling and Configuring Macros.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text Editor Overview  
Creating a New Page  
Deleting a page  
Renaming a Page  
Adding a Comment  
Linking Pages  
Working with Pages Overview  
Working with Drafts  
Can Users Edit Individual Sections Within a Page?  
Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes**

Sometimes, two or more people may edit a page at the same time. When this happens, Confluence will do its best to ensure that nobody’s changes are lost.

How will I know if someone else is editing the same page as I am?
If another user is editing the same page as you, Confluence will display a message above your edit screen letting you know who the other user is and when the last edit was made.

Screenshot: Notification of Simultaneous Page Editing

What happens if two of us are editing the same page and the other user saves before I do?

If someone else has saved the page before you, when you click ‘Save’, Confluence will check if there are any conflicts between your changes and theirs. If there are no conflicting changes, Confluence will merge both the edits successfully. If there are any conflicts, Confluence will display them for you and give you the option to either 'Overwrite' the other user's changes, 'Merge your changes' manually, or 'Discard' them.

Screenshot: Notification of Page Editing Conflict

Example Scenario

For example, Alice and Bob both edit the same page at the same time. If Alice clicks save before Bob, Bob is now effectively editing an out-of-date version of the page. When Bob clicks save, Confluence will examine his changes to see if any overlap with Alice's. If the changes do not overlap (i.e. Alice and Bob edited different parts of the page), Bob's changes will be merged with Alice's automatically.

If Bob's changes overlap with Alice's, Confluence will display an error message to Bob showing where Alice has changed the page, and giving Bob the options to overwrite Alice's changes with his own, to re-edit the document to incorporate Alice's work, or to cancel his own changes entirely.

RELATED TOPICS
Page History and Page Comparison Views
Viewing Page Information
Working with Drafts Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide.

Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default

You can default to either 'Rich Text' or 'Wiki Markup' modes of editing depending on your preference.

To default to Rich Text or Wiki markup modes of editing,

1. Go to the ‘Edit Page’ option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, and select the ‘Edit’ button. The page will open for editing.
   - This will open up the page in your current default mode.

2. If the current edit mode is not your default, you can make it your default by clicking the ‘Make Default’ link beside the tabs.

The Wiki Markup button cannot be hidden in the editor window.

RELATED TOPICS
Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Recording Change Comments
A change comment is a short description that details the changes made to a page during an edit. Change comments are a useful way of keeping track of the history of a page.

A 'change comment' is not the same as a comment added to a page. Refer to Commenting on a Page for information about that type of comment.

Cannot update or remove a change comment

Once a change comment has been added and the page has been saved, it is not possible to update or remove the change comment.

Entering a Change Comment

You can enter change comments in the field located below the edit screen:

Screenshot: Entering change comments

Comment: Added the cheese macro

Viewing a Change Comment

Once a comment has been added, it becomes visible in the view mode of the page, so that users are aware of the most recent changes made to a page. If a comment has been recorded, you will see a 'show comment' link below the page title. Click the link to view the comment.

Screenshot: The 'show comment' link

The 'hide comment' link allows you to hide the comment again, so that it does not distract you from the content of the page.

Screenshot: The 'hide comment' link

Viewing a History of Change Comments

The change comments for a page are recorded under the 'Recent Changes' section of the page's 'Info' view and in the page's 'History' view.

Screenshot: History of change comments on Info view

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jun 13, 2008 12:21</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>view changes Added the cheese macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 13, 2008 12:20</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>view changes Added link to the home page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: History of change comments on History view
Creating a New Page

To create a page, you need the 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

You can also read more about writing pages.

There are few ways to add a new page, described in more detail below:

- Using the Add Page Option
- Using an Undefined Link to Create a Page
- Importing an Office Document into One or More Confluence Pages

Using the Add Page Option

To add a page,

1. Go to the 'Add Page' option. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Add' menu and select 'Page'. The 'Add Page' screen opens.
   - Alternatively, you can go to the Dashboard and click the 'Add Page' link located beside each space. In this case, Confluence will add the page at the root of the space.
2. Enter a name (title) for your page.
3. By default, Confluence will add the page as a child of the page you are viewing. If you need to move the new page to a different space or a different parent, you can edit the 'Location'. Refer to the instructions on moving a page.
4. Enter content for your page using Wiki Markup or the Rich Text editor. See Writing Confluence pages.
5. Click 'Preview' if you want to see a preview of what the page will look like before saving it.
6. Click 'Save'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Changed By</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT</td>
<td>Jun 13, 2008 12:21</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 5</td>
<td>Jun 13, 2008 12:20</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 4</td>
<td>Jun 13, 2008 12:19</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pages with large amounts of text content

One user reported having problems saving a page that contained approximately 700 kilobytes (700,000 characters) or more of text content. Refer to CONF-16467 for more information. Some browsers appear to be more susceptible to this issue than others. While it is highly unlikely that your page content will ever reach this size, if you work with large pages, structuring your content into separate pages will help to avoid this issue.

Using an Undefined Link to Create a Page

In Confluence, you can add a link which points to a page that you intend to create later. You might also use such a link to prompt other Confluence users to create pages. This type of link is called an undefined link.

To add an undefined link for later creation of a page,

1. Add a link, by typing a page name between angle brackets `[]` into your page body, specifying the name of a page which does not exist. See example below.
2. Save the page which contains the undefined link. Confluence indicates undefined links by colouring them red.
3. When you (or another user) click on the link, the 'Add Page' screen appears.
4. You can then follow the steps outlined above to enter the page name, add content and save the page.

Here is an example of an undefined link:
Page names

- Confluence does not accept the following characters in the title of a page:

  $, @, /, \, |, ^, #, ;, \[, \], {, }, <, >

- A page must not start with the following characters:

  $, ., ~

- Page names must be unique within a space.

We are aware that this is a limitation, and there's a feature request at CONF-5926. If you like, you can vote for this feature and add yourself as a watcher for future updates. You can also vote for the improvement request CONF-9458 to remove the restrictions on characters.

Importing an Office Document into One or More Confluence Pages
The Office Connector allows you to import a Word document into Confluence, optionally creating one or more new pages. See Importing an Office Document into Confluence.

RELATED TOPICS
Writing Confluence pages
Confluence Notation Guide Overview
Editing an Existing Page
Working with Page Families
Linking Pages
Page Restrictions
Working with the Office Connector

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Working with Drafts Overview

A draft is a snapshot version of a page which Confluence saves automatically at regular intervals while you are editing the page. Confluence saves these interim versions even if you do not save the page yourself. This is useful to prevent you losing work if your Confluence site experiences a problem.

At regular intervals, Confluence will automatically save the page you are editing and maintain a copy of it as a draft. If some system failure or error prevents you from saving your changes, you can retrieve the draft and continue working on it.

- Drafts are created while you are adding and editing a page or news item.

  Each time Confluence saves a draft of your page, it displays a message and the time of the last save. The message appears near the 'Save' button on the edit screen.

  **Screenshot: Message displaying the time when the draft was last saved**

Whenever you edit a page and click one of the other page tabs, Confluence will automatically save a draft. When you click on the 'Edit' tab again, Confluence will let you know that a version of the page you are editing was not saved and will give you the option to resume editing.

- By default, Confluence saves a draft of your page once every thirty seconds. However, a Confluence administrator can configure how often drafts are saved.

- A draft is only available to you if you have been working on a page and have not yet saved your changes.

- You cannot create a draft explicitly.

- Drafts are listed in the 'Drafts' tab of your profile. Only you can view and edit your drafts.

- Once you have resumed editing a draft, or chosen to discard it, it is removed from this view.

RELATED TOPICS
Viewing Drafts
Resuming the Editing of a Draft
Configuring the Time Interval at which Drafts are Saved
Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes

Take me back to the Confluence Documentation Home page.

Configuring the Time Interval at which Drafts are Saved

By default, Confluence saves a draft of your page once every thirty seconds. However, as described below, a Confluence administrator can configure how often drafts are saved.

As a Confluence administrator, you can set the time interval at which drafts are saved as follows:

1. Go to the Confluence 'Administration Console'. To do this:
   - Open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Confluence Admin'. The 'Administration Console' view will open.
2. Click 'General Configuration' in the left-hand panel.
3. Edit the setting for 'Draft Save Interval'.

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Drafts Overview
Viewing Drafts
**Resuming the Editing of a Draft**

Confluence will save a draft of the page even if you haven't successfully added the page yet.

There are two ways to resume editing the page:

1. To see your drafts, go to your name at the top of the Confluence screen. Select 'Drafts' from the dropdown menu as shown [here](https://www.example.com). A draft of the page will be listed with an option to 'Resume Editing'.

   ![Screenshot: Untitled Page Draft](image1)

   If you had not yet entered a page title, the draft will be listed without a title.

2. If you do not resume editing the page as described above: When you next click 'Add Page' in that space, Confluence will ask you if you want to resume editing the page that wasn't saved. You can choose to resume editing. This will restore the page.

   ![Screenshot: Resume Editing](image2)

   A version of this page you were editing at Dec 19, 2005 09:19 was not saved. Do you want to resume editing or discard it?

**What happens if I am editing the draft of a page that has since been updated?**

When this happens, Confluence will display a message informing you that you are editing an outdated page. If there are no conflicts between the two versions, Confluence will give you the option to 'Merge and Resume editing'.

If there are any conflicts, Confluence will give you the option to 'View the Conflict' or to 'Discard' your changes.

![Screenshot: Editing Conflict in Draft](image3)

A version of this page you were editing at Dec 19, 2005 09:39 was not saved. The page has since been updated. The changes made conflict with your changes and cannot be merged. Do you want to view the conflict or discard your changes?

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Drafts Overview
- Viewing Drafts

**Viewing Drafts**

To see your drafts, go to your name at the top of the Confluence screen. Select 'Drafts' from the dropdown menu.
Your drafts will appear, listed on the 'Drafts' tab in your user profile.

### Using a WebDAV Client to Work with Pages

**On this page:**
- Introduction to Confluence's WebDAV Client Integration
- Setting Up a WebDAV Client in Microsoft Windows
  - Windows Network Drive
  - Windows Web Folder
- Setting up a WebDAV client in Mac OS
- Setting up a WebDAV client in Linux or Unix

#### Introduction to Confluence's WebDAV Client Integration

WebDAV allows users to access Confluence content via a WebDAV client, such as 'My Network Places' in Microsoft Windows. Provided that the user has permission, they will be able to read and write to spaces, pages and attachments in Confluence. Users will be asked to log in and the standard Confluence content access permissions will apply to the equivalent content available through the WebDAV client.

By default, all WebDAV clients have permission to write to Confluence. Write permissions include the ability for a WebDAV client to create, edit, move or delete content associated with spaces, pages and attachments in a Confluence installation.

This page provides instructions on how you can set up a WebDAV client natively for a range of different operating systems. WebDAV clients typically appear as drives in your operating system’s file browser application, such as 'Windows Explorer' in Microsoft Windows, 'Finder' in Mac OS or 'Konqueror' in Linux.
Confluence’s WebDav client integration is only available if the WebDAV plugin has been enabled. (Refer to Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository Client for more information on enabling Confluence plugins). Note that this plugin is bundled with Confluence and can be enabled or disabled by the System Administrator.

When the WebDAV plugin has been enabled, the WebDAV Configuration feature of the Administration Console becomes available. You can configure Confluence’s WebDAV Client Integration characteristics from this page.

The settings on the ‘WebDav Configuration’ page do not apply to external attachment storage configuration.

Setting Up a WebDAV Client in Microsoft Windows

This section covers the two methods for configuring a WebDAV client natively in Microsoft Windows:

- As a network drive
- As a web folder

If possible, use the network drive method as this will enable more comprehensive WebDAV client interaction with Confluence than that provided by a web folder. However, your Confluence instance must meet several environmental constraints if you use this method. If you cannot configure your instance to meet these requirements, then use the web folder method or third-party WebDAV client software.

If you run into any problems with the procedures in this section, please refer to the Troubleshooting WebDAV page.

Windows Network Drive

To map a Confluence WebDAV client network drive, your Confluence instance must be configured so that all of the following criteria is met:

- Uses HTTP (not HTTPS)
- Listens on port 80 (not 8080, which is the default port value used by the popular application server Apache Tomcat that runs many Confluence installations and Confluence Standalone distributions)
- Has no context root

The reason for these restrictions results from limitations in Microsoft's Mini-Redirector component. For more information, please refer to Microsoft’s server discovery issue.

To map a Confluence WebDAV client network drive in Microsoft Windows,

1. In Windows XP, go to My Computer -> Tools menu -> Map Network Drive.
   In Windows Vista, go to Computer -> Map Network Drive.
   The 'Map Network Drive' dialog box opens.
2. Specify the following input to map the WebDAV client as a network drive:
   - Drive: <Any drive letter> (for example, Z:)
   - Folder: \\<hostname>\webdav (for example, \\localhost\webdav)
3. Click 'Finish'.

When prompted for login credentials, specify your Confluence username and password.

Screenshot: A Confluence WebDAV Client Network Drive in Windows XP
To map a Confluence WebDAV client web folder in Windows XP,

1. Go to My Network Places and choose 'Add a network place'. The 'Add Network Place Wizard' opens.
2. Click 'Next', ensure that 'Choose another network location' is selected and then click 'Next' again.
3. In the 'Internet or network address' field, enter the URL for the Confluence WebDAV location (for example, http://<confluence server url>/confluence/plugins/servlet/confluence/default) and then click 'Next'. When prompted for login credentials, specify your Confluence username and password.
4. Provide a meaningful name for your web folder and proceed with the remainder of the wizard.
5. Click 'Finish'.

**Screenshot: A Confluence WebDAV Client Web Folder in Windows XP**

To map a Confluence WebDAV client web folder in Windows Vista,
This procedure is very similar to the one for Windows XP. However, the following procedure includes the slight interface differences that are specific to Windows Vista.

1. Open the 'Map Network Drive' dialog box (refer to first step of the procedure above for mapping a network drive) and choose 'Connect to a Web site that you can use to store your documents and pictures'. The 'Add Network Location' wizard opens.
2. Click 'Next', ensure that 'Choose a custom network location' is selected and then click 'Next' again.
3. In the 'Internet or network address' field, enter the URL for the Confluence WebDAV location (for example, http://<confluence server url>/confluence/plugins/servlet/confluence/default or http://<confluence server url>/plugins/servlet/confluence/default) and then click 'Next'.
4. When prompted for login credentials, specify your Confluence username and password.
5. Provide a meaningful name for your network location/web folder and proceed with the remainder of the wizard.

Setting up a WebDAV client in Mac OS

To set up a Confluence WebDAV client in Mac OS,

1. Open the Finder.
2. From Go on the Finder Menu, select Connect to Server or press Command-K, which will also bring up this dialog box.
3. In the 'Server Address' field, enter the URL for the Confluence WebDAV location (for example, http://<confluence server url>/confluence/plugins/servlet/confluence/default or http://<confluence server url>/plugins/servlet/confluence/default) and click 'Connect'.
4. When prompted for login credentials, specify your Confluence username and password.

Setting up a WebDAV client in Linux or Unix

There are many tools and mechanisms available for configuring WebDAV clients in these operating systems. Therefore, we have chosen to demonstrate this using the file manager Konqueror, which is part of the Linux K Desktop Environment.

To set up a Confluence WebDAV client in Konqueror,

1. Open Konqueror.
2. In the 'Location' field, enter the URL for the Confluence WebDAV location using the 'protocol' webdavs (for example, webdavs://<confluence server url>/confluence/plugins/servlet/confluence/default or webdavs://<confluence server url>/plugins/servlet/confluence/default) and press Enter.
3. If prompted for login credentials, specify your Confluence username and password.
4. You should be able to click to load many, but not all files. In practice, you would normally save a modified file locally, then drag it to the Konqueror window to upload it to Confluence.

Dashboard

The Dashboard is the front page of a Confluence site. It provides an overview of the site, access to all spaces to which you have 'view' permission, and displays a list of the most recently updated content within them.
You can go to the Dashboard from any page on your site by clicking on the logo beside the page title or via the Breadcrumbs (the "You are here" path) located at the top of every page.

The dashboard is divided into five sections:

1. The Welcome Message for the site, which is configured from the Administration Console.

2. A list of the spaces within the site to which you have access, presented via convenient tabs: 'My', 'Team', 'New' or 'All' spaces. See Customising the Dashboard.

3. A list of the most Recently Updated documents on the site from the spaces listed. For example, if you click on the tab 'Team', the recently updated content from your team spaces will be listed here.

4. A list of your Favourite Pages. See Working with Favourites.

5. Useful links:
   a. Create a space — see Setting up a New Global Space
   b. — see Using the RSS Feed Builder
   c. — see Searching the People Directory

The Dashboard is the only place in Confluence from where you can:

- access all existing spaces on the site.
- add a new space to the site.

By default, the Dashboard is also the site homepage. However, you can set any other page in Confluence as the homepage via the Space Admin tab or your User Profile settings.

Screenshot: Dashboard
Customising the Dashboard

You can customise the Dashboard to provide access to the content on the site that is most relevant to you.

If you are using Confluence Hosted for Small Business, please note that some Confluence features are excluded from the Confluence Hosted for Small Business edition. See the feature comparisons on our website and in our documentation.

On this page:
- Displaying your Favourite Spaces
- Displaying your Team's Spaces
- Displaying your Favourite Pages
- Global Modifications

Displaying your Favourite Spaces

Mark some spaces as favourite. See Adding Favourites. Once you have marked your favourite spaces, you can click on the 'My' tab in the spaces section of the Dashboard to view a list of only your favourite spaces. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from these spaces.

Displaying your Team's Spaces

Add a team label to the spaces important to your team. See Adding a Team Label. Team labels are used to group together related spaces. For example, you may want to group together all spaces relating to a project team.

Once you have added team labels, you can click on the 'Team' tab in the spaces section, select a team from the drop down menu, and have only the list of spaces pertaining to that team displayed. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from these spaces.

The Dashboard remembers which one of the views, 'My', 'Team', 'All' or 'New' you were most recently viewing. So if you clicked the 'My' tab on this visit, next time around, as soon as you log in to Confluence, only the list of your favourite spaces and the recently modified content within them will be displayed to you.

Displaying your Favourite Pages

Mark your favourite pages. See Adding Favourites. Whichever view you are in, the Dashboard will display a list of your five most recently added favourite pages, so you can access those pages easily.

Screenshot: The Dashboard
Global Modifications

If you are a Confluence Administrator, you can modify files to add content to the global dashboard. See Customising the dashboard for Administrators.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview
Working with Favourites Overview
Configuring the Site Homepage

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Using the Confluence Screens

This page gives a pictorial tour of the Confluence user interface.

On this page:

- Confluence Menus
- Confluence Screen Items
- RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Menus

The image below gives an overview of the menus in Confluence.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu or option</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Browse menu</strong></td>
<td>The 'Browse' menu gives access to wiki content such as pages, news items, etc, and allows you to browse the People Directory. If you are an administrator, the space and site administration options appear here too.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User menu</strong></td>
<td>After you have logged in, your name will appear at top right of the screen. The 'User' menu appears when your cursor hovers over your name. The menu allows you to log out, access your user profile or view your editing history, personal labels and page watches. You can also retrieve drafts of pages you are editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search box</strong></td>
<td>Type into this box and press 'Enter' to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edit button</strong></td>
<td>The 'Edit' button allows you to edit this page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add menu</strong></td>
<td>The 'Add' menu allows you to add things to a page or space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tools menu</strong></td>
<td>The 'Tools' menu contains miscellaneous actions relating to the page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Confluence Screen Items**

The image below gives an overview of the non-menu screen items in Confluence.
Confluence Icons

Icons are used throughout Confluence to provide quick links and indicators. The most frequently used icons are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🗝</td>
<td>Indicates that restrictions apply to the current page. Click to see the restrictions and edit them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗝 1</td>
<td>Indicates that there are attachments to the current page. Click to open the 'Attachments View'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Go to the people directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>View a user profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Go to a personal space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Go to a global space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>View a space's homepage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>View a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Add a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Add a child page to the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>View a piece of news.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In Confluence, content is organised into spaces. There are two types of spaces:

- **Global** spaces are areas on your site into which you can group content items (pages, attachments, news, etc) based on any theme or topic of your choice. For example, you may want separate areas on your site for each team or project within your organisation. In Confluence, you can set up a different space for each team or project. You can build content for each of these spaces individually, decide who its users are, and even archive mail separately within each. There is no limit to the number of global spaces you can create within Confluence!
Confluence 3.0 Documentation

- Personal spaces belong to particular users, and rather than being listed on the Dashboard (see below), are available from the People Directory. They can contain pages and news items, be searched and browsed. They can be kept private, or opened up so the whole world can view and edit them, just like global spaces.

Confluence treats each space as an independently managed wiki. This means that each space functions autonomously within your site.

Each space:

- Has its own pages, news items, comments, bookmarks (if the Bookmarks Plugin is enabled), RSS feeds and mail (mail applies to global spaces only).
- Has its own access control settings, so you can set different levels of access to different spaces.
- Can be separately exported to PDF, HTML or XML.

You can view all the global spaces within a site via the Dashboard. You also group global spaces together into 'Team Spaces' or 'My Spaces' to enable easy access to the content that is most relevant to you. See Customising the Dashboard.

Here is an example of how you could categorise information using spaces:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide (CONF20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPRIV)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPRIV2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

- 'My' spaces are spaces that you have nominated as your favourites.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Setting up a New Global Space  
Setting up your Personal Space  
Viewing all Spaces  
Browsing a space  
Moving Pages within a Space  
Moving Content from one Space to Another  
Deleting a Space  
Viewing Space Activity  
Administering Spaces

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Administering Spaces**

To view the space administration menu,

Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:

- Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.

‘Space Admin’ is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

All the options pertaining to the management of a space are listed in the left panel. Click on a link to take you to the corresponding screen.

To administer a personal space,

For personal spaces, the options available are divided into three categories under these headings:

1. **Space Operations**
   - Edit a space's details
To administer a global space,

Note that you need to be a space administrator to perform administrative functions relating to a global space.

For global spaces, the options available are divided into five categories under these headings:

1. **Space Operations**
   - Edit a space's details
   - Edit space labels and team labels
   - Remove a space
   - Purge or restore content from trash

2. **Security**
   - View or set space permissions
   - View restricted pages

3. **Mail**
   - Manage mail accounts
   - Import mail

4. **Look and Feel**
   - Apply a theme
   - Change the colour scheme
   - Edit the space's layouts
   - Change the space's logo

5. **Import**
   - Importing Pages from Disk
RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space
Working with Spaces Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Browsing a space

The 'Browse Space' view gives you access to:

- Space-wide views of the content of the space — pages, news, labels, attachments, bookmarks and mail.
- Summary information about the space.
- Advanced space management tools.
- Tools to administer the space (for space administrators only).

The components of the Browse Space view are organised into a number of blue tabs.

Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:

- Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
- Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

Screenshot: Browsing a space — 'Advanced' tab
The tabs that are displayed will depend on your Confluence site configuration, the type of space you are viewing and the space permissions granted to you for the space.

1. Pages
   - View pages alphabetically
   - View recently updated content
   - See tree view of pages
   - More about Working with pages
2. Labels
   - View labels
3. Attachments
   - Find an attachment
   - View details of an attachment
   - More about Working with attachments
4. Mail
   - View mail for this space
   - Fetch new mail
   - Delete mail
   - More about Working with mail
5. Bookmarks
   - Viewing Bookmarks
   - More about working with bookmarks
6. News
   - View news items for this space
   - More about Working with news
7. Activity
   - View space activity
8. Advanced
   - View space details
   - Edit space details
   - Manage orphaned pages
   - Manage undefined pages
   - Adding a Template
   - Manage page templates
   - Export a space
   - Subscribe to RSS feeds within Confluence
   - Watch a space
   - Add a space to your favourites
9. Space Administration
   - Space Administration

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Spaces Overview
- Setting up a New Global Space
- Viewing all Spaces
- Moving Pages within a Space
- Moving Content from one Space to Another
- Deleting a Space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Editing Space Details

You need to be a space administrator to edit the details of a space.

To edit the details of a space,
1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the Dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab and click 'Edit Space Details' in the left-hand panel. This brings up a new screen where you can:
   - Enter a different name for the space.
   - Enter or modify the space description.
   - Select a new home page for the space from the drop-down menu. This is the default page to which users are directed when they click the link to the space from the Dashboard.
   - If you set this field to blank (no selection) then the default home page will be the 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' page.
3. Click 'Save'.

**Note**
You cannot edit the key or the creator's name.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Viewing Space Details
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Managing Orphaned Pages**

An orphaned page is a page without any incoming links. What this means is that unless you know that this page exists, you are not likely to come across it in the space during the natural course of navigation.

When you are working in a large space with a number of pages, it is difficult to keep track of all of them. An orphaned page may be redundant or need to be referred to from another page. Confluence allows you to view all the orphaned pages in a space so you can "tidy up" the space by either deleting pages or by reorganising them.

**To view the orphaned pages in a space,**

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Orphaned Pages' from the left panel.

You can:
- delete an orphaned page by clicking on the 'trash' icon beside it.
- give an orphaned page a parent — see Changing Parent of a Page.
Managing Undefined Pages

In Confluence, you can create links to pages that you intend to create later. This is a useful facility as it allows you to create links first and enter content for those pages later. These are 'undefined links' and are indicated with this symbol to remind you that those pages need to be created.

For example, [Link to new page]

Because you may be working with a large number of pages each with a number of links, this view gives a consolidated report of all the undefined pages so you can manage your space better.

To view the undefined links in a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Undefined Links' from the left panel. This will display a list of all the undefined pages in the space.
3. Click on the 'Add Page' icon beside a page to add content.

Tree View of Pages

The tree view displays the parent-child relationships of the pages in the space.

To see the tree view of pages within a space,

1. Browse the space.
   - Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
     - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
     - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Pages' tab and open the 'Tree' view.
3. A tree view opens. Click the '+' sign next to each page family to open the branches of the tree.

Screenshot: Tree View of pages
Viewing Pages Alphabetically

Use this view when you are looking for a specific page in a space and you know its title.

To view the pages in your space alphabetically,

1. Click on the ‘Browse Space’ link for the space.
2. Go to the ‘Pages’ tab and click on ‘Alphabetical View’.
3. Click on a letter to display all the pages beginning with that letter. Clicking on a page link will take you to that page.

Handy Hint

If you know the title of a page, you might find it faster using the Quick Search.

RELATED TOPICS

View Recently Updated pages
See Tree View
Browsing a space

Viewing Recently Updated Content

The ‘Recently Updated’ view is a useful way of keeping track of the changes being made in a space. It displays links to the most recently added or modified content within the space including pages, news items, mail messages and comments.

To view the recently updated content in a space,

1. Click on the ‘Browse Space’ link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the ‘Pages’ tab and click on the link ‘Recently Updated’. A list of the most recently added or modified content in the space is displayed. Clicking on a link will open up the corresponding document.

RELATED TOPICS

Recently Updated Macro
View Pages Alphabetically
See Tree View of Pages
Browsing a space
Viewing Space Activity

Viewing Space Details

To view a space’s details,

1. Click the ‘Browse Space’ link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the ‘Advanced’ tab and click ‘Space details’ in the left-hand panel.

The following details are displayed:

- The Name of the space.
- The Key used to refer to the space. This key is a shorthand name for the space that is used for web urls, reports, and when linking content between spaces. Note that personal space keys always contain a ‘~’, whereas global space keys never do.
• Any **Labels** defined for this space. Optional.
• The **Homepage** of the space. Optional. This is the default page to which users are directed when they click on the link to the space from the dashboard. If this field is empty (not displayed) then the default home page is the 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' page.
• The **Creator** of the space.
• **Space Description**: Optional. This is a short description of the space used to provide users with an idea of the space’s contents.

Here is an example:

**Screenshot : Space Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name:</strong> Atlassian News</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key:</strong> NEWS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Page:</strong> The Atlassian Newsletter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Created By:</strong> Charles Miller (Aug 24, 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

News and Announcements from Atlassian

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

Editing Space Details  
Browsing a space  
Viewing Space Activity

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

---

**Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space**

[Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.](#)

Generally, the easiest way to create your personal space is to follow the instructions described in Setting up your Personal Space. However, sometimes you may need to convert an existing global space into a personal space, particularly if you used Confluence before the introduction of personal spaces in version 2.2.

To convert a global space to a personal space, you require the following permissions:

• 'Personal Space' permission, which is assigned by a Confluence administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a Confluence administrator for more information.
• Space `Admin` permission, which is assigned by a space administrator.

To convert a global space to a personal space,
1. Go to the global space.

2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
   - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

3. Click the 'Edit Space Details' link in the left panel.

4. In the 'Convert to Personal Space' section, in the lower half of the screen:
   - Choose whether to Update Links to pages in this space (recommended).
   - Choose the User whose personal space this global space will become.
   - Click the 'Convert Space' button.

Screenshot: Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space

Convert to Personal Space

Convert this space into a Personal Space for yourself or another user. Note that every user can only have one personal space. If you select a user, this space will be converted into your own Personal Space.

You can choose to update all existing links to pages in this space. This operation might take a few minutes to complete.

Update Links: ✔
Choose Owner: [ ]
Add

Convert Space

Note that the ability to archive mail and import pages from disk applies only to global spaces, so the 'Mail' and 'Import' sections in the above screenshot do not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Spaces Overview
Setting up your Personal Space
Uploading a Profile Picture

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Deleting a Space

Deleting a space permanently removes the space and all of its contents.

⚠️ Warning

Use caution while deleting a space, and always create an XML Space Backup before proceeding. Once deleted, there is no way to restore a space unless you have made an XML Space Backup.

You need to be a space administrator to delete a space.

To delete a space,
1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
   - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click on the 'Remove Space' link in the left panel under the heading 'Space Operations'.

3. Click 'OK' when the confirmation screen is brought up.

Guidelines For Partitioning Content Into Spaces & Pages

Brief guidelines for grouping content into the Confluence space and page format used by Confluence.

Partitioning Guidelines

To ensure maintainable and logical spaces, content should be broken into spaces by:

1. Evaluating permissions across the wiki content. If members require conflicting access, for example user 1 must access content on topics A and B, while user 2 must access content for topics B and C, then the topics must be separated into three spaces.
2. Grouping content by topic, project or team.

For semi-static content, a space for each topic is fine. If there is a substantial project-related content that must be exclusive to different groups, you should use separate spaces.

Spaces & Pages Information

Useful notes about spaces and pages:

1. Spaces cannot be nested
2. Page permissions can prevent users who can access the space from accessing that page
3. Page permissions alone cannot keep the existence of a page secret. The page should be in a restricted space instead
4. Pages can be easily moved between spaces

Moving Content from one Space to Another

While each space in Confluence functions independently, Confluence is flexible enough to let you move content easily between spaces.

What would you like to do?

Move a Page from one Space to Another
Move a Family of Pages from one Space to Another
Move an Attachment

RELATED LINKS

Working with Spaces
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
are automatically moved too.

To move an entire family of pages, you can:

- Move the page family to a new space, if that's what you want. You do this while editing a page.
- Move the page family to a new position in the space's tree view. You do this while editing a page or while viewing the space's Tree view.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Moving a Page from one Space to Another
Moving an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Moving a Page from one Space to Another

You can easily move pages from one space to another within Confluence.

To move a page, you require 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To move a page to a new space, you need to edit the page's location — refer to the instructions on moving a page.

**Handy Hint**

Any links to the page from the current space will automatically be renamed to point to the page in the new space.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Moving a Page
Moving Pages within a Space
Moving a family of pages from one space to another
Moving an Attachment

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Moving Pages within a Space

This page tells you how to move a page using a space's 'Tree' view. This method allows you to move a page, or a family of pages, within a space. Alternatively, you can move a page to a new position or to a new space while in edit mode — see Moving a Page.

To move a page, you need the following permissions:

- **Edit** permission on the page you are moving, and
- **View** permission on the page's parent page. So if you are moving the page to a different parent, you need 'View' permission on the new parent.

When you move a page, its children will move as well.

**On this page:**

- About the Sequential Order of Pages
- Moving a Page
- Setting Page Order to Alphabetical
- Troubleshooting

### About the Sequential Order of Pages

Confluence allows you to present your pages in any order (sequence) you choose. The position of a page is reflected in the following places:

- The Tree tab on the space's 'Pages' view
- Space exports to PDF, HTML and XML
- The children of a page
- The pagetree macro
- The children macro

**Alphabetical versus Manual Order**

By default, Confluence will present your pages in alphabetical order. When you move a page to a different position, the order becomes manual for the affected page family.
When ordering pages alphabetically, Confluence actually applies a more sophisticated 'natural' order rather than a straight alphabetical order. The natural order handles numeric values correctly when doing string comparisons.

Now let's consider what happens when you add a page to a page family, by creating a new page or by moving or copying a page into the family:

- If the page family's order is alphabetical, the new page will appear in alphabetical order too.
- If the page family's order is manual, the new page will appear at the bottom of the list of pages in the family.

Changing the Page Order

You can change the order of the pages by moving pages within the page family — simply move the page to its new position while editing the page (see Moving a Page) or while viewing pages in the space's 'Tree' view (see Moving Pages within a Space).

You can also change the order of a page-family from manual to alphabetical (see the "Setting Page Order to Alphabetical" section on Setting a Page Family to Alphabetical Order).

Moving a Page

To move a page within the space's 'Tree' view,

1. Go to the 'Space Pages' view for the current space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Pages'. The 'Space Pages' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Tree' tab.
3. A tree view opens. Find the page you want to move.
   - Hint: Click the '+' sign next to each page family to open the branches of the tree.
4. Holding down your left mouse button, click and drag the page up or down the tree. See screenshot below.
5. While dragging the page, you see one of the following:
   - A thin line between existing pages — This indicates the potential new position for the page. Release the mouse button when the page is where you want it.
   - A wide highlight over one or more existing pages — This indicates that you can drop the page into a page family. Release the mouse button to add the page to the family. The page will appear either in alphabetical sequence or as the last page in the family, depending on the family's sequential order as described below.

   Note: The new position of the page is saved as soon as you release the mouse button.
   - To cancel the move while still holding the mouse button, press the 'Esc' key on your keyboard.

Screenshot: Moving a page

List Pages - Tree View

Setting Page Order to Alphabetical
If the pages in a page family have been ordered manually, you can reset the page order to alphabetical as described below.

A page family is a set of pages under a single parent page. In this section, when we say 'page family' we mean the immediate children of the parent page, not including the grand-children.

The screenshot below shows a family of pages in non-alphabetical order under the parent 'Sample Page'. Notice the A icon next to the parent 'Sample Page', giving you the option to order the pages alphabetically.

**Screenshot: A family of pages in non-alphabetical order with 'Sort Alphabetically' icon**

To set a page family to alphabetical order,

1. Go to the 'Space Pages' view for the current space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Pages'. The 'Space Pages' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Tree' tab. The tree view will open, as shown in the screenshot above.
3. Expand the branches of the tree to find the page family you want.
4. If the page family is in non-alphabetical (manual) order, the 'Sort Alphabetically' icon A will appear next to the parent page as shown in the screenshot above. Click the icon.
5. The child pages will shuffle into alphabetical order and the icon will change to the 'Undo Sorting' icon as shown in the screenshot below.

Only the immediate children of the parent page will be affected. The grand-children will not be re-ordered. (If you want to re-order the grand-children, you need to click the 'Sort Alphabetically' icon next to the parent of those pages i.e. re-ordering happens for one node at a time.)

**Screenshot: A family of pages in alphabetical order with 'Undo Sorting' icon**
List Pages - Tree View

You can move any page by dragging it to a new position in the tree.

If you change your mind, you can click the 'Undo Sorting' icon to undo the alphabetical sort. This option is only available while you remain on the 'Tree' tab and provided that you have not performed any other action on the page family. Once you move away from this screen or do something else with the page family, such as moving children in or out of the family, the undo option is no longer available.

Troubleshooting

- Some people have experienced problems using the tree to move pages, after upgrading to Confluence 2.9. This is a known issue, that was fixed in Confluence 2.9.1. There is also a workaround for those who do not wish to upgrade to Confluence 2.9.1. Please see CONF-12911.

RELATED TOPICS

Moving a Page
Overview of Pages
Overview of Page Families

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Setting up a New Global Space

To set up a new global space, you require 'Create Space' permission which is assigned by a Confluence administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a Confluence administrator for more information.

To create a new global space,

1. Click the link 'Create a Space' located below the list of spaces on the Dashboard.
2. The 'Create Space' screen appears, as shown below. Enter the following information about your new space:
   - **Space Name**: Type a name for the space. Note that space names do not have to be unique.
   - **Space Key**: Type a simple key to identify your space (A-Z, a-z, 0-9). This key is a shorthand name for the space, used when linking content between spaces, for web URLs and for reports. For example, a 'Development Space' might have a space key of 'DEV'. The space key must be unique within the entire Confluence site.
   - **Permissions**: Leave the default settings or choose to allow only yourself to view or contribute content to this space. A space administrator can change the permissions at any time after creating the space.
   - **Theme**: Select a theme for your space. A space administrator can change the theme later too.
3. Click the 'OK' button. (It's at the bottom of the screen, not shown on the screenshot below.)
4. The 'Home' page for your new space is displayed.
   - **Note**: Your home page will automatically contain any default space content as defined by your Confluence administrator.
5. Click 'OK'.
Next, you can start adding pages to your space.

**Screenshot: Creating a space**

**Setting up your Personal Space**

Your *personal space* is a place where you can publish your own pages and news items. Once you have set up your personal space, Confluence users can reach it by clicking your name in the People Directory.

**Creating your personal space**

To set up your personal space, you require the 'Personal Space' permission which is assigned by a Confluence administrator from the Administration Console. Refer to the Security Overview and Global Permissions Overview topics or contact a Confluence administrator for more information.
To create your personal space,

1. Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)

2. Select 'Create Personal Space' from the dropdown list. The 'Create Personal Space' view will open.

3. Enter a few details about your space:
   - Choose who can view content.
   - Choose who can contribute (create and edit) content.
   - Choose the Theme (look and feel) for your personal space.

4. Click the 'Create' button.

5. The 'Home' page for your new space is displayed.

   **Note:** Your home page will automatically contain any default space content as defined by your Confluence administrator.
Handy Hint
Once you have set up your personal space, you can return to it any time by clicking your name (next to the word 'Welcome' at the top of the page).

Adding and changing content in your space

Now you can start adding pages to your personal space. You may also want to upload your photo.

Granting access to your space

When you created the space (see above), you made some preliminary decisions about who can view and contribute content to your space. You can change the permissions on your space at any time.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Spaces Overview
Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space
User Profile Overview
Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Viewing all Spaces

Once you login, the list of spaces you have permission to view is displayed on your Dashboard under the spaces section.

The list of spaces is displayed via meaningful tabs:

- **My Spaces**: Spaces marked as your favourites.
- **Team Spaces**: Spaces pertaining to a team grouped together using team labels.
- **New**: New spaces added to the site in the last seven days.
- **All**: All the spaces on the site.

Screenshot: Viewing Spaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1&lt; User Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2&lt; User Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Additionally, a list of personal spaces is available via the People Directory icon on the Dashboard:

Go to the Dashboard from any page on your site simply by clicking the logo beside the page title or via the Breadcrumbs (the "you are here" path) located at the top of every page.

If you do not login, you will be treated as an 'anonymous user' and only those spaces to which an anonymous user has 'View' permission will be displayed on the Dashboard.

Permission to a space is granted by a space administrator. See Space permissions for more information.

Handy Hint

Use the Spaces List Macro to view the list of spaces from any other page in Confluence.
Viewing Space Activity

The Confluence Usage Tracking Plugin, which governs the Activity tab, is known to have performance issues on large installations. In Confluence 3.0, this plugin is disabled by default.

In Confluence version 2.3 and later, statistics on each space's activity are available. These include:

- How many pages and news posts have been viewed or added or edited
- Which content is the most popular (i.e. most frequently viewed)
- Which content is the most active (i.e. most frequently edited)
- Which people are the most active contributors/editors of content

To view a space's activity,

1. Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Activity' tab.

The number of pages and news posts that have been viewed, added and edited will be displayed graphically, showing trends over a period of time, e.g.:

*Screenshot: Number of viewed pages and news posts in a week*
The top 10 most popular and most active pages and/or news posts will be listed, with a link to each, e.g.:

**Screenshot : Popular content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Views</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Confluence Documentation Home" /></td>
<td>2262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Set JAVA HOME variable in Windows</td>
<td>1180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Confluence Installation Guide</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Remote API Specification</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>User Macros</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Installing Confluence Standalone</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>JIRA Issues Macro</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Administrators Guide</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Dynamic Tasklist Macro</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Frequently Asked Questions</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your Confluence site is clustered, Space Activity will not be available.

**Related Topics**

- Browsing a space
- Viewing Space Details
- Page History and Page Comparison Views
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Finding Unused Spaces

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Working with Attachments Overview

An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, Word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments.

Attachments are useful when you want to share information that exists in another file format.

In Confluence you can attach files to any page.

When a page you are viewing contains attachments, a small paperclip icon like this: 📂 appears next to the page byline. Clicking the paperclip will take you to the 'Attachments View', where the full list of attachments is displayed.

Here is a summary of how to attach files work in Confluence.

- Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:
  - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
  - From this view, you can start attaching files to the page.
  - If you attach a file with the same name as an existing attachment, Confluence will create a new version of the existing attachment.
  - Once you have attached a file, you can then provide a link to it from a Confluence page.
  - When a user clicks on the link, the attachment will open, so long as the user has the software application needed to open the attachment.
  - In the case of image attachments, Confluence allows you to display attached images on the page.
  - When the attachment is an Office document, you will see a 'View' link next to the attachment on the Attachments view. Click the 'View' link to view the content of the Office document within Confluence. If you have an Office application installed, you will also be able to launch your Office editor from within Confluence. See Displaying an Office Document in Confluence and Working with the Office Connector.

Related Topics

- Attaching Files to a Page
- Attachment Versions
- Deleting an Attachment
- Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
- Downloading Attachments
- Editing Attachment Details
- Embedding Multimedia Content
- Embedding PowerPoint Presentations in a Page
- Finding an Attachment
- Linking to Attachments
- Moving an Attachment
- Viewing Attachment Details
- Moving an Attachment
- Deleting an Attachment
- Displaying an Image
- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring your Attachment Storage
- Working with the Office Connector

Take me back to Confluence User Guide.

Attaching Files to a Page

An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments. Attachments are useful when you want to share information that exists in another file format. Read more in the Attachment Overview.

When you attach a file to a page, Confluence makes a copy of the file and stores it on the server. File attachments in Confluence are contained in the 'Attachments' view of a page.

To attach a file, you need the 'Create Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Attaching and linking files via the 'Insert Link' icon

This page tells you how to use the 'Attachments' view to attach a file to a page. You can also attach files via the 'Insert Link' icon as described in Linking to an Attachment.
Handy Hint
Changes you make to the original file after you've attached it don't affect the copy in Confluence. To update the content of the file, you will need to upload a new version.

Attaching files
To attach a file to a page,

Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:

1. Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
2. Click the 'Browse' button.
3. Browse through your files and select the file you'd like to attach.
4. Enter a description for the attachment in the 'Comment' text field (optional).
5. Click 'Attach File(s)'.

Screenshot: Adding attachments

Attachment Versions
If you upload a file with the same name as an existing attachment, Confluence will rename the old file and maintain a version of it on the server. Read more about Attachment Versions and Viewing Attachment Details.

Attachment Information Icon
When a page you are viewing contains attachments, a small paperclip icon like this: 📄 appears next to the page byline. Clicking the paperclip will take you to the 'Attachments View', where the full list of attachments is displayed.

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Attachments
Displaying an Image
Attachment Versions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Attachment Versions
An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments. Attachments are useful when you want to share information that exists in another file format. Read more in the Attachment Overview.

To create a new version of an existing attachment, simply upload an attachment with the same filename.

The existing file will be kept as 'Version x', and can be accessed from the page's 'Attachments' view.

Screenshot: Attachment versions
Some additional notes:

- You cannot remove specific versions of an attachment — if you remove an attachment, all versions will be removed as well. (See feature request CONF-3079.)
- You cannot revert to a previous version of an attachment. (See feature request CONF-1943.)
- By default, attachments and their versions are stored in the <confluence_home>/attachments directory. (See Attachment Storage Configuration in the Administrator's Guide.) There is no limit to the number of attachments/versions, provided that there is enough disk space.

RELATED TOPICS

Attaching Files to a Page
Moving an Attachment
Viewing Attachment Details
Working with Attachments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Deleting an Attachment

To delete an attachment, you require 'Remove Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment.

2. Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
   - This will display a list of the attachments in the page. Click on the 'Remove' link beside the attachment you want to delete.

3. Click 'OK' to confirm your action.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments
Finding an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Displaying List of Attachments in a Page

Use Confluence’s Attachments Macro to display a list of attachments that belong to the current page. It will generate a table like the image shown below.

Screenshot: List of attachments from 'Attachments' macro, including Office documents with 'View' link

On this page:
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the attachments macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the attachments macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{attachments}</td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>office1.jpg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waterfall.jpg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filename Patterns</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify which attachments to display using filename patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Old Attachment Versions</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Include old attachments versions in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort By</td>
<td>date</td>
<td>Specify the sort order for attachments. Valid values are &quot;date&quot;, &quot;size&quot; and &quot;name&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Upload</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Adds functionality to allow the upload of new attachments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

1. Filter Attachments by File Name

```
{attachments:patterns=.*jpg,.*gif}
```

Use a comma-separated list of regular expressions to specify the filenames of the attachments you want displayed.
Here’s a detailed tutorial on regular expressions.

2. Include Old Attachments

An optional true/false value determines whether to show old versions of attachments. This is set to false by default.

Viewing the List of Attachments

When you view the page, you will see a list of attachments. When the attachment is an Office document, you will see a 'View' link as shown in the screen snippet below.

![Screenshot: List of attachments from 'Attachments' macro, including Office documents with 'View' link](image)

Click the 'View' link to view the content of the Office document within Confluence. If you have an Office application installed, you will also be able to launch your Office editor from within Confluence. See Displaying an Office Document in Confluence and Working with the Office Connector.

Attachment Information Icon

When a page you are viewing contains attachments, a small paperclip icon like this: ![paperclip icon] appears next to the page byline. Clicking the paperclip will take you to the 'Attachments View', where the full list of attachments is displayed.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments Overview
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Downloading Attachments

To download a single attachment of a page,

Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:

- Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
- Right-click the link on the attachment name, and select 'Save Link As'. This will open up a dialog box. Select the directory into which you want to download the file and click 'Save'.

To download all the attachments of a page,

Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:

- Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
- Click the 'Download All' link at the top of the page to download a zipped file of all the page's attachments.

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Attachments Overview
Viewing Attachment Details

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing Attachment Details

To edit an attachment’s details, you need ‘Create Attachments’ permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To edit the details of an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment.
2. Go to the ‘Attachments’ view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Tools’ menu and select ‘Attachments’. The ‘Attachments’ view will open.
3. Click the ‘Edit’ link beside the attachment. This will bring up a new screen.
4. Make your changes:
   - File Name — Rename or modify the name of the attachment.
   - New Comment — Update the existing comment or enter a new comment.
   - New Content Type — Change the content type of the attachment by entering a valid Mime type.
   - Page — Move the attachment to another page.
   - Update Links? — Choose whether you want to update links to the attachment when new versions are uploaded.
5. Click ‘OK’.

Screenshot: Editing an attachment

RELATED TOPICS

Moving an Attachment
Viewing Attachment Details
Working with Attachments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Embedding Multimedia Content

You can embed multimedia files into a Confluence page as easily as you can an image. Confluence supports these formats:

- Flash (.swf)
- Quicktime movies (.mov)
- Windows Media (.wma, .wmv)
- Real Media (.rm, .ram)
You can use other types of files, but you may need to specify the 'classid', 'codebase' and 'pluginspage' properties so that your web browser can recognise the file type, as described below.

**For security reasons, files located on remote servers are not permitted.**

Other ways to display external and internal objects
Take a look at the Office Connector for embedding Office documents and presentations onto your Confluence page. Or try the Widget Connector for displaying live content from external sites.

On this page:
- Basic Usage
- Specifying File Type and Other Properties
- Troubleshooting

**Basic Usage**
Attach the file to the page. You can then include it as you would include an image, like this:

```
!filename.mov!
```

**Specifying File Type and Other Properties**
Define the properties of the embedded object using a comma-separated list of properties. For example:

```
!filename.mov|height=800,width=600,id=media!
```

If the file does not have a meaningful extension, specify the mime type like this:

```
!filename|type=image/jpeg!
```

To play .avi files, you need to specify the dimensions and type. For example, to play a test.avi file:

```
!test.avi|height=200,width=200,id=media!
```

**Advanced styling via CSS**
By default, each embedded object is wrapped in a div tag. If you wish to style the div and its contents, override the embeddedObject CSS class. Specifying an ID as a property also allows you to style different embedded objects differently. CSS class names in the format embeddedObject-ID are used.

**Troubleshooting**
- If you get an error 'Unable to embed content of type application/octet-stream', this means the mime-type is not being correctly recognised. You can add a type parameter to the macro code to override the auto-detected mime-type. See above for an example.
- For security reasons, files located on remote servers are not permitted.

**RELATED TOPICS**
- Widget Macro
- Working with the Office Connector
- Working with Attachments Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Embedding PowerPoint Presentations in a Page**
Below are some ideas on how your wiki page can include information from a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation.

On this page:
Option 1 — Office Connector for Confluence

The Office Connector provides the most straightforward way to display PowerPoint slides.

To attach and display a PowerPoint presentation in Confluence,

1. Attach the presentation to a Confluence page:
   - View the Confluence page where you want to display your presentation.
   - Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'.
   - Browse for your PowerPoint presentation and upload it to the Confluence page.

   You will find detailed instructions in Attaching Files to a Page.

2. Now you can display the document embedded into the Confluence page, via View File macro. The basic syntax is:
   ```
   {viewfile:myPresentation.ppt}
   ```

   Refer to the detailed instructions on the View File macro.

Option 2 — Gallery or Slide Show of JPEG or PNG Images

1. Convert your PowerPoint pages into JPEG or PNG images, using 'save as' from PowerPoint (slide1.jpg, slide2.jpg...).
2. Upload the image files as attachments to your Confluence page. To upload in bulk, use the WebDAV plugin.
3. Use the Gallery macro or the Slideshow plugin to render the images as a slide show in Confluence.

Optional, you could create a page template or a user macro that uses the Slideshow plugin, so that you do not have to code this into the wiki page each time you create a new show.

Option 3 — Convert PowerPoint to HTML

You can convert the PowerPoint file to web page format and embed the page inside your Confluence document.

If you accept page edits or comments from untrustworthy users, you should not attempt this process, due to a risk of malicious user attacks via the html-include macro.

1. Review the risks associated with enabling the html-include macro here.
2. If you decide to proceed, follow the instructions to enable embedded HTML pages using the macro.
3. Select an PowerPoint converter. There are at least two applications that can convert PPT to HTML:
   - Producer for PowerPoint.
   - If you do not have the PowerPoint application on your machine, you can use the Internet Assistant for Powerpoint instead.
4. Download and install your chosen converter.
5. Follow the converter documentation to perform the HTML conversion. An Internet Assistant conversion guide can be found here. The conversion process will create a small collection of HTML pages. Each slide will have its own page, plus an index page with buttons to let you switch between slide pages.
6. If you wish, you can test the HTML presentation now by loading the index page in your browser.
7. Place the HTML files into their own directory, named uniquely by the title of your presentation.
8. Find a suitable location to host these files within your web server. Confluence hosts all files within the `<my-install-directory>/confluence/pages/powerpoint/<my-presentation-name>` containing index.html,
10. Edit or create the page where you wish to embed the PowerPoint presentation. In wiki markup, insert the `html-include` macro pointing to the index page of your slides. Remember that URLs are case sensitive. For example

```markdown
(html-include:url=http://<my-base-url>/pages/powerpoint/<my-presentation-name>/index.html)
```

11. Save the page. The index page to your slides should now appear.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with the Office Connector
- Working with Attachments Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

---

**Finding an Attachment**

An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments. Attachments are useful when you want to share information that exists in another file format. Read more in the Attachment Overview.

To find an attachment, you can search the list of attachments in a space or the attachments on a specific page.

**To find an attachment associated with a space,**

1. Go to the 'Space Attachments' view for the current space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Space Attachments' view will open.
2. This will display a list of all attachments in the space.
3. Browse through the list to locate the attachment.
4. You can choose to view only files of a particular type:
   - Type the last part of the file name in the 'Filter By File Extension' text field. For example, enter 'gif' to see only image files of the GIF format.
   - Click 'Go'.
5. You can view the attachment itself or the page to which it is attached by clicking on the corresponding link.

**Screenshot : Space Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator (Last Modifier)</th>
<th>Creation Date/ Last Mod Date</th>
<th>Attached To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.png</td>
<td>30 kb</td>
<td>Kevin Tran</td>
<td>Jul 04, 2007/ Jul 04, 2007</td>
<td>Connecting to HSQLDB using DBVisualizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.png</td>
<td>50 kb</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>Mar 20, 2008/ Mar 20, 2008</td>
<td>Confluence 2.6 Beta Release Notes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To find attachments associated with a page,**

1. Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
2. This will display a list of all files attached to the page.
3. Click a link to view the corresponding attachment.

**Screenshot : Page Attachments**
Handy Hint

If you know the title of an attachment, you might find it faster by doing a Quick Search.

Related topics

Working with attachments
Attaching Files to a Page
Viewing Attachment Details
Deleting an Attachment
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Linking to Attachments

Once you have attached a file to a page, you can easily provide a link to it from the page.

This page tells you how to use Wiki Markup to link to an attachment. You can also use the Rich Text editor to link to an attachment.

Images are a special form of attachment. Read about displaying images on a page.

Linking to an Attachment on a Page

You can link to images and other types of attachments like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Linking to attachments.pdf]</td>
<td>Linking to attachments.pdf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![PDF document about linking to attachments]^attachment.ext</td>
<td>PDF document about linking to attachments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'Linking to attachments.pdf' is the name of the file you want to link to.

Linking to an Attachment on Another Page

You can link to any attachment on your Confluence site using the following syntax:

Attached to another page in the same space:

```
[pagetitle^attachment.ext]
```

Attached to another page in another space:

```
[spacekey:pagetitle^attachment.ext]
```

Adding Link Aliases and Tips

Optionally, you can:

- use an alias to refer to the attachment.
- provide a link tip for the link.

Example 1:
Example 2:

[link alias|spacekey:pagetitle^attachment.ext|link tip]

**Linking to a Specific Version of an Attachment**

The link format described above will always link to the current version of the attachment.

If you want to link to a particular version of an attachment you will need to use the full URL. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Displaying an Image
Attaching Files to a Page
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Moving an Attachment**

You can move an attachment from its current location to any page within the site.

To move an attachment, you need the following permissions:

- Edit page permission on the page where the attachment currently exists.
- Create attachment permission on the space into which you are moving the attachment.
  
  Space permissions are assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To move an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment.
2. Go to the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'.
3. Click the 'Edit' link beside the attachment. This will bring up a new screen, where you can:
   - Rename the attachment in the 'File Name' text field (optional).
   - Update the existing comment or enter a new comment in the 'New Comment' text field (optional).
4. Select the page to which you want to move the attachment by clicking on the Choose a Page icon. A pop-up screen allows you to locate pages anywhere within the site.
5. Under 'Update Links', select 'Yes' to ensure that any links to this attachment are maintained when you move it. Only select 'No' if you are sure that there are no links to this attachment within the current space.
6. Click 'OK'.

Screenshot: Moving an attachment
Choose a Page

The 'Choose a Page' window allows you to locate a page in your Confluence site. The window appears when you are moving an attachment.

To choose a page,

1. Click the page picker icon \( \text{\text{Choose a Page}} \) to bring up the 'Choose a Page' window. You will see the following tabs:
   - **Search**: Allows you to search for your page in all Confluence spaces.
   - **History**: Displays a list of pages recently visited by you.
   - **Recently Modified**: Displays pages most recently modified by you.
   - **Referring Pages**: Displays a list of all pages that refer to the current page.
2. Select the required page from the list of pages in one of the tabs.

Viewing Attachment Details

An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments. Read more about attachments in the Attachments Overview.

There are two places where you can view attachment details.

- View the attachments in a space — this will show the files/images attached to all pages in the space.
- View the attachments for a specific page.

On this page:

- Viewing Attachments in a Space
- Viewing Attachments on a Page
- Attachment Details
- Viewing Attached Office Documents
- Attachment Information Icon
Viewing Attachments in a Space

To view the attachments associated with a space,

1. Go to the 'Space Attachments' view for the current space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Space Attachments' view will open.
   
   This will display a list of all the attachments in the space. Each attachment is displayed along with its details and the page it is attached to.

2. You can choose to view only files of a particular type:
   - Type the last part of the file name in the 'Filter By File Extension' text field. For example, enter 'gif' to see only image files of the GIF format.
   - Click 'Go'.

   ![Screenshot 1: Space Attachment Details](image)

Viewing Attachments on a Page

To view the attachments associated with a page,

1. Go to the page.

2. Go to the 'Attachments' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'. The 'Attachments' view will open.
   
   This will display a list of all the attachments in the page along with their details. For each attachment, links are also provided to edit the attachment's details and to delete the attachment.

   ![Screenshot 2: Page Attachment Details](image)

In the screenshot above, A. D. Ministrator created the first version of harbour.jpg, John Smith uploaded the second version and Jane Smith added a comment (and is listed as the last modifier).

Attachment Details

The attachment views show the following fields. (The page view shows a different subset of fields from the space view.)

- **Name** is the name of the attached file.
- **Size** tells you how much space the attachment takes up. You can sort by size by clicking the column title.
- **Creator** is the user who attached this file. The person who uploaded each new version of a file will be acknowledged as the creator of that version. Clicking on the link takes you to their profile.
- **Last modifier** is the user who last modified the file. Actions that qualify as a modification include renaming, moving, adding/updating a comment or updating the content type.
• **Creation Date** is the date the file was attached. You can sort by date by clicking the column title.
• **Last Mod. Date** is the date the file was last modified. Please refer to definition of **Last Modifier** for a list of actions that qualify as a modification.
• **Attached To** (in the space view) tells you which page contains the attachment.
• **Comment** (in the page view) is a short description of the attachment.
• The **Edit** link (in the page view) lets you edit the attachment details.
• The **Remove** link (in the page view) lets you delete the attachment.
• The **View** link (in the page view) lets you view an attached Office document as described below.

**Viewing Attached Office Documents**

When the attachment is an Office document, you will see a 'View' link as shown in the screen snippet below.

![Screenshot 3: Page attachments including Office documents with 'View' link](image)

Click the 'View' link to view the content of the Office document within Confluence. If you have an Office application installed, you will also be able to launch your Office editor from within Confluence. See Displaying an Office Document in Confluence and Working with the Office Connector.

**Attachment Information Icon**

When a page you are viewing contains attachments, a small paperclip icon like this: ![Paperclip](image) appears next to the page byline. Clicking the paperclip will take you to the 'Attachments View', where the full list of attachments is displayed.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Attachments
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
Finding an Attachment
Editing Attachment Details
Deleting an Attachment
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Working with Images**

Confluence allows you to display images on a wiki page and to link to images in other locations. You can also display a gallery of images, which your readers can view as a slide show. Below are some links to information on using images in Confluence.

• Displaying an Image
• Displaying a Thumbnail Image
• Viewing Images as a Slide Show
• Displaying an Image
• Rich Text-Inserting an image
• Image File Formats
• Displaying a Thumbnail Image
• Gallery Macro
• Embedding PowerPoint Presentations in a Page

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Attachments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Displaying an Image**

You can display an image from either a file attached to the Confluence page, or from another location.

This page shows you how to display an image using Confluence Notation, also known as Wiki Markup.
Using the 'Insert Image' icon
Instead of Wiki Markup, you can use the 'Insert Image' icon. This behaves in a similar way for both the Wiki Markup and the Rich Text editor, as described in Inserting an image.

To follow the instructions below, you need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode. Put an exclamation point before and after the image link.

### Displaying an image from a remote location

You need to know the URL from which the image can be linked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Displaying an image attached to a page

- First, attach the image to the page.
- Now you can display the attached image:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![fish.gif]</td>
<td>![fish.gif]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Displaying an image attached to another Confluence page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Space attachments directory^fish.gif]</td>
<td>![fish.gif]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where 'Space Attachments Directory' is the name of the page containing the attachment.

#### Usage example

What if you want to upload an image only once, but display it on many pages?

- Attach the image to a page, such as our page called the 'Space attachments directory'.
- Link to the uploaded image using the syntax described above.

To view the image, the user needs to have view permission for the page to which it is attached.

### Displaying an image attached to page in a difference space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![SPACE:my_page^myimg.jpg]</td>
<td>![myimg.jpg]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Formatting an image

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Displaying alternative text

Use the HTML title attribute to specify text which is displayed when the pointer is hovering over an image. Use the alt attribute to specify alternative text to be included in the HTML code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![fish.gif</td>
<td>title=&quot;I am a fish&quot;]!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![fish.gif</td>
<td>alt=&quot;I am a fish&quot;]!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HTML image attributes**

For any image, you can also specify attributes of the HTML image tag as a comma-separated list of name=value pairs. Available image tags include:

- **align** — available values are 'left', 'right', 'bottom', 'center', 'top'.
- **border** — specify the width of the border (in pixels).
- **bordercolor** — use this with the above 'border' tag to specify the colour of the image border. Specify the colours by name or by hex value. See more information about web colours. (Available with Confluence 2.6.2 and later.)
- **hspace** — specify the amount of whitespace to be inserted to the left and right of the image (in pixels).
- **vspace** — specify the amount of whitespace to be inserted above and below the image (in pixels).
- **width** — specify the width of the image (in pixels). This will override the natural width of the image.
- **height** — specify the height of the image (in pixels). This will override the natural height of the image.
- **title** — specify alternative text for the image, which is displayed when the pointer hovers over the image
- **alt** — specify alternative text, which is included in the HTML code. This text is retrievable via search, and contributes to accessibility of the page for text-only viewing.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Linking an image to another page or URL
- Rich Text-Inserting an image
- Attaching Files to a Page
- Image File Formats
- Displaying a Thumbnail Image
- Gallery Macro

Take a look at some plugins too.

⚠️ First read the warning on support of third-party plugins.

- ImageMap Plugin
- Other image and visualisation plugins

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Image File Formats**

Confluence allows you to attach image files of any format to a page. However, your ability to display them depends on the image file formats supported by the browser you are using.

Confluence supports the following image formats for its Thumbnail and Gallery macros:

- gif
- jpeg
- png

The bmp format is not supported.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Displaying an Image
- Displaying a Thumbnail Image
- Gallery Macro
Displaying a Thumbnail Image

You can display an image on a Confluence page as a thumbnail, such that when a user clicks on the thumbnail image, a new window will pop up showing the full-sized image.

This page shows you how to display a thumbnail of an image using Confluence Wiki Markup Notation. To do this, you need to add the 'thumbnail' attribute to the notation used for displaying an image on a Confluence page. This resizes the original image proportionately, allowing for a maximum height or width of 200 pixels by default.

Please Note:

- **Using the 'Insert Image' icon**
  Instead of Wiki Markup, you can use the 'Insert Image' icon. This behaves in a similar way for both the Wiki Markup and the Rich Text editor, as described in Inserting an image.

- **Setting the size of the thumbnails for your Confluence instance**
  A Confluence Administrator can change the size of thumbnails via the Administration Console. This will also affect the images displayed by the Gallery macro.

- **Image formats**
  Confluence will only create thumbnails for these file formats: gif, jpg, and png. The bmp format is not supported.

- **Image attributes**
  The HTML attributes as described in Displaying an Image override the 'thumbnail' attribute.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thumbnail of image attached to this page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>What you need to type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![waterfall.jpg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'waterfall.jpg' is the name of your image.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thumbnail of image attached to another Confluence page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>What you need to type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Space attachments directory^fish.gif</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'Space attachments directory' is the name of the other page.

Specifying the default alternative text for a thumbnail image

You can specify a comment for an attached image, which will be used as the default alternative text when the image is displayed as a thumbnail.

**Attaching a new image file** - Enter the relevant comment in the Comment box provided when you attach the file to the page.

**Applying a comment to existing image attachment** - The 'Attachments' tab of the page displays all attached files. Click 'Edit' in the row of the attached image entry. In the 'New Comment' text entry field, enter the default alternative text that should be displayed whenever a thumbnail of that image appears.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Space attachments directory^thumb-text.jpg</td>
<td>thumbnail!]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Displaying an Image
- Gallery Macro
- Image File Formats
- Attaching Files to a Page
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Thumbnail and Gallery Example**

**Thumbnail**

You can have Confluence automatically make a thumbnail of any inline image that is attached to a page. Clicking on the image will pop up a window containing the full-size image.

![waterfall.jpg|thumbnail!]

For more information, see Displaying a Thumbnail Image.

**Image Gallery**

The `{gallery}` macro creates a gallery of thumbnails from all of the images that are attached to a page, titling each with the appropriate attachment comment.

```
{gallery:title=Some Confluence Features, and a Waterfall}
```

Some Confluence Features, and a Waterfall
A waterfall just off Highway 1, California.

Interface for deleting unwanted referrer statistics
New user interface for global permissions
New Confluence search interface
New Space Permissions user interface
Space-local search page
Tree-view for pages in a space

For more information, see [Gallery Macro](#).

Viewing Images as a Slide Show

A Confluence page can contain a ‘gallery’ of images, inserted onto the page via the Gallery macro. To find out how to add the Gallery macro onto your page, please refer to the instructions on using the Gallery macro. Below we tell you how to view the images in the gallery and how to see the slide show.

Take a look at the related topics below for other ways of including slide shows on your wiki page.

To view the gallery images as a slide show,

1. Go to the page which contains the gallery of images. See [Screenshot 1](#) below.
2. Click an image. The slide show will start by zooming in on the image you have clicked. See [Screenshot 2](#) below.
3. Use one of the following methods to move to the next or previous image:
   - Move your mouse cursor over the image until an arrow appears on left or right of the image. [Screenshot 2](#) shows the arrow on the right. Click the arrow to move to the next or previous image.
   - Or press the left- and right-arrow keys on your keyboard.
4. Use one of the following methods to close the slide show:
   - Click the cross at top right of the image.
   - Or press the Escape key on your keyboard.
   - Or click somewhere on the browser window, outside the zoomed-in image.
Screenshot 1: A gallery of images on a wiki page

```text
Gallery of Pictures

Added by Sarah Maddox, last edited by Sarah Maddox on Jul 03, 2006 (view change)

Some office photos, and a waterfall

Click an image to view as a slide show

This is the waterfall

This is the first office photo

Add Labels

Add Comment
```

Screenshot 2: Viewing the gallery as a slide show
Working with Links Overview

Confluence tries to encourage linking by making it as simple as possible. You can link to content anywhere within Confluence or an external site just as easily, using the same syntax. Confluence also gives you the flexibility to do some pretty complicated things with links.

You can create links to and from any of the editable content on the site:

- Pages in the same space, in another space, or outside Confluence
- News items
- Comments
- User profiles or personal spaces
- Mail messages
- Attachments

You can also use a Confluence link to:

- Create a new mail message.
Links in Confluence are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognises it as a link.

**Handy Hints**

- Links in Confluence will not break even when you rename pages or move them between spaces on your site!
- Looking for link type not shown above? You might find a plugin can help you.
- Your Confluence administrator can configure Confluence to display icons next to each link, distinguishing external links, user links and email links.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Rich Text-Creating and removing a link
- Changing the Title of a Link
- Working with Anchors
- CamelCase linking
- Trackback
- Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence

**CamelCase linking**

CamelCase is a form of markup used in many wikis where words capitalized and compounded together without spaces LikeThis, are used to create links.

By default, CamelCasing is not enabled in Confluence. However, a site administrator can turn on CamelCasing from the Administration Console. For more information about activating CamelCase Links, see Enabling CamelCase Linking in the Administrators Guide.

**To link to a page in the same space using CamelCase linking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CamelCasePage</td>
<td>CamelCasePage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'CamelCasePage' is the name of the page you want to link to.

**To link to a page you intend to create later (undefined page) using CamelCase linking**

Confluence allows you to create links first and add add content to pages later. This type of a link is an undefined link and is indicated with the plus sign. Clicking on the link will bring up a screen where you can add content for the page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NonExistentPage</td>
<td>[NonExistentPage]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'NonExistentPage' is the title of the page you intend to create later.

**To ensure a CamelCase word does not become a link**

(Confluence 2.1.3 or later)

Sometimes you may wish to use a CamelCase word in a page, but do not want it to be drawn as a link. You can accomplish this using the {nolink} macro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{nolink:SomeWord}</td>
<td>SomeWord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{nl:SomeWord}</td>
<td>SomeWord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{nolink} and {nl} do the same thing, just use whichever you find more convenient.
The \{nolink\} and \{nl\} macros are only available in Confluence 2.1.3 or later. In versions of Confluence prior to 2.1.3, there is no way to prevent a CamelCase word from becoming a link short of disabling CamelCase linking across the entire Confluence site.

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with links
- Enabling CamelCase Linking
- Nolink and nl Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

CamelCasePage

This page is a demonstration of a page that can be linked to using CamelCase linking. You can find more information on the subject here.

Changing the Title of a Link

Sometimes, you may need to change the default labels for links if they are not particularly informative or attractive, and especially if you are including the links in the middle of your own text.

To change the title of a link,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[the current release notes</td>
<td>Sample Release Notes]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- 'the current release notes' is your new label.
- 'Sample Release Notes' is the name of the page you want to link to.

Example: Changing the title of a news item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[an article on the subject</td>
<td>2007/06/25/Sample News]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- 'an article on the subject' is how you want to refer to the news item
- '2005/08/26' is the date the news item was published.
- 'Sample News' is the actual title of the news item

Example: Combining inter-space links and labelled links

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Where:

- 'User Guide for a previous version of Confluence' is your label.
- 'CONF27' is the space key of the space the page you want to link to is located.
- 'Confluence 2.7 User Guide' is the name of the page in that space.

RELATED TOPICS

- Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
- Linking to Pages in Another Space
- Linking to Web Pages
- Linking an Image

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Sample Release Notes

Start of release notes content

End of release notes content

**Linking an Image**

This page tells you how to link an image to another page or URL. When the user clicks the image, they will jump to the linked page. You can also read the full instructions on attaching a file to a page and displaying an image on a page.

To link an image to another page, you will embed the image markup inside the linking markup.

**To add a link from an image on a page,**
The syntax below will display the attached image called 'dochome.gif' and will also link the displayed image to the 'Confluence Documentation Home' page. So when a user clicks the image, they will go to the linked page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![dochome.gif](Confluence Documentation Home)</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com" alt="Confluence Documentation Home" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To add a link from an image attached to another page,**
The syntax below will display the image called 'fish.gif', which is attached to the page called 'Displaying an image'. The syntax will also link the displayed image to the home page of the 'DOC' space. So when a user clicks the image, they will go to the linked page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Displaying an Image^fish.gif" /></td>
<td><img src="" alt="Displaying an Image^fish.gif" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The colon in the example is used to specify the space key ('DOC'). The page name then defaults to the home page for the space.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Links Overview
- Displaying an Image
- Displaying a Thumbnail Image

Take a look at some plugins too.

⚠️ First read the warning on support of third-party plugins.

- ImageMap Plugin
- Other image and visualisation plugins

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence**

Sometimes you may want to link to a Confluence page from outside Confluence, e.g. from within another website or from within an email. In this case, you may want to link to a 'permanent' URL (also called a 'permalink'), in case the name of the Confluence page changes.

(Note: if you are linking to a page from within another Confluence page, see Linking to Pages Within the Same Space or Linking to Pages in Another Space — links created in this way will be automatically updated if the page is renamed.)

To link to a page’s ‘permanent’ URL,

1. Go to the ‘Information’ view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Info'. The 'Information' view will open.
2. Copy the 'Tiny Link' and paste it into your email or external web page. This will create a link to the latest version of your Confluence page.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Link to a Page within a Space
- Link to a Web Page
Working with Links

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to Pages in Another Space**

This page tells you how to use Confluence Notation to link to a Confluence page. Instead, you can also use the Rich Text editor.

In Confluence notation, links are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognizes it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the page name: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the page name. The second example shows this.

**To link to a page in a different space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DS:Brief Overview of Confluence]</td>
<td>Brief Overview of Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Here's an overview</td>
<td>DS:Brief Overview of Confluence]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'DS' is the space key of the space you are linking to, in this instance, the Demonstration Space.

'Confluence Overview' is the name of the page in the space, 'DS'.

---

**To link to the homepage of another space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DS:]</td>
<td>Demonstration Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[demo home page</td>
<td>DS:]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'DS' is the space key of the space you are linking to, in this instance, the Demonstration Space.

💡 The space key is the short name displayed in parentheses beside each space name on the dashboard, and in various other places across the site.

**Handy Hint**

You can also create a link to any Confluence page by clicking 'Insert Link' when you are in the 'Edit' mode of a page. A pop-screen allows you to select pages from anywhere within Confluence. Selecting a page creates a link to that page.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Link to a Page within a Space
- Link to a Web Page
- Working with Links

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to Pages Within the Same Space**

This page tells you how to use Wiki Markup to link to a Confluence page from within another Confluence page. Instead of Wiki Markup, you can use the Rich Text editor.

**Linking to a Confluence Page**

In Wiki Markup, links are denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognises it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the page name: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the page name. The second example below shows this.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
In the above examples, 'Confluence User Guide' is the name of the page you want to link to.

**Using an Undefined Link to Create a Page**

In Confluence, you can add a link which points to a page that you intend to create later. You might also use such a link to prompt other Confluence users to create pages. This type of link is called an undefined link.

**To add an undefined link for later creation of a page,**

1. Add a link, specifying the name of a page which does not exist. See example below.
2. Save the page which contains the undefined link. Confluence indicates undefined links by colouring them red.
3. When you (or another user) click on the link, the 'Add Page' screen appears.
4. You can then follow the steps outlined above to enter the page name, add content and save the page.

Here is an example of an undefined link:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Link to new page]</td>
<td>[Link to new page]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also create a link to any Confluence page by clicking 'Insert Link' when you are editing a page. A popup screen allows you to select pages from anywhere within Confluence. Selecting a page creates a link to that page.

**Related Topics**

- Link to a Page in Another Space
- Link to a Web Page
- Working with Links
- Including the contents of a page
- Including an excerpt from a page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles**

⚠️ You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to a user's personal space (or user profile).

You can link to a user's personal space (or user profile) easily if you know their username.

**To link to a user’s personal space,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>~username</td>
<td>username</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the user does not have a personal space, then the link will go to their user profile.

**Related Topics**

- User Profile Overview
- Setting up your Personal Space
- Working with Links

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to Web Pages**

This page tells you how to use Confluence Notation to link to a web page. Instead, you can also use the Rich Text editor.

In Confluence notation, links are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognizes it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the URL: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the URL. The second example shows this.

**To link to a web page outside Confluence,**
### Trackback

Trackback is a mechanism by which two sites can stay informed each time one site refers to the other by means of trackback 'pings'.

In Confluence, Trackback is enabled by a site administrator from the Administration Console. When Trackback is enabled, any time you link to an external webpage that supports Trackback Autodiscovery, Confluence will send a Trackback ping to that page to inform it that it has been linked to.

Confluence pages also support Trackback Autodiscovery, and when Trackback is enabled can receive trackback pings sent by other sites.

**To see who has sent a Trackback ping to a Confluence page,**

1. Go to the page.
2. Go to the 'Information' view for the page. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Info'. The 'Information' view will open.
3. Any Trackback pings the page has received will be listed under the page's Incoming Links.

See more information about the Information View.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Enabling Trackback
Managing External Referrers
Linking to Web Pages
Working with Links Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Using a link to create a new mail message

You can insert the HTML 'mailto' tag inside a Confluence using 'Wiki Markup' as shown below.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the 'mailto' tag: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the 'mailto' tag. The second example shows this.

**Examples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[<a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a>]</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sales</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a>]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**
Working with Anchors

The Anchor Macro allows you to link to specific parts of a page. Anchor links can be especially useful when navigating between sections of a long document or when you want to link to a segment of a page and not to the page as a whole.

Anchors are invisible to the reader when the page is rendered.

Anchors are made up of two parts:
- The link
- The content to which you are linking.

**On this page:**
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the anchor macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the anchor macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

The following code creates an anchor called "here", but you can substitute this with whatever name you like.

```
{anchor:here}
```

Once an anchor is in the page, you can link to it by putting #here (or whatever anchor name you choose) at the end of a link pointing to that page.

**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anchor Name</td>
<td>None; name must be supplied</td>
<td>This is the name of the anchor that you will link to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

In the next example, there are two anchors in this page called "top" and "bottom", which you can link to like so:

```
[#top]
[#bottom]
```
These links come out like this: top bottom.

More examples follow.

### Linking to an anchor in the same page

```
[#anchornamex]
```

### Linking to an anchor in another page

```
[nameofpage#anchornamex]
```

### Linking to an anchor in a page in another space

```
[spacekey:nameofpage#anchornamex]
```

### Linking to headings

Confluence treats all headings as anchors. So you don't have to place an anchor but simply link to it like this:

```
[#textofheading]
```

---

**Warning**

Page titles and links to other spaces can be combined with anchors and attachments, but you can't use attachments and anchors in the same link.

Note that if you are adding an anchor to the site welcome message, it must be to another page. Internal-only links such as {anchor:bottom} will not render.

### RELATED TOPICS

**Working with Links Overview**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

---

## Working with Labels Overview

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces. You can use labels to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

For example, you can assign the label 'accounting' to all accounts-related pages on the site. You can then browse all pages with the label 'accounting' in an individual space or across the site, do a search based on it, and even use it to filter information when you subscribe to a Confluence RSS feed.

Because labels are user-defined, you can add any word (or even make up your own) that helps you identify the content in the site.

Labels can be added or removed without affecting the page content.

There are two different types of labels:

- **Global labels** — see Adding a Global Label. A global label is available to all users across the site. Once a global label is added, any user with permission to view a page can also view its labels. Any user with permission to edit a page can add a global label to a page.
- **Personal labels** — see Adding a Personal Label. A personal label is only available to the user that created it. Any user with 'view' permission can add a personal label to a page. The personal labels start with 'my:'.

The following screenshot shows the labels at the bottom of the page's content:
Here are some of the advantages of using labels:

- Labels are user-defined which means that you decide what information is relevant to you and how you are going to label it.
- You can group pages without having to restructure the site.
- Labels are easy to add and edit, and do not affect the actual content of the page.
- You can use labels to filter information during a search.
- You can add as many labels as you like to a page.
- The RSS feed builder allows you to create a news feed based on labels.

**RELATED TOPICS**
- Navigating Pages by Label
- Related Labels Macro
- Categorising Wiki Content Using Labels
- Label Macros
- Viewing Global Labels
- Content by Label Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Adding a Global Label**

Any user with ‘edit’ permission for a page can add a global label to it.

**To add a global label,**

1. View the page. If the page already has labels, these will be listed at the bottom of the page below the page content.
2. Click the ‘Add Labels’ or the ‘Edit’ link beside the list of labels.
3. An input field will open below the existing labels. If available, it will also show you a list of ‘suggested labels’. These are the labels that you have used recently and the most popular labels in the space. Your personal labels will also appear here if you have used them frequently or recently. Check if you want to use any of the suggested labels. Click a label to add it to the page.
4. If you want to add a new label, simply type it in and click ‘Add’. As you type, the drop-down field will display the label closest to the word you are typing. It is possible another user may have added the same label or a similar label which you can select and reuse.
5. Click ‘Done’. 
Note
Labels are always lowercase. Even if you use uppercase characters, Confluence will convert these to lowercase when it adds the label.

Screenshot: Adding a Label

### Labels

Enter labels to add to this page:

- [ ] excitement

Add

Suggested labels: installation, keys, fisheye, fun, new, to, crucible, festival, year, charity, foundation

Looking for a label? Just start typing.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a Personal Label
- Removing a label from a page
- Adding a Space Label
- Adding a Team Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Adding a Personal Label

This page tells you about personal labels. You can also read about global labels.

You can use personal labels to mark content that you personally are interested in.

Any user with 'view' permission can add a personal label. Personal labels are visible only to the user who created them. To differentiate them from global labels, personal labels include the prefix 'my:' in the label name.

You can view your personal labels from your user profile.

Here are some examples of personal labels:

- my:sales
- my:stuff
- my:trivia

### To add a personal label,

1. View the page which you want to label.
2. Click the 'Add Labels' or the 'Edit' link beside 'Labels'. This will open up a form with an input field and a list of suggested labels.
3. An input field will open below the existing labels. If available, it will also show you a list of suggested labels. These are the labels that you have used recently and the most popular labels in the space. Your personal labels will also appear here if you have used them frequently or recently. Check if you want to use any of the suggested labels. Click a label to add it to the page.
4. If you want to add a new personal label, type it in using the format 'my:label'. You can enter more than one label, separated by commas.
5. Click 'Add' to add the label.
6. Click 'Done' when you have finished, if you want to close the label input field.

### Labels are always lower case

Even if you use uppercase characters, Confluence will convert these to lowercase when it adds the label.

Screenshot: Adding a Label
Adding a Space Label

To add a Space Label,

1. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Space Admin’. The ‘Space Administration’ view will open. 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
2. Click ‘Edit Space Details’. This will take you to a new screen.
3. Click ‘Edit Space Labels’ in the left navigation frame. In the input field displayed under the heading ‘Labels’, type in your label and click ‘Add’. A list of suggested labels is also displayed in the form. Click on the label to add it.

Screenshot: Adding a space label

Labels

You can group this space with other content you’ve labelled in Confluence using the box below.

No labels added to this space.

Add Label:

Suggested Labels:
my:nottooold, my:nice, my:something, my::stuff, my::stuff, installation, text, label, example, e, documentation

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Global Label
Adding a Personal Label
Adding a Team Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Adding a Team Label
Team labels are used to group together related spaces.

For example, if you have one or more spaces on the site that the Sales team may be interested in, you can group all these spaces together under the label 'sales'.

On the Dashboard, you can then choose 'Sales' from the drop down menu under the 'Team' tab in the spaces list, and have only the list of spaces relevant to the Sales team displayed. The 'Recently Updated' section will also display content only from these spaces.

To add a Team Label,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
     - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
2. Click 'Edit Space Details'. This will take you to a new screen.
3. Click 'Edit Space Labels' in the left navigation frame.
4. In the input field displayed under 'Team Labels', type in your label and click 'Add'. A list of 'Suggested Labels' is also displayed in the form. Click on the label to add it.

Team Labels

Team labels will appear in the drop down box inside the team tab on your dashboard. They can be used to group together related spaces for project teams.

No team labels added to this space.

Available Team Labels:
atllassian, confluence, consulting, demo, development, jira, plugins, test
Categorising Wiki Content Using Labels

Labels allow users to sub-categorise pages and reference content across multiple categories as well as Spaces.

Label Example:

For the purpose of this example, imagine we have a Space with pages of content on various type of vehicles.

Vehicles Space

(pages are in **bold**, while the labels are in blue)

- **Cars** vehicle-type
  - Toyota Prius *vehicle car*
  - Honda Civic *vehicle car*
  - *Porsche Carrera* vehicle car

- **Motorbikes** vehicle-type
  - *Harley Davidson Sportster* vehicle motorbike
  - Suzuki GSX-R *vehicle motorbike*

This page hierarchy can then be cross-categorised using labels, with pages referenced using the `Content by Label Macro`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want to list...</th>
<th>You would use the wiki markup:</th>
<th>These would be the pages that you would get:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle types</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:label=vehicle-type}</code></td>
<td>Cars, Motorbikes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All vehicles</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:label=vehicle}</code></td>
<td>Toyota Prius, Honda Civic, Porsche Carrera, Harley Davidson Sportster, Suzuki GSX-R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All cars</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:label=car}</code></td>
<td>Toyota Prius, Honda Civic, Porsche Carrera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Label Macros

1. **Navmap Macro**

   Renders the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigation map.

2. **Related Labels Macro**

   Lists labels commonly associated with the current page's labels.

3. **Content by Label Macro**
Displays a list of content marked with specified labels.

4. Labels List Macro

Lists all labels of a space, grouped alphabetically.

5. Recently Used Labels Macro

Lists labels most recently used in a specified scope (Global, Space, or Personal).

6. Popular Labels Macro

Displays popular labels in a list or in a heatmap (aka cloud).

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Content by Label Macro

The Content by Label macro lists content which has been tagged with specific labels.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
  - 1. Show content from a specific space
  - 2. Show only results in current space
  - 3. Show results from all spaces
  - 4. Show only content of a specified type
  - 5. Do not show the labels in the results
  - 6. Do not show the space names in the results
  - 7. Display excerpts in the results
  - 8. Specify the maximum number of results to display
  - 9. Sort by modification date
  - 10. Change the sort order

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the content by label macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the content by label macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

To display all pages with the label needs-fixing, use:

```
{contentbylabel:label=needs-fixing|showLabels=false|showSpace=false|maxResults=99|space=self}
```

Below is a working example of the 'Content by Label' macro. In the example, we have restricted the display to 5 results. By default, Confluence lists all the labels for each result displayed. See the optional parameters below for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

1. Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol ( ).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(author)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Filter the results by author. The macro will display only the pages etc which are written or updated by the author(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more authors, separated by a comma.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Label(s)                   | None    | This parameter is required. Use this parameter to filter the results by label. The macro will display only the pages etc which are tagged with the label(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more label values, separated by a comma or a space.  
  - To exclude content which matches a given label, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that label value. For example: if you specify a label value of -badpage you will get only content which is not labelled with 'badpage'.  
  - To indicate that the results must match a given label value, put a plus sign (+) immediately in front of that label value. For example: if you specify a label value of +superpage,+goodpage you will get only content which has at least two labels, being 'superpage' and 'goodpage'. |
| Maximum Number of Pages    | 15      | Specify the maximum number of results to be displayed. Note that the results are sorted first, and then the maximum parameter is applied. |
| (operator)                 | OR      | The operator to apply to the supplied lists of labels. By default, a page with any of the non-prefixed labels (that is, labels without a plus (+) or minus (-) sign immediately preceding it) will be listed. By using operator=AND, only pages with all of the supplied non-prefixed labels will be listed.  
  - Be aware that this parameter only modifies the behaviour of the 'Label(s)' parameter and only affects label values without a plus (+) or minus (-) sign prefix. To avoid confusion or unexpected results, it is not recommended that the operator parameter be used in conjunction with any label values prefixed with '+' or '-' signs. |
<p>| Show Labels for Each Page  | true    | Show or hide labels for results.                                             |
| (showLabels)               |         |                                                                            |
| Show Space Name for Each Page| true | Show or hide spaces for results.                                             |
| (showSpace)                |         |                                                                            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Sort (reverse)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Use this parameter in conjunction with the <code>sort</code> parameter described below. Set <code>reverse=true</code> to change the sort from ascending to descending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter is ignored if the <code>sort</code> parameter is not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort By (sort)</td>
<td>modified</td>
<td>Specify how the results should be sorted. To change the sort order from ascending to descending, use the <code>reverse</code> parameter described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> If this parameter is not specified, the sort order defaults to descending order based on the last modification date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• creation — Sort by the date on which the content was added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• title — Sort alphabetically by title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• modified — Sort by the date on which the content was last updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to these Spaces (space) or (spaces)</td>
<td>@all, i.e. all spaces in your Confluence site.</td>
<td>This parameter allows you to filter content by space. The macro will display only the pages etc. which belong to the space(s) you specify here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can specify one or more space keys, separated by a comma or a space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• To exclude content in a specific space, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that space key. For example: If you specify a space key of -BADSPACE you will get only content which is not in the BADSPACE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• To indicate that the results must come from a specific space, put a plus sign (+) immediately in front of that space key. For example: If you specify a space key of +GOODSPACE you will get only content in GOODSPACE. (Note that this is not particularly useful, because each content item belongs to one space only. If you put a plus sign next to one space key and list other space keys too, the other space keys will be ignored.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @self — The current space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @personal — All personal spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @global — All global spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @favorite — The spaces you have marked as favourite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @favourite — The same as @favorite above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• @all — All spaces in your Confluence site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• * — The same as @all above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>When specifying a personal space, remember to use the tilde (~) sign in front of the username, such as ~jbloggs or ~<a href="mailto:jbloggs@example.com">jbloggs@example.com</a>.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Title (title)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Adds a title or heading to the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include these Content Types Only (type)</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>This parameter allows you to filter content by content type. The macro will display only the content of the type you specify here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can specify one or more types, separated by a comma or a space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To exclude content of a given content type, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that content type. For example: If you specify a content type of -blogpost you will get pages and all other content except for blog posts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• page — Pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• blogpost or news — Blog posts, also known as news items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Excerpts (excerpts)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Displays the first line of excerpts for each page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Examples

1. Show content from a specific space

```{contentbylabel:label-dogs,cats|space=PETS}``
2. Show only results in current space

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|space=\@self}```

3. Show results from all spaces

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|space=\@all}```

4. Show only content of a specified type

The code below will show pages (but not news items or other content types) with the labels 'dogs' or 'cats':

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|type=page}```

5. Do not show the labels in the results

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|showLabels=false}```

6. Do not show the space names in the results

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|showSpace=false}```

7. Display excerpts in the results

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|excerpt=true}```

8. Specify the maximum number of results to display

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|max=99}```

9. Sort by modification date

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|sort=modified}```

10. Change the sort order

```{contentbylabel:label=dogs,cats|sort=modified|reverse=true}```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Related Labels Macro
- Navmap Macro
- Recently Used Labels Macro
- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros
- Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Labels List Macro**

The **Labels List macro** displays a hyperlinked alphabetical index of all labels within the current space.

The label index generated consists of numerous cells, each beginning with one or more letters of the alphabet or a number. Each label within the space is grouped alphabetically into its appropriately headed cell.

Each label in the Labels List macro links directly to its Labels page, that lists the pages on which the label occurs within the current space.

**Screenshot: Labels List Macro segment**
On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage in Wiki Markup
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Labels List macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Labels List macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage in Wiki Markup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Segment of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

This macro accepts no parameters.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Navmap Macro**

The navmap macro displays the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigation map.

A label must be specified for this macro.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the navmap macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the navmap macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.
## Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
<td>Anti-XSS documentation</td>
<td>Anti-XSS documentation</td>
<td>Anti-XSS documentation</td>
<td>Anti-XSS documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>Custom HTML may cause pages using the Pagetree macro to spin when viewed using Internet Explorer (IE)</td>
<td>Customized HTML breaks the &quot;Edit Custom HTML&quot; Page</td>
<td>DOM002 Illegal character exception occurred for a user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit in Word Link Macro</td>
<td>Edit in Word Link Macro</td>
<td>Internet Explorer (IE)</td>
<td>HTML Diff</td>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
<td>HTML Include Replace</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Tag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NewsFeedMaker</td>
<td>Using Exported HTML in Word</td>
<td>View File Macro</td>
<td>View File Macro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the label associated with the pages you want to show in the navigation map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Title (title)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify a title for the navigation map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Cells Per Row (wrapAfter)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify the number of cells in a row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Width (Pixels) (cellWidth)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>90 px</td>
<td>Specify the cell width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Height (Pixels) (cellHeight)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>60 px</td>
<td>Specify the cell height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation Map Theme (theme)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Define a theme for the navmap. If you want to create your own navmap 'look and feel' (for example, one with rounded corners), you need to add a customised navmap macro theme file to the WEB-INF/classes/templates/macros directory. The file name convention to use is navmap-mytheme.vm. Use the name of your choice for the mytheme part of the file name, which is also the value you use for this parameter. Hence, if your theme was called navmap-roundededges.vm, use the value of roundededges for this parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

1. Specify a title for the navigation map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{navmap:html</td>
<td>title=Regarding HTML}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Regarding HTML

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
<td>Advanced HTML encoding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clover-html--report</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>clover-repor- t</td>
<td>Custom HTML may cause pages using the Pagetree macro to spin when viewed using Internet Explorer (IE)</td>
<td>Customized HTML Breaks the &quot;Edit Custom HTML&quot; Page</td>
<td>DOM002 Illegal character Exception Occurred For A User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit in Word Link Macro</td>
<td>Edit in Word Link Macro</td>
<td>Internet Explorer Help</td>
<td>HTMLDiff</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
<td>HTML Include Replace</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NewsFeedMake- r</td>
<td>Using Exported HTML in Word</td>
<td>View File Macro</td>
<td>View File Macro</td>
<td>View File Macro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Specify the number of cells in a row
The default is 5 cells.

```
{(navmap:mylabel|wrapAfter=1)}
```

3. Specify the cell width
The default width is 90px

```
{(navmap:mylabel|cellWidth=120)}
```

4. Specify the cell height
The default is 60px

```
{(navmap:mylabel|cellHeight=120)}
```

**RELATED TOPICS**
- Related Labels Macro
- Content by Label Macro
- Recently Used Labels Macro
- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Popular Labels Macro**

The **popular labels** macro renders a list/heatmap of the most popular labels used throughout your Confluence site or within a space. For example:

```
{popular-labels:style=heatmap|count=15}
```

**On this page:**
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the popular labels macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the popular labels macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Labels to Display (count)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Specifies the total number of labels to display in the heatmap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict Labels to this Space Key (spaceKey)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Restricts the list of popular labels to the specified space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style of Labels (style)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Displays the list of popular labels in standard bullet-point 'list' form or as a 'heatmap'. The heatmap style uses different font sizes depending on their rank of popularity, ordered by label names. The list style orders labels by popularity (highest first).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

Show the 5 most popular labels in all spaces as a list

{popular-labels:count=5}

- confluence
- bamboo
- build
- crowd
- administration

Show the 20 most popular labels in the DOC space as a heatmap
Recenty Used Labels Macro

The **recently used labels** macro renders a list of the most recently used labels in a specified scope (Global/Space/Personal).

**On this page:**
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the recently used labels macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the recently used labels macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{recently-used-labels}</code></td>
<td><code>favourite, database, mysql, events, usergroup, germany, hamburg, auth, plan, bulk</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

> Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol `:`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Labels to Display (count)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Specifies the total number of labels to display in the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Confluence 3.0 Documentation

| Scope for Retrieving Labels (scope) | no | global | Specifies the scope of labels to be displayed in the list. Valid values include:
| --- | --- | --- | ---
|  |  |  | • global — covers all non-personal spaces in the Confluence installation.
|  |  |  | • space — the current space.
|  |  |  | • personal — your own personal space.

| List Style (style) | no | list | Displays the list of recently used labels in a horizontal 'list' style or in a 'table' style. The table style includes additional information such as the page to which the label was added user who added it.
| --- | --- | --- | ---

| Title (title) | no | none | Adds a title to the top of the list in table style. Titles are only visible when the List Style (style) parameter has been set to table.
| --- | --- | --- | ---

### RELATED TOPICS

- Related Labels Macro
- Content by Label Macro
- Recently Used Labels Macro
- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Related Labels Macro

The related labels macro lists all tagged labels from every page which has one or more labels in common with the current page.

**On this page:**

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

#### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the related labels macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the related labels macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

#### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

**What you need to type** | **What you will get**
--- | ---
{related-labels} | • crowd
|  | • installation
|  | • database
|  | • setup
|  | • api
|  | • integration
|  | • crowdid
|  | • confluence
|  | • guide
|  | • overview
|  | • application
|  | • authentication
|  | • sso
|  | • connectors
|  | • single-sign-on
|  | • configuration
|  | • osuser
|  | • favourite
|  | • internal
|  | • mysql
|  | • postgresql
|  | • administration
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restrict to these Labels</strong> <em>(labels)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the labels for which you want to view related labels. For example, documentation,my:stuff.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Navmap Macro
- Content by Label Macro
- Recently Used Labels Macro
- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros
Navigating Pages by Label

These instructions explain how to navigate Confluence pages by label. To start, you should open the 'View Labels' page.

Browsing Labels on the View Labels Page

After clicking a label on a Confluence page, you're shown the 'Browse Space > Labels' page. Here, click 'See content from all spaces' to open the 'View Labels' page.

Adding a Label to the Results

If you click another label, a new page loads, showing pages that contain both of the labels. You can continue to add labels to the results in this way.

Subtracting a Label From the Results

Once two labels are in use, links to subtract one label from the search appear at the end of the labels list. These are easily identified because these links have a preceding minus sign, like so:

Typing URLs To Find Labelled Pages

Here is an alternative method for quickly searching for labelled pages:

To search labelled pages by typing a URL,

1. Open a new web browser window.
2. In the URL bar of your web browser, type a URL like the following to search for multiple labels in pages:

   http://CONFLUENCE_HOSTNAME/label/foo+bar

3. Press Enter.
4. The 'View Labels' page will load, showing search results on pages with the labels 'foo' and 'bar'.

Screenshot: The View Labels page
Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces. You can use labels to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

**Removing a label from a page**

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces. You can use labels to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.
You can see the existing labels, and the pages which contain the labels, by Viewing Global Labels.

To remove a label from a page,

1. Go to the page that contains the label. All labels are displayed at the bottom of the page below the page content.
2. Click ‘Edit’ beside the list of labels (highlighted in yellow). Each of the labels will display a ‘x’ mark beside it.
3. Click ‘x’ to remove the label, then click ‘Done’

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Removing a space label

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces. You can use labels to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

This page tells you how to remove a space label. If you want to remove a label from a page, read the instructions here.

To remove a space label,

1. Go to the ‘Advanced’ view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Advanced’. The ‘Advanced’ view will open.
2. Click ‘Edit’ beside the list of Space Labels. This will take you to a new screen, showing space labels in the left panel and team labels in the right panel. There will be a ‘Remove’ link beside each label.
3. Click ‘Remove’ to remove the label.

Screenshot: Removing a space label

Labels

You can group this space with other content you’ve labelled in Confluence using the box below.

- restoring-data (remove)
- categorising (remove)
- anotherlabel (remove)

Add Label: 

Add

Suggested Labels: favourite, known-issues-appserver, soap, url, customising, looknfeel, tutorial, db, debug, seraph, user, documentation, i18n, g1, confluencehome, postgresql, plugin, export, other-settings, database, confluence-label-filter

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Removing a team label

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces. You can use labels to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

This page tells you how to remove a team label. If you want to remove a label from a page, read the instructions here.

To remove a team label,

1. Go to the ‘Advanced’ view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Advanced’. The ‘Advanced’ view will open.
2. Click ‘Edit’ beside the list of Team Labels. This will take you to a new screen, showing space labels in the left panel and team labels in the right panel. There will be a ‘Remove’ link beside each label.
3. Click ‘Remove’ to remove the label.

Screenshot: Removing a team label

Team Labels

Team labels will appear in the drop down box inside the team tab on your dashboard. They can be used to group together related spaces for project teams.

- categorising-data (remove)
- confluence (remove)

Add Team Label:

Available Team Labels:
, atlassian, consulting, demo, development, documentation, intel-cpe, jira, plugins

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Viewing Global Labels

Any page that has labels will have them listed together in a block, with the heading ‘Labels’.

Global labels are visible to all users with ‘view’ permission and personal labels are only visible to the user that created them.

To view global labels,

1. If you are in a page that has labels, clicking on a label will take you to the ‘Label’ tab of the ‘Browse Space’ view where all pages in the space with that label will be listed.
   Click on the link ‘See content from all spaces’ to view all pages with the same label across the site.
2. Go to the ‘Browse Space’ view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the ‘Browse’ menu. The corresponding tab of the ‘Browse Space’ view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The ‘Pages’ tab of the ‘Browse Space’ view will open.
3. Click on the ‘Labels’ tab. You have the option to view labels in one of two ways:
   - Click ‘All labels’ to view all labels in the space. From this view, you can click on a link to view an alphabetical listing of all
labels across the site. Clicking on a label will list all content in the space with that label. It will also display any related labels if they exist. Related labels are labels that frequently appear on pages together. For Example, if pages labelled with ‘sales’ also tend to have the label ‘marketing’, these will be displayed as related labels.

- Click **popular labels** to view a list of the most frequently used labels in that space. From here, you can also view the most popular global labels across the site.

Confluence defaults to one of these views when you go to the 'Labels' tab based on your preference on your last visit to the site. Each of these views also displays a list of up to fifteen most ‘Recent Labels’ and ‘Popular Labels’ in the space.

Screenshot: Labels as they are displayed on a page

```
Labels Edit
exciting thincesserous
```

Screenshot: Viewing all labels

```
Labels

View: Popular Labels | All Labels

below are the 186 most recently used labels, listed alphabetically. Click on a label to see its associated content.

A about, are, ante, a, api, and, admin, appserver, asdfasdlasdl, agile
B bible, baz, bar, bleh, bee, blog, bora, bug, bible, build
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing labelled pages
- Viewing personal labels
- Viewing Popular Labels
- Navigating Pages by Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Viewing labelled pages

The easiest way to find labelled content is to do a quick search for it. If there is a label matching your query, it will be listed above the search results. Clicking on the link will display all content in the site with that label. (Clicking additional labels on the following page will conduct another search, adding that label to your existing search. See also Navigating Pages by Label.)

- You can view all labelled content for a space by going to the 'Label' tab in the 'Browse Space' view of a space.
- You can view content labelled with personal labels by going to your 'Profile' and clicking on the 'Label' tab.

Viewing labelled content
Confluence 3.0 Documentation

Advanced label searching

Using the Search Box to find labelled pages

In the search box, you can use the labelText: prefix to search specifically for page labels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Searching for</th>
<th>Returns content that</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>confluence labelText:plugin</td>
<td>contains the word confluence or has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confluence labelText:plugin AND labelText:plugin</td>
<td>contains the word confluence and has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText:import labelText:plugin</td>
<td>has the label import or has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText:import AND labelText:plugin</td>
<td>has the label import and has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typing URLs to find labelled pages

In the URL bar of your web browser, you can type URLs like the following to search for multiple labels in pages:

http://CONFLUENCE_HOSTNAME/label/foo+bar

On pressing enter, the 'View Labels' page will load, showing search results on pages with the labels foo and bar.

Also see Navigating Pages by Label

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing Global Labels
- Viewing personal labels
- Viewing Popular Labels
- Searching Confluence

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Viewing personal labels

Any page that has labels (global or personal) will have them listed at the bottom of the page. Personal labels are only visible to the user that created them.

To view your personal labels,

1. Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
2. Select 'Labels' from the dropdown list. The 'Labels' view will open.
3. This will display all content with personal labels. You will also see a list of your personal labels along with the number of pages that contain the label. Click a link to see all content with that label.

Screenshot: Viewing personal labels
Another way to get to your personal labels

If you are in a page that has personal labels, click on a label to go to the 'Labels' tab of your profile, where all pages in the space with that label will be listed.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Personal Label
Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing Popular Labels

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Viewing Popular Labels

Popular labels are labels that are frequently used. Confluence allows you to view the most popular labels both within a space and across the site.

To view popular labels,

1. Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

2. Click the 'Label' tab.

3. Click on the link 'popular labels'. This will list the most popular labels in the space and also display a link to view all 'global popular labels' (across the site).
   - Clicking on a label will display all content in the site with that label.
   - Click 'global popular labels' to view the most popular labels in the site.

In both these views, you have the option to sort the listing of labels to display them 'alphabetically' or in order of their 'popularity'.

The bigger the font size, the more popular the label.
Working with News Overview

Each space in Confluence can publish its own news. News items may be announcements, journal entries, status reports or any other timely information you would categorise as 'news' pertaining to a space. News items are also known as 'blog posts'.

News items for a space are contained in the 'News' tab under the Browse Space view of a space. Confluence catalogues the news items chronologically and allows you to browse news for the space by navigating a calendar.

Creating and editing a news item is just as easy as creating and editing any other page in Confluence.

What would you like to do?

Add news
Edit news
Link to news
Delete news

Adding News

To add a news item for a space, you require 'Create News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To add a news item,

1. Click the 'Add News' link located at the top of every page in the space. This will bring up the 'Add News' screen.
2. Enter a title for your news item in the 'Title' text field at the top.
3. Enter your content in the text-entry box using Confluence markup or Rich Text as you would for any other page in Confluence.
4. Add labels if you want to categorise information this way.
5. If you want to backdate your news item, click 'edit' next to 'Posting Day', as shown in the screenshot below.
   - You can set the date to earlier than today, but you cannot set it to a future date. And you can only change the date when creating the news item, not when editing a news item.
6. Preview and click 'Save'.
You can view your news item by going to the 'News' tab under the 'Browse Space' view of the space.

Screenshot: Adding a news item

Deleting News

To delete news, you require 'Remove News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete a page,

1. Go to the news item and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. Click on the 'Remove' link located at the top of the page. This is only displayed if you have permission to remove this news item.

Handy Hint

Deleted news items are stored in the trash and can be recovered by a space administrator.
**Editing News**

To edit a news item, you require 'Create News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

**To edit a news item,**

1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.

2. Go to the 'News' tab. A list of the most recent news items within the space is presented. A calendar allows you to browse other news items. Locate the news item you wish to edit and click its title. This will open up the news item.

3. Click the 'Edit' tab. This will bring up the 'Edit' screen. Use regular Confluence Markup to edit the news item.

4. 'Preview' your changes if desired, and click 'Update'.

Editing a news item is similar to editing any other page in Confluence. However, there are a few things to keep in mind:

- You cannot change the date of an existing news item, but you can backdate when adding a news item.
- You cannot move a news item to another space.
- A news item has no parent.

**Related Topics**

Viewing News  
Adding News  
Editing News  
Linking to News

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Linking to News**

This page tells you how to link to a news item. You can also read about including blog posts on your page.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to a news item.

**To link to a news item,**

1. You need to know the title of the news item as well as the date on which it was created.

2. Convert the date into the format: year/month/day.

3. You can now create a link to the news item, like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="2007/06/25/Sample News" /></td>
<td>Sample News</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'![2007/06/25](#)' is the date the news item was published.  
'Sample News' is the title of the news item.

**Examples of Use**

You have three options:

1. Directly providing the URL (absolute path)
http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/2007/06/25/Sample+News

2. Including the alias as well

```
my blog
```

3. Using the relative path (on the same server)

**Note:** You must provide the entire path to the news item.

```
my blog
```

You can also link to a whole day’s news items, just by leaving out the news item’s title at the end of the link.

```
my blog
```

You must create the news item first

Linking to a news item that has not been created yet will not result in a link. News items are very tightly bound to the time at which they were created, so it makes no sense to link to them before they exist.

---

To link to a list of news items within a given space,

**You need to know the key of the space.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="http://myConfluenceURL/pages/viewrecentblogposts.action?key=ABC" alt="news" /></td>
<td>news</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:
- `myConfluenceURL` is the URL address of your Confluence system, e.g. `confluence.mycompany.com`.
- `ABC` is the key of the relevant space.

**Try the Blog Posts macro for an in-page display of news items**

If you’d rather show a dynamic list of news items on your page, instead of a link to the news items, try the Blog Posts macro.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with News Overview
- Working with Links Overview
- Blog Posts Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Viewing News**

**To view the news items within a space,**
1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.

2. Go to the 'News' tab. This will display the latest news items in the space along with the date of each item and the name of its author.

Use the Calendar to help you find other news items in the space. Days which have news items are underlined to indicate that they link to a view of all the news items posted on that day.

When you are viewing a single news item, you'll see links below the calendar to the next and previous news items.

**Screenshot: Viewing News**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2004/11/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Octagon blog post</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://example.com">Link</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last changed: Nov 21, 2004 08:26 by Anonymous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A blog is really a piece of news, or a journal, published by a specific author.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Here is a blog with a guest appearance of the word 'octagon'. By searching for 'octagon' in the top right hand menu or by a pre-configured search, blogs can be related to other pieces of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Confluence, blogs are attached to spaces, not pages. Any user, if permitted by Confluence, may write blogs which other members can notice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence will even publish blogs to the internet, for anyone to read - this feature may be enabled or disabled for each user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read more about Confluence and RSS here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posted at 21 Nov @ 8:16 PM by Anonymous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://example.com">0 comments</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Blog Posts Macro
- Adding News
- Linking to News
- Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Working with the Office Connector**

The Office Connector is bundled with Confluence 2.10 and later. It allows you to:

- Use Microsoft Office or OpenOffice to edit a Confluence page.
- Import an Office document into Confluence, converting its content to wiki format.
- Attach an Office document to a Confluence page and display its content in Confluence, without converting the content.
- Edit the attached document in the Office application, directly from the Confluence page.

> Please be aware that source code is currently not available for the Confluence Office Connector.

**Table of Contents**

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

**RELATED TOPICS**
Overall Prerequisites

- Ensure that Java 5 (JDK 1.5) or higher is installed on your Confluence server.
- The WebDAV plugin must be enabled, because the Office Connector uses WebDAV to transfer information to and from Office documents. Note that the WebDAV plugin is bundled with Confluence, and can be enabled or disabled by the System Administrator. If necessary, refer to the instructions on enabling plugins and configuring the WebDAV options.
- Ensure that your Confluence server's base URL is set correctly. (Check it by going to the 'General Configuration' screen in the Confluence Administration Console, as described in Configuring the Server Base URL.) When a user edits a wiki page in Word and then uploads the page back to the Confluence server, the base URL determines where the document will be saved. If the base URL is incorrect, the documents may be saved to a different Confluence server.

Prerequisites for Displaying and Viewing Documents in Confluence

If you want to make use of the View File macro or to view Office documents attached to a wiki page, you need the setup described below.

Browsers and Flash Player

You can use any browser to view an Office document on a wiki page, provided that you have installed Adobe Flash Player version 9 or later. You do not need to have an Office desktop application installed on your computer, in order to view Office documents in Confluence.

Document Types

To be displayed in Confluence, the document needs to be a valid Microsoft Office 97-2003 document, of the following types:

- .doc
- .xls
- .ppt
- .pdf

If you are using OpenOffice to create and edit the documents, you will need to save your document in Microsoft Office 97-2003 format before attaching it to a Confluence page.

Prerequisites for Importing Documents into Confluence

- Document import can import documents of the file type .doc. These must be valid binary Word 97-2003 documents.

Prerequisites for Editing Confluence Pages and Documents in Office

The Office Connector allows you to edit Office documents embedded in a wiki page or to edit a wiki page in Word. To make use of these editing capabilities, you will need the setup described below.

Browsers

- If you are using Firefox, you will need to install a Firefox add-on. Firefox will prompt you to do this, the first time the add-on is required. You will find instructions in Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.
**Editors**

To edit documents, you will need to have Microsoft Office, OpenOffice or NeoOffice installed. (See the configuration matrix below.)

- If you are using Firefox, you can choose which of the above editors you want to use. The Firefox add-on allows you to configure this option for each document type. See [Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector](#).
- If you are using Internet Explorer, you will need Microsoft Office. You cannot edit documents in OpenOffice when using IE.

**Configuration Matrix**

You need one of the following software combinations to edit Office documents from your wiki page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Office Version</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista, or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or 3</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x, or Microsoft Office XP, 2003 or 2007 (all documents must be in Microsoft Office 97-2003 compatible format)</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 6 or 7, or Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac OS X</td>
<td>NeoOffice</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. But in theory it should work with any WebDAV-aware application.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Working with the Office Connector](#)
- [Office Connector Prerequisites](#)
- [Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector](#)
- [Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application](#)
- [Importing an Office Document into Confluence](#)
- [Displaying an Office Document in Confluence](#)
- [Editing an Office Document from Confluence](#)
- [Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence](#)
- [Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence](#)

Configuring the Office Connector in the [Confluence Administration Guide](#)

**Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector**

If you are using Firefox as your browser, you will need to install an add-on into Firefox in order to use some features of the Office Connector. You will be prompted to install the add-on the first time you try to use a function which requires it.

For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to [Working with the Office Connector](#).

**On this page:**

- Installing the Firefox Add-On
- Configuring the Add-On
  - Configuring the Add-On in Windows
  - Configuring the Add-On in Mac OS X
  - Configuring the Add-On in Linux
- Security Risks

**Installing the Firefox Add-On**

You will be prompted to install the add-on the first time you try to use a function which requires it. The add-on is required for editing a wiki page in Office, or for editing an Office document which is displayed on a wiki page.

1. When you choose an option which requires the Firefox add-on, you will see a popup window like this one:
2. **Click 'OK'.** Some browsers may now ask you to confirm the download with a message bar across the top of the page, beneath the browser's address bar.
   - You may see a message like the yellow bar shown here:
     
     ![Image](https://example.com/image.png)
     
     Click 'Allow'.
   - Or you may see a similar message with an 'Edit Options' button like this:

     ![Image](https://example.com/image.png)

     Click the 'Edit Options' box to add your Confluence server to the list.

   - If you see the above message, click 'Edit Options'. You will then see an 'Allowed Sites' window like this one:

     ![Image](https://example.com/image.png)

     This window lets you tell Firefox that your Confluence server is allowed to install add-ons into Firefox. The 'Address of web site' box should already contain the address of your Confluence server.
   - Click the 'Allow' button to add your Confluence server to the list.
   - Go back to your Confluence page and try to edit your Office document again, e.g. by clicking 'Edit in Word' again. Now you will see the option to install the add-on.

3. A 'Software Installation' window will appear, asking you to confirm the installation. The window will look something like the one below, but the URL will be the address of your own Confluence server:
4. Click 'Install Now'. The installation will happen and a window will pop up asking you to restart Firefox:

![Software Installation]

5. Make sure you have saved all your Confluence pages and any other work in your browser, then restart Firefox.
6. If Firefox asks you to confirm the restart, confirm it.
7. Firefox will close all the browser windows and will then start up again. You will see a window confirming that a new add-on has been installed, like this:
Configuring the Add-On

After you have installed the add-on into Firefox, you will need to configure it. Basically, you will associate a desktop application (editor) with each relevant file type. This tells the Office Connector which application to launch when it encounters a link to an editable file. The configuration is slightly different for each operating system, as described below.

Configuring the Add-On in Windows

The add-on can automatically configure itself on Windows via the system registry. The first time you edit a new file type, the add-on will look up the default editor for that file type and make that the permanent setting.

If you want to override the registry settings, or if for some reason the automatic configuration is not working, you can configure the Firefox add-on manually.

1. In Firefox, go to the 'Tools' menu and select 'WebDAV Launcher Options', as shown in this screenshot:

2. A 'WebDAV Launcher Options' window will appear, allowing you to associate a specific file type (file extension) with a desktop application (editor). The window looks like this one:
3. In the **File Extension** box, enter the extension for a particular file type. For example, you may want to associate the 'doc' file extension with Microsoft Word. To do this, you would type 'doc' in the File Extension text box:

4. Enter the **Application Path** — Use one of the following methods to specify the associated application for editing the given file type:
   - Click the **Auto** button to load the associated application from the Windows registry.
   - Alternatively, you can click the **Browse** button to find the application on your computer.
   - Or you can manually type in the path to the application's executable file.
4. Click the 'Add' button. The file extension association will be added to the list. In the picture below you can see that the 'doc' extension has been associated with 'C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\WINWORD.EXE'. This is the path to the Microsoft Word 2003 executable on a specific Windows machine.

5. Click the 'Add' button. The file extension association will be added to the list. In the picture below you can see that the 'doc' extension has been associated with 'C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\WINWORD.EXE'. This is the path to the Microsoft Word 2003 executable on a specific Windows machine.

**Configuring the Add-On in Mac OS X**

The only supported Office editor for Mac OS X is NeoOffice. (See Office Connector Prerequisites.)

The add-on will try to configure itself automatically by looking under /Applications/NeoOffice, which is the default installation location for NeoOffice.

If the automatic configuration does not work, you will need to associate your NeoOffice executable with each file type.

The configuration procedure is similar to Windows, as shown above. Note that there is no 'Auto' button in Mac OS X.

**Configuring the Add-On in Linux**

The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. (See Office Connector Prerequisites.)
There is no automatic configuration on Linux. You will need to associate each file type with your Office editor in Firefox. Note that there is no 'Auto' button in Linux.

The configuration procedure is similar to Windows, as shown above.

For both Ubuntu and OpenSUSE, the configuration will look something like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Extension</th>
<th>Application Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doc</td>
<td>/usr/bin/oowriter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppt</td>
<td>/usr/bin/ooimpress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xls</td>
<td>/usr/bin/oocalc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Security Risks

Please be aware that there are security risks in installing this add-on to Firefox. Internet Explorer is exposed to the same risks, because it can directly open Office documents. By installing the add-in into Firefox, you are exposing Firefox to the same risks.

Summary of the risks:

- Office documents can contain macro viruses. Before opening an Office document, make sure that you trust the source of the document.
- There are known flaws in the Office file formats and Microsoft Office that an attacker can exploit to gain control of your machine. Microsoft has fixed the known exploits in the latest Service Packs for all Microsoft Office versions. But new exploitations may arise at any time. Again, be sure that you trust the source of a document before opening it.

The add-on tries to reduce the risk by supporting the following:

- **Same origin policy** — The add-on can only open documents from the same host that initiated the action.
- **Digital signature** — The add-on is digitally signed. When you install the add-on please verify that it is signed by Benryan Software Inc.

- **Prompt the user for confirmation** — You will always be warned before a file is opened. Please read these warnings carefully before opening a file. The warning tells you the complete URL of the file as well as the complete application path of the application opening the file.

![Warning dialog](image)

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with the Office Connector
  - Office Connector Prerequisites
  - Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
  - Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
  - Importing an Office Document into Confluence
Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
Editing an Office Document from Confluence
Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application

The Office Connector in Confluence allows you to edit a wiki page in Microsoft Word or in another Office application. This allows you to open the Confluence page in the Office editor of your choice and use the Office editor's rich editing functionality to update the wiki page. You can then save the page directly back to Confluence.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

The 'Edit in Word' option is disabled by default. Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

Prerequisites

The Office Connector allows you to edit Office documents embedded in a wiki page or to edit a wiki page in Word. To make use of these editing capabilities, you will need the setup described below.

Browsers

- If you are using Firefox, you will need to install a Firefox add-on. Firefox will prompt you to do this, the first time the add-on is required. You will find instructions in Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.

Editors

To edit documents, you will need to have Microsoft Office, OpenOffice or NeoOffice installed. (See the configuration matrix below.)

- If you are using Firefox, you can choose which of the above editors you want to use. The Firefox add-on allows you to configure this option for each document type. See Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.
- If you are using Internet Explorer, you will need Microsoft Office. You cannot edit documents in OpenOffice when using IE.

Configuration Matrix

You need one of the following software combinations to edit Office documents from your wiki page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Office Version</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista, or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or 3</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x, or Microsoft Office XP, 2003 or 2007 (all documents must be in Microsoft Office 97-2003 compatible format)</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 6 or 7, or Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac OS X</td>
<td>NeoOffice</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. But in theory it should work with any WebDAV-aware application.

Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
To edit a Confluence page in your Office editor,

1. View the Confluence page that you want to edit.

2. Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Edit in Word'.
   The 'Edit in Word' option can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. By default, the 'Edit in Word' option appears in the 'Tools' menu, as described above. Other possible locations are described in Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide.

Screenshot: 'Edit in Word' option in the 'Tools' menu
3. A window will pop up, asking you to confirm that you want to open this document.

Screenshot: Confirmation window in Firefox

![Confirmation window in Firefox](image)

Warning!

The following location is going to be opened on your computer:

http://extranet.atlassian.com/plugins/servlet/editinword/TECHWRITING/Confluence 2.10 Office Connector notes.doc

By the program:

C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\WINWORD.EXE

This poses a security risk. If you didn’t initiate this action or you don’t trust the source of the file, please click Cancel.

OK Cancel

Screenshot: Confirmation window in Internet Explorer

![Confirmation window in Internet Explorer](image)

File Download

![File Download window](image)

Some files can harm your computer. If the file information looks suspicious or you do not fully trust the source, do not open the file.

You are opening the following file:

File name: Home.doc
From: extranet.atlassian.com

OK Cancel

4. Click ‘OK’. Your Office application will open, containing the content of the Confluence page as rich text.

5. Make the necessary changes, then save the document. The content will be saved back into Confluence.

6. All you need to do is save the document, via the ‘Save’ button or Ctrl-S or whatever. You do not need to do a ‘Save As’ and navigate back to the WebDAV repository. Your Office application knows where the document came from and does the work of saving back to the WebDAV file system.

6. Reload the Confluence page to see that your changes have been applied.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

Edit in Word Link Macro
Working with the Office Connector

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Importing an Office Document into Confluence

The Office Connector in Confluence allows you to import an Office document into Confluence, so that the document's content is copied onto one or more Confluence pages.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

On this page:
- Prerequisites for the Document Import Feature
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
  - Importing an Office Document onto a Single Wiki Page
  - Splitting an Office Document into Multiple Wiki Pages
  - Creating a New Wiki Page on Import

Prerequisites for the Document Import Feature

- Document import can import documents of the file type .doc. These must be valid binary Word 97-2003 documents.

Above are the prerequisites for the Office Connector's Document Import feature. For a full list of Office Connector prerequisites and limitations, please refer to:
- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Office Connector Limitations and Known Issues

Importing an Office Document into Confluence

The simplest way to import an Office document is to import the entire content of the document into a single wiki page. By default, the content of the document will replace any existing content on the wiki page.

More advanced options allow you to import the content into a new page, to split a single document into more than one wiki page, and to resolve conflicts in the titles of your pages.

These options are described below.

Importing an Office Document onto a Single Wiki Page

The simplest way to import an Office document is to import the entire content of the document into a single wiki page.

This method will replace any existing content on the wiki page.

To import an Office document onto a single wiki page,

1. Create a page in Confluence (see Creating a New Page) or go to an existing page whose content you want replaced.
2. Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Doc Import'. The Office Connector import screen will appear.
3. Click the 'Browse' button and find the Office document on your local drive or network.
4. Click the 'Open' or 'Upload' button provided by your browser. The path and file name of the document will now appear in the text box on the Office Connector import screen.
5. Click the 'Import' button on the Office Connector import screen.
6. When the upload has finished, the content of the Office document will have been transformed into Confluence page content. You can now view and edit this page in the normal way, using the Confluence Rich Text Editor or Wiki Markup. There is no connection between the original Office document and this wiki page.
Splitting an Office Document into Multiple Wiki Pages

When importing an Office document, you can split a single document into more than one wiki page, based on the heading styles in the document.

By default, the page names will be the same as the heading text. This may result in a conflict, if a page already exists with the same title. You can instruct the importer how to handle such conflicts.

To import an Office document into multiple wiki pages,
1. Create a page in Confluence (see Creating a New Page) or go to an existing page whose content you want replaced.

2. Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Doc Import'. The Office Connector import screen will appear.

3. Click the 'Browse' button and find the Office document on your local drive or network.

4. Click the 'Open' or 'Upload' button provided by your browser. The path and file name of the document will now appear in the text box on the Office Connector import screen.

5. Click the 'Advanced' button on the Office Connector import screen. The Advanced options screen appears.

6. Choose a 'Root Page Title'. This will be the name of the top-most page created.

7. Under 'Title Conflicts', select one of the following options:
   - 'Imported pages become new versions of existing pages with the same title' — If a page already exists in Confluence with a title equal to the new page, then the content of the Office document will overwrite the content on the existing page. Page history will be preserved.
   - 'Imported pages should be auto-renamed if their titles conflict with existing pages' — Confluence will assign new names to any new page which would otherwise have a duplicate name. The content of existing pages will remain unchanged.
   - 'Delete existing pages with the same title as imported pages' — Before creating the new page, Confluence will remove any existing page which has the same title. This will remove the page history as well as the content.

8. In the dropdown list next to the 'Split' option, select the required heading level. Confluence will create a new wiki page for each occurrence of this heading level in your Office document. For example, if you choose 'Level 1' and your Office document has 5 level-1 headings then Confluence will create 5 pages, with titles equal to the text of the headings.

9. Check the 'Document Outline', which shows the structure of your document based on its heading styles. Each bullet point in the 'Document Outline' represents a new page after import into Confluence.

10. Click the 'Import' button.

11. When the upload has finished, the content of the Office document will have been transformed into Confluence page(s). You can now view and edit the page(s) in the normal way, using the Confluence Rich Text Editor or Wiki Markup. There is no connection between the original Office document and the wiki page(s) derived from it.

---

**Creating a New Wiki Page on Import**

When you import a document into an existing wiki page, the content of the document will replace any existing content on the wiki page. You can use the advanced import options to create a new page instead.

The new page will become a child of the space's home page.

To import an Office document into a new wiki page,
1. Go to any existing page in the Confluence space where you want to import content.

2. Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Doc Import'. The Office Connector import screen will appear.

3. Click the 'Browse' button and find the Office document on your local drive or network.

4. Click the 'Open' or 'Upload' button provided by your browser. The path and file name of the document will now appear in the text box on the Office Connector import screen.

5. Click the 'Advanced' button on the Office Connector import screen. The Advanced options screen appears.

6. For 'Root Page Title', enter a title for your new page.

7. For the 'Where to Import' option, choose 'Import as new page in current space'.

8. Click the 'Import' button.

9. When the upload has finished, the content of the Office document will have been transformed into a new Confluence page, as a child of the space's home page. You can now view and edit the page in the normal way, using the Confluence Rich Text Editor or Wiki Markup. There is no connection between the original Office document and the wiki page derived from it.

Screenshot: Importing an Office document into a new wiki page

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with the Office Connector

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Displaying an Office Document in Confluence**

You can display and view an Office document that is attached to a Confluence page. If you have an Office application installed, you will also be able to edit the Office document in your Office application.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

On this page:
Prerequisites

If you want to make use of the View File macro or to view Office documents attached to a wiki page, you need the setup described below.

Browsers and Flash Player

You can use any browser to view an Office document on a wiki page, provided that you have installed Adobe Flash Player version 9 or later. You do not need to have an Office desktop application installed on your computer, in order to view Office documents in Confluence.

Document Types

To be displayed in Confluence, the document needs to be valid Microsoft Office 97-2003 document, of the following types:

- .doc
- .xls
- .ppt
- .pdf

If you are using OpenOffice to create and edit the documents, you will need to save your document in Microsoft Office 97-2003 format before attaching it to a Confluence page.

Attaching and Displaying an Office Document

To attach and display an Office document in Confluence,

1. Attach the Office document to a Confluence page:
   - View the Confluence page where you want to display your document.
   - Open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Attachments'.
   - Browse for your Office document and upload it to the Confluence page.
   You will find detailed instructions in Attaching Files to a Page.

2. Now you have two options for displaying the attached document:
   - You can display the document embedded into the Confluence page, via the Office Word, Office Excel, Office PowerPoint or View PDF macros in the macro browser. Refer to the detailed instructions on the View File macro.
   - You can also display a list of attachments via the attachments macro. People viewing the page will be able to click the 'View' link to see the Office or PDF document in Confluence.
   - Alternatively, you can use the Wiki Markup syntax `{attachments}`.

Viewing and Editing the Attached Office Document

If an Office document is attached to a Confluence page, you can view the attached Office document from within Confluence. View the Office document in one of the following ways:

- Search for the Office document by file name, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Search results page. (See Searching Confluence.)
- View the list of attachments for a specific Confluence page, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Attachments page. (See Viewing Attachment Details.)
- View a list of attachments displayed on a page via the Attachments macro, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document in the list of attachments. (See Displaying List of Attachments in a Page.)
- View a Confluence page which has the Office document embedded in the page via the View File macro. (See View File Macro.)

Any Confluence user who has an Office application installed will also be able to launch their Office editor from within Confluence:

- Editing an Office Document from Confluence.
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence.
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

View File Macro
Working with the Office Connector
• Office Connector Prerequisites
• Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
• Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
• Importing an Office Document into Confluence
• Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
• Editing an Office Document from Confluence
• Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
• Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing an Office Document from Confluence

When viewing a wiki page that displays an attached Office document, you can launch your Office editor directly from Confluence. This allows you to edit a Word document from within Confluence and save it back to Confluence.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

On this page:
• Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Document
• Step 1. View the Office Document in Confluence
• Step 2. Open the Document in your Office Application
• Troubleshooting

Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Document

The Office Connector allows you to edit Office documents embedded in a wiki page or to edit a wiki page in Word. To make use of these editing capabilities, you will need the setup described below.

Browsers
• If you are using Firefox, you will need to install a Firefox add-on. Firefox will prompt you to do this, the first time the add-on is required. You will find instructions in Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.

Editors
To edit documents, you will need to have Microsoft Office, OpenOffice or NeoOffice installed. (See the configuration matrix below.)
• If you are using Firefox, you can choose which of the above editors you want to use. The Firefox add-on allows you to configure this option for each document type. See Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.
• If you are using Internet Explorer, you will need Microsoft Office. You cannot edit documents in OpenOffice when using IE.

Configuration Matrix

You need one of the following software combinations to edit Office documents from your wiki page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Office Version</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista, or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or 3</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x, or Microsoft Office XP, 2003 or 2007 (all documents must be in Microsoft Office 97-2003 compatible format)</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 6 or 7, or Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac OS X</td>
<td>NeoOffice</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. But in theory it should work with any WebDAV-aware application.</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 1. View the Office Document in Confluence

If an Office document is attached to a Confluence page, you can view the attached Office document from within Confluence. View the Office document in one of the following ways:

- Search for the Office document by file name, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Search results page. (See Searching Confluence.)
- View the list of attachments for a specific Confluence page, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Attachments page. (See Viewing Attachment Details.)
- View a list of attachments displayed on a page via the Attachments macro, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document in the list of attachments. (See Displaying List of Attachments in a Page.)
- View a Confluence page which has the Office document embedded in the page via the View File macro. (See View File Macro.)

Step 2. Open the Document in your Office Application

To edit the Office document in your Office application,

1. Move your mouse pointer to the top of the document embedded in the Confluence page, until the hidden title bar appears.

Screenshot: The title bar showing ‘document.doc’ above an embedded Office document
2. Click the title bar above the embedded document. A window will pop up, asking you to confirm that you want to open this document.

**Screenshot: Confirmation window in Firefox**

```
Warning!

The following location is going to be opened on your computer:

By the program:
C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\WINWORD.EXE

This poses a security risk. If you didn't initiate this action or you don't trust the source of the file, please click Cancel.
```

**Screenshot: Confirmation window in Internet Explorer**

```
File Download

Some files can harm your computer. If the file information looks suspicious or you do not fully trust the source, do not open the file.

You are opening the following file:

File name: document.doc
From: qa-eac.atlassian.com
```

**OK**  **Cancel**
3. Click ‘OK’. Now you may be asked to log in to your Confluence server.

4. Enter your Confluence username and password, then click ‘OK’.
5. The Office document will open in your Office application.
6. Make the necessary changes, then save the document. It will be saved back into Confluence.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with the Office Connector

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence

When viewing a wiki page that displays an attached Office document, you can launch your Office editor directly from Confluence. This allows you to edit a PowerPoint presentation from within Confluence and save it back to Confluence.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

On this page:

- Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Presentation
- Step 1. View the Office Presentation in Confluence
Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Presentation

The Office Connector allows you to edit Office documents embedded in a wiki page or to edit a wiki page in Word. To make use of these editing capabilities, you will need the setup described below.

Browsers

- If you are using Firefox, you will need to install a Firefox add-on. Firefox will prompt you to do this, the first time the add-on is required. You will find instructions in Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.

Editors

To edit documents, you will need to have Microsoft Office, OpenOffice or NeoOffice installed. (See the configuration matrix below.)

- If you are using Firefox, you can choose which of the above editors you want to use. The Firefox add-on allows you to configure this option for each document type. See Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector.
- If you are using Internet Explorer, you will need Microsoft Office. You cannot edit documents in OpenOffice when using IE.

Configuration Matrix

You need one of the following software combinations to edit Office documents from your wiki page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Office Version</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista, or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or 3</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x, or Microsoft Office XP, 2003 or 2007 (all documents must be in Microsoft Office 97-2003 compatible format)</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 6 or 7, or Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac OS X</td>
<td>NeoOffice</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. But in theory it should work with any WebDAV-aware application.</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 1. View the Office Presentation in Confluence

If an Office document is attached to a Confluence page, you can view the attached Office document from within Confluence. View the Office document in one of the following ways:

- Search for the Office document by file name, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Search results page. (See Searching Confluence.)
- View the list of attachments for a specific Confluence page, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document on the Attachments page. (See Viewing Attachment Details.)
- View a list of attachments displayed on a page via the Attachments macro, then click the 'View' link next to the Office document in the list of attachments. (See Displaying List of Attachments in a Page.)
- View a Confluence page which has the Office document embedded in the page via the View File macro. (See View File Macro.)

Step 2. Open the Presentation in your Office Application

To edit the presentation in your Office application,
1. Click the 'Edit' icon on the bottom frame of the slide show.

**Screenshot: PowerPoint presentation displayed on a Confluence page**

---

**What Is An Issue**

- Bug
- Task
- Requirement
- Incident
- Goal

---

**Add Labels**

**Add Comment**
2. A window will pop up, asking you to confirm that you want to open this document.

Screenshot: Confirmation window in Firefox

Warning!

The following location is going to be opened on your computer:


By the program:

C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\POWERPNT.EXE

This poses a security risk. If you didn’t initiate this action or you don’t trust the source of the file, please click Cancel.

OK  Cancel

Screenshot: Confirmation window in Internet Explorer

File Download

Some files can harm your computer. If the file information looks suspicious or you do not fully trust the source, do not open the file.

You are opening the following file:

File name: JIRA Webinar v2.ppt
From: extranet.atlassian.com

OK  Cancel
3. Click ‘OK’. Now you may be asked to log in to your Confluence server.

| Screenshot: Logging in to Confluence |

4. Enter your Confluence username and password, then click ‘OK’.
5. The presentation will open in your Office application.
6. Make the necessary changes, then save the presentation. It will be saved back into Confluence.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with the Office Connector

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

When viewing a wiki page that displays an attached Office document, you can launch your Office editor directly from Confluence. This allows you to edit an Excel spreadsheet from within Confluence and save it back to Confluence.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

Your System Administrator can enable or disable the Office Connector or parts of it. The Office Connector options can appear in different places on your Confluence page, depending on the themes and configuration of your Confluence site. Please refer to Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide and discuss any configuration problems with your administrator.

On this page:
- Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Spreadsheet
- Step 1. View the Office Spreadsheet in Confluence
Prerequisites for Editing an Attached Office Spreadsheet

The Office Connector allows you to edit Office documents embedded in a wiki page or to edit a wiki page in Word. To make use of these editing capabilities, you will need the setup described below.

**Browsers**

- If you are using Firefox, you will need to install a Firefox add-on. Firefox will prompt you to do this, the first time the add-on is required. You will find instructions in *Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector*.

**Editors**

To edit documents, you will need to have Microsoft Office, *OpenOffice* or *NeoOffice* installed. (See the configuration matrix below.)

- If you are using Firefox, you can choose which of the above editors you want to use. The Firefox add-on allows you to configure this option for each document type. See *Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector*.
- If you are using Internet Explorer, you will need Microsoft Office. You cannot edit documents in OpenOffice when using IE.

**Configuration Matrix**

You need one of the following software combinations to edit Office documents from your wiki page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Office Version</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows Vista, or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or 3</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x, or Microsoft Office XP, 2003 or 2007 (all documents must be in Microsoft Office 97-2003 compatible format)</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 6 or 7, or Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac OS X</td>
<td>NeoOffice</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>OpenOffice 2.x The only known supported Office editor for Linux is OpenOffice. But in theory it should work with any WebDAV-aware application.</td>
<td>Firefox 2.x or 3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1. View the Office Spreadsheet in Confluence**

If an Office document is attached to a Confluence page, you can view the attached Office document from within Confluence. View the Office document in one of the following ways:

- Search for the Office document by file name, then click the *View* link next to the Office document on the Search results page. (See *Searching Confluence*.)
- View the list of attachments for a specific Confluence page, then click the *View* link next to the Office document on the Attachments page. (See *Viewing Attachment Details*.)
- View a list of attachments displayed on a page via the Attachments macro, then click the *View* link next to the Office document in the list of attachments. (See *Displaying List of Attachments in a Page*.)
- View a Confluence page which has the Office document embedded in the page via the View File macro. (See *View File Macro*.)

**Step 2. Open the Spreadsheet in your Office Application**

To edit the spreadsheet in your Office application,
1. Move your mouse pointer to the top of the spreadsheet embedded in the Confluence page, until the hidden title bar appears.

*Screenshot: The title bar showing 'spreadsheet.xls' above an embedded Excel spreadsheet*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11/5/08</td>
<td>11/6/08</td>
<td>11/7/08</td>
<td>11/8/08</td>
<td>11/9/08</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dev</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Labels

Add Comment

2. Click the title bar above the embedded spreadsheet. A window will pop up, asking you to confirm that you want to open this document.

*Screenshot: Confirmation window in Firefox*

**Warning!**

The following location is going to be opened on your computer:


By the program:

C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\EXCEL.EXE

This poses a security risk. If you didn’t initiate this action or you don’t trust the source of the file, please click Cancel.

[OK] [Cancel]

*Screenshot: Confirmation window in Internet Explorer*

**File Download**

Some files can harm your computer. If the file information looks suspicious or you do not fully trust the source, do not open the file.

You are opening the following file:

File name: spreadsheet.xls
From: extranet.atlassian.com

[OK] [Cancel]
3. Click 'OK'. Now you may be asked to log in to your Confluence server.

![Screenshot: Logging in to Confluence]

4. Enter your Confluence username and password, then click 'OK'.
5. The Office spreadsheet will open in your Office application.
6. Make the necessary changes, then save the spreadsheet. It will be saved back into Confluence.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with the Office Connector

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Installing the Firefox Add-On for the Office Connector
- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Importing an Office Document into Confluence
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence
- Editing an Office Document from Confluence
- Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence
- Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence

Configuring the Office Connector in the Confluence Administration Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Working with Bookmarks

Directories will only be available if your Confluence administrator has enabled the Social Bookmarking plugin.

The Social Bookmarking plugin allows you to share bookmarks with your team. You can create a bookmark and save it in a Confluence space. To send the bookmark to other Confluence users, simply label it for their personal spaces or for public spaces. You can also subscribe to a bookmarks RSS feed.

A bookmark is a page which points to a website or other URL. The website or URL can be within or external to Confluence. The bookmark can also contain comments from the person who created the bookmark, telling you why the website is interesting.
Ask a colleague to bookmark interesting things for you while you're away

Going away, and don't want to monitor all your RSS feeds or watch the pages while you're on holiday?

- Ask a friend or a colleague to bookmark the news items and other sites that they think you should know about.
- When you get back, scan your bookmarks at your leisure. No worries that the important items will drop off your RSS feeds or clog your mailbox!

The plugin documentation gives an overview of the bookmark functionality. In addition, here are some detailed instructions:

- Adding a bookmark
- Adding a bookmark icon to your browser
- Viewing bookmarks
- Subscribing to a bookmarks feed
- Editing a bookmark
- Commenting on a bookmark
- Removing a bookmark
- Displaying bookmarks on a Confluence page

The .bookmarks page

You may notice that your space has a page called `.bookmarks`. This page is a container for all the bookmarks in the space. Do not delete or move this page, or you will lose all your bookmarks.

Related Topics

- Bookmarks Macro
- Social Bookmarking Plugin
- Working with Spaces Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Adding a bookmark

The Social Bookmarking plugin allows you to share bookmarks with your team. You can create a bookmark and save it in a Confluence space. To send the bookmark to other Confluence users, simply label it for their personal spaces or for public spaces. You can also subscribe to a bookmarks RSS feed.

A bookmark is a page which points to a website or other URL. The website or URL can be within or external to Confluence. The bookmark can also contain comments from the person who created the bookmark, telling you why the website is interesting.

Permission to create bookmarks

You can save a bookmark in any space where you can create a page.
You can label a bookmark for any space, using the space key as described below.

You can add a bookmark via:

1. A bookmark icon on your browser toolbar. This is the quickest way.
2. A space's 'Add Bookmark' action.
3. The 'Add Bookmark' link on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen.

Where will the bookmark be stored? You can:

- Choose the space where the bookmark will be saved, and also
- optionally, send the bookmark to a colleague by labelling it for their personal space or label the bookmark for a global space.

To add a bookmark via the bookmark icon,
To add a bookmark via a space's 'Add Bookmark' link,

1. Go to any Confluence page.
2. Click the 'Add Bookmark' link at the top right of the screen:
   ![Add Bookmark](image)
3. The 'Add Bookmark' screen will appear. Complete the information and save the bookmark, as described below.

To add a bookmark via the 'Add Bookmark' link on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen,

1. Go to 'Browse Space' and click the 'Bookmarks' tab.
2. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear. Click 'Add Bookmark' on the right of the screen.
3. The 'Add Bookmark' screen will appear. Complete the information and save the bookmark, as described below.

To save, label and send the bookmark,

1. Add the bookmark using one of the methods described above.
2. The 'Add Bookmark' screen will appear, as shown below. Complete the following information:
   - **Title** – Enter a name for the bookmark. If you used the bookmark icon, the title will be set automatically. This title will appear on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen when you are viewing the bookmarks, to identify the bookmark. The bookmark is actually a page within the space. The bookmark title must be a unique page title within the space.
   - **URL** – Enter the URL of the website or other location which you find interesting or want to share with a colleague. If you used the bookmark icon on your browser toolbar, the URL will automatically be set to the website you were visiting.
   - **Space** – Choose the Confluence space where you want to save the bookmark. It will default to your personal space. The bookmark will appear on the 'Bookmarks in <spacename>' tab of this space. See [Viewing Bookmarks](#).
   - **Description** – Enter any comments or message about this bookmark e.g. why you are sending the bookmark, or what is interesting about the website.
   - **Labels** – You can use the labels in two ways:
     - To send the bookmark to a particular Confluence space. Use 'for_spacekey' to send the bookmark to a global space, e.g. `for_sales`. Use 'for_<username>' to send the bookmark to a Confluence user's personal space, e.g. `for_joebloggs`.
     - To categorise the bookmark in the way we usually use labels.
3. Click the 'Save' button.
4. The bookmark will be saved in Confluence. You can view the bookmark on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen for the space you chose from the dropdown list. If you added a 'for_spacekey' label, the bookmark will also appear on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen for that space.
5. If you used the bookmark icon on your browser toolbar, you will be returned to the website you have just bookmarked.

Screenshot: Adding a bookmark
**Add Bookmark**

![Add Bookmark Interface](image)

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a bookmark
- Adding a Bookmark Icon to your Browser
- Editing or Commenting on a Bookmark
- Removing a Bookmark
- Subscribing to a Bookmarks RSS Feed
- Viewing Bookmarks
- Social Bookmarking Plugin

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Adding a Bookmark Icon to your Browser

The **Social Bookmarking** plugin allows you to share bookmarks with your team. You can create a bookmark and save it in a Confluence space. To send the bookmark to other Confluence users, simply label it for their personal spaces or for public spaces. You can also subscribe to a bookmarks RSS feed.

A **bookmark** is a page which points to a website or other URL. The website or URL can be within or external to Confluence. The bookmark can also contain comments from the person who created the bookmark, telling you why the website is interesting.

You can **add a bookmark icon on your browser toolbar**. This will make adding a bookmark quick and easy:

- When you want to create a bookmark pointing to a website, you don't have to leave the website. Just click the icon on your toolbar.
- The website title and URL will be automatically copied from the website to your bookmark.
- When you've finished adding the bookmark, you will be automatically returned to the website.

The bookmark icon will look something like this:

**Internet Explorer:**

![Internet Explorer Bookmark Icon](image)

**Firefox:**

![Firefox Bookmark Icon](image)

There are two ways to add the icon to the browser toolbar:

- Drag the 'Bookmark in Confluence' link from the 'Space Bookmarks' page onto the browser toolbar. This method works for most browsers, including Firefox. Read the full instructions.
- Manually add the 'Bookmark in Confluence' link to your browser's 'Favorites - Links' folder. This method works for Internet Explorer 7. Read the full instructions.

You can change the bookmark name from 'Bookmark in Confluence' to something else, if you want to. Just use your browser's own functions for editing/organising bookmarks and bookmark properties.

**RELATED TOPICS**
Adding a Bookmark Link to your Browser's Favorites

When using bookmarks in Confluence, you will find it useful to put a bookmark icon on your browser toolbar. Read an overview of adding the Confluence bookmark link to your 'Links' folder within your browser's 'Favorites'. This will ensure that the bookmark and its icon appear on the 'Links' toolbar. We are using Internet Explorer 7 as an example browser.

To add the bookmarks link to your Links folder,

1. First make sure that your browser's 'Links' toolbar is showing: In IE7, click 'Tools' in the browser menu bar, then select 'Toolbars' and put a check mark next to 'Links'.
2. Go to 'Browse Space' for any Confluence space and click the 'Bookmarks' tab.
3. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear. Right-click the 'Bookmark in Confluence' link on the right of the screen, and select 'Add to Favorites...'.
4. If the browser gives a security warning and asks if you want to continue, click 'Yes'.
5. The 'Add a Favorite' window appears. Edit the 'Name' to something like 'Bookmark in Confluence'.
6. Select 'Links' from the 'Create in' dropdown list.
7. Click the 'Add' button.
8. The bookmark icon appears in your browser's 'Links' toolbar:

   ![Bookmark in Confluence icon](image)

You can change the bookmark name from 'Bookmark in Confluence' to something else, if you want to. Just use your browser's own functions for editing/organising bookmarks and bookmark properties.

Screenshot : Showing the Links toolbar in IE7

![Screenshot : Showing the Links toolbar in IE7](image)
1. First make sure that your browser's 'Bookmarks Toolbar' is shown.
   In Firefox, click 'View' in the browser menu bar, then select 'Toolbars' and put a check mark next to 'Bookmarks Toolbar'.
2. Go to 'Browse Space' for any Confluence space and click the 'Bookmarks' tab.
3. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear. Click the 'Bookmark in Confluence' link on the right of the screen, and drag it onto the browser's 'Bookmarks Toolbar'.
4. The bookmark icon looks something like this:

   ![Bookmark in Confluence](image)

You can change the bookmark name from 'Bookmark in Confluence' to something else, if you want to. Just use your browser's own functions for editing/organising bookmarks and bookmark properties.
Editing or Commenting on a Bookmark

Permissions

In order to edit a bookmark, you must have 'create page' permissions for the space in which the bookmark was saved. In order to comment on a bookmark, you must have 'create comments' permissions for the space in which the bookmark was saved.

You can edit or comment on a bookmark by going to either of the following spaces:

- The space in which the bookmark was saved.
- The space for which the bookmark was labelled (if the bookmark was labelled for a space).

To edit or comment on a bookmark,

1. Go to 'Browse Space' and click the 'Bookmarks' tab.
2. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear. Click one of the following tabs:
   - 'Bookmarks in <space name>' – to display all the bookmarks which have been saved in this space.
   - 'Links for <space name>' – to display all the bookmarks which have been labelled for this space.
3. To edit a bookmark:
   - Click 'Edit' next to the bookmark title.
   - The 'Update Bookmark' screen appears. Edit the information then click the 'Save' button.
4. To comment on a bookmark, do one of the following:
   - Click 'Comments' under the bookmark on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen.
   - Or click 'View Bookmark Page' on the 'Space Bookmarks' screen, then click 'Add Comment' on the bookmark page.

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Removing a Bookmark

Permission to remove a bookmark

In order to remove a bookmark, you must have 'remove page' permissions for the space in which the bookmark was saved.

You can remove a bookmark by going to either of the following spaces:

- The space in which the bookmark was saved.
- The space for which the bookmark was labelled (if the bookmark was labelled for a space).

When you remove a bookmark, it disappears from all spaces i.e. the space in which it was saved and any spaces for which it was labelled.

To remove a bookmark,

1. Go to 'Browse Space' and click the 'Bookmarks' tab.
2. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear. Click one of the following tabs:
   - 'Bookmarks in <space name>' – to display all the bookmarks which have been saved in this space.
   - 'Links for <space name>' – to display all the bookmarks which have been labelled for this space.
3. Click 'Remove' next to the bookmark title.
4. A confirmation screen appears, showing you the number of incoming links to the bookmark page. Click 'nn incoming link(s)' to see more information about the links.
5. Click 'OK' on the confirmation screen to remove the bookmark.

Screenshot : Deleting a bookmark
The **Social Bookmarking** plugin allows you to share bookmarks with your team. You can create a bookmark and save it in a Confluence space. To send the bookmark to other Confluence users, simply label it for their personal spaces or for public spaces. You can also subscribe to a bookmarks RSS feed.

A **bookmark** is a page which points to a website or other URL. The website or URL can be within or external to Confluence. The bookmark can also contain comments from the person who created the bookmark, telling you why the website is interesting.

### What is an RSS feed?
RSS is a format used by a number of organisations to share news. You can subscribe to an 'RSS feed' and then use an 'RSS reader' to view the information in the feed. A feed is a URL (web address) which supplies the news upon request. A reader is a program which displays the news for you. Your reader may be on a website, an addon to your browser, part of your email program, or a stand-alone program.

More information:
- [Overview of RSS on Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RSS)
- [Working with RSS in Confluence](https://confluence.org/wiki/working_with_rss_in_confluence)

The bookmarks feed is in RSS2 format. There are two feeds in each space:

- A feed for the bookmarks saved in a particular space. This might be:
  - Your personal space, where you store all the bookmarks of interest to you, as well as the bookmarks you have sent to other people.
  - A global space, where you or other people store bookmarks relevant to that space.
- A feed for the bookmarks labelled for a particular space. This might be:
  - Your personal space, where you can see the bookmarks other people have sent to you.
  - A global space, where you or other people have sent bookmarks relevant to that space.

**To subscribe to the bookmarks saved in a particular space,**
To subscribe to the bookmarks labelled for a particular space,

1. Go to 'Browse' and select 'Bookmarks' from the dropdown list. The 'Space Bookmarks' screen will appear.
2. Click the 'Links for <space name>' link.
3. This will display all the bookmarks which have been labelled for this space. Get your feed from the link labelled 'Bookmark RSS Feed'. There are a few ways to add the feed to your RSS reader:
   - Drag the link into your RSS reader.
   - Or right-click the link and copy the link location, then paste it into your RSS reader.
   - Or click the link to open the feed in your browser. Then copy the feed URL from the browser's address bar and paste it into your RSS reader.

Screenshot: Subscribing to a bookmarks feed

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a bookmark
- Adding a Bookmark Icon to your Browser
- Editing or Commenting on a Bookmark
- Removing a Bookmark
- Subscribing to a Bookmarks RSS Feed
- Viewing Bookmarks
- Social Bookmarking Plugin

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Viewing Bookmarks

The Social Bookmarking plugin allows you to share bookmarks with your team. You can create a bookmark and save it in a Confluence space. To send the bookmark to other Confluence users, simply label it for their personal spaces or for public spaces. You can also subscribe to a bookmarks RSS feed.

A bookmark is a page which points to a website or other URL. The website or URL can be within or external to Confluence. The bookmark can also contain comments from the person who created the bookmark, telling you why the website is interesting.

This page tells you how to view a list of bookmarks in a space. If you want to include a list of macros on your Confluence page, use the Bookmarks Macro.

When viewing bookmarks, you can:

- View the bookmarks saved in a particular space. This might be:
• Your personal space, where you store all the bookmarks of interest to you, as well as the bookmarks you have sent to other people.
• A global space, where you or other people store bookmarks relevant to that space.
• View the bookmarks labelled for a particular space. This might be:
  • Your personal space, where you can see the bookmarks other people have sent to you.
  • A global space, where you or other people have sent bookmarks relevant to that space.
• Go to the bookmarked website or URL.

To view the bookmarks saved in a particular space,

1. Go to ‘Browse Space’ and click the ‘Bookmarks’ tab.
2. The ‘Space Bookmarks’ screen will appear. Click the ‘Bookmarks in <space name>’ tab.
3. This will display all the bookmarks which have been saved in this space, ordered by date with the most recent shown first. Click ‘View Bookmark Page’ if you want to open the Confluence page for this bookmark.

To view the bookmarks labelled for a particular space,

1. Go to ‘Browse Space’ and click the ‘Bookmarks’ tab.
2. The ‘Space Bookmarks’ screen will appear. Click the ‘Links for <space name>’ tab.
3. This will display all the bookmarks which have been labelled for this space, ordered by date with the most recent shown first. Click ‘View Bookmark Page’ if you want to open the Confluence page for this bookmark.

To go to the bookmarked website or URL,

1. Click the bookmark title. This is the bold, underlined name shown above the bookmark description on the ‘Space Bookmarks’ screen.
2. The website or other URL will open in your browser.

Screenshot: Viewing bookmarks

RELATED TOPICS
• Adding a bookmark
• Adding a Bookmark Icon to your Browser
• Editing or Commenting on a Bookmark
• Removing a Bookmark
• Subscribing to a Bookmarks RSS Feed
• Viewing Bookmarks
• Social Bookmarking Plugin
• Bookmarks Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Working with Macros

Macros perform programmatic functions within a page and can be used to generate complex content structures or dynamic content.
Macros allow you to add extra functionality or include dynamic content in a page. For example, the Attachments macro will list a page’s attachments in the page itself, so that readers do not have to visit the Attachments tab.

On this page:
- Including a Macro in your Page
  - Including Macros with the Macro Browser
  - Including Macros with the Confluence Editor
  - Macro Parameters
  - Case Sensitivity in Macro Parameters
- Macros Shipped with your Confluence Installation
- Information about Other Macros
- Writing your own Macros

Including a Macro in your Page

There are two ways to include a macro in your page. You can add macros using the visual Macro Browser, or by manually typing a macro command into the editor.

Including Macros with the Macro Browser

To insert a macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the macro you want, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

Including Macros with the Confluence Editor

In the Confluence editor, a macro is simply a command wrapped inside curly braces {...}.

For instance, the Attachments Macro is written as:

```
{attachments}
```

Macro Parameters

Many macros allow you to include optional parameters to control the macro’s output.

With the Attachments Macro, for instance, you have two optional parameters:

- To specify the file formats of the attachments displayed.
- To choose whether or not you want old versions of the attachments displayed.

These optional parameters are included within the curly braces, following a colon, like this:

```
{attachments:patterns=.*jpg}
```

When specifying more than one parameter within the same macro, use the pipe symbol ('|') to separate one from the other, like this:

```
{attachments:old=true|patterns=.*jpg}
```

Case Sensitivity in Macro Parameters

Macro parameters are case sensitive. In most cases, the macro will expect its parameters to be in lower case. Make sure you follow the documentation for the specific macro and match the expected case, otherwise the parameter may be ignored.

For example, this code correctly has the parameter ‘patterns’ with a lower case ‘p’ as expected by the Attachments Macro:

```
{attachments:patterns=.*jpg}
```

This code will not work, because the parameter ‘Patterns’ has an upper case ‘p’, which the Attachments Macro will not recognise:
Invalid macro code:

```
{attachments:Patterns=.*jpg}
```

## Macros Shipped with your Confluence Installation

When you download your Confluence installation file, many macros are shipped with the download. Below is a list of the macros currently shipped with Confluence. Click a macro name for details of the usage, including optional parameters and examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attachments Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of attachments belonging to the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blog Posts Macro</td>
<td>Lists the most recent news items in the space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookmarks Macro</td>
<td>Includes a list of bookmarks on a Confluence page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change-History Macro</td>
<td>Displays a history of updates made to a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart Macro</td>
<td>Displays a chart based on tabular data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheese Macro</td>
<td>Displays the words &quot;I like cheese!&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Display Macro</td>
<td>Displays the children and descendants of the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Block Macro</td>
<td>Displays code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Text Macro</td>
<td>Changes the colour of a block of text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Macro</td>
<td>Used with the Section Macro. Defines columns within the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content by Label Macro</td>
<td>Renders a list of content associated with specific labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Space Button Macro</td>
<td>Renders a create space button linked to the create space page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasklist Macro</td>
<td>Displays a dynamic task list which can be modified in 'view' mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit in Word Link Macro</td>
<td>Displays an 'Edit in Word' icon on your page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Macro</td>
<td>Allows you to define a part of the page as the page's 'excerpt' which is then used by other macros to summarise a page's content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Include Macro</td>
<td>Allows you to display an excerpt from another page within the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favourite Pages Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of your favourite pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Include Macro</td>
<td>Includes one page's excerpt in another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallery Macro</td>
<td>Forms a thumbnail gallery of all images attached to a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Reports Macro</td>
<td>Renders a list of links to global reports within a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>Renders your specified HTML code within the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Include Macro</td>
<td>Includes the content of an external HTML file into a Confluence page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM Presence Macro</td>
<td>Displays graphically when a contact is online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Page Macro</td>
<td>Inserts the contents of the specified page into the current one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a blue highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Issues Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of JIRA issues in a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Portlet Macro</td>
<td>Displays a JIRA dashboard portlet in Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUnit Report Macro</td>
<td>Display a summary of JUnit test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livesearch Macro</td>
<td>Add a dynamic search box to a wiki page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loremipsum Macro</td>
<td>Display a few paragraphs of pseudo-Latin text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navmap Macro</td>
<td>Renders the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigable map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noformat Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in monospace font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nolink and nl Macros</td>
<td>Prevents the browser from automatically hyperlinking a URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a yellow highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text within a fully customisable panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagetree Macro</td>
<td>Displays a dynamic, hierarchical list of pages starting from a specified parent (root) page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagetree Search Macro</td>
<td>Adds a search box to your Confluence page and searches a hierarchy of pages starting from a specified parent (root) page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recently Updated Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of recently changed content (pages, news items, comments, etc).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recently Used Labels Macro</td>
<td>Lists labels most recently used in a specified scope (Global, Space, or Personal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Labels Macro</td>
<td>Lists labels frequently appearing on the same pages as the current page's labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS Feed Macro</td>
<td>Displays the contents of an RSS feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Macro</td>
<td>Searches Confluence, and includes the results in the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section Macro</td>
<td>Used with the Column Macro to define columns within the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Details Macro</td>
<td>Includes the summary of a Confluence space in the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spaces List Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of all spaces visible to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tip Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a green highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Userlister Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of Confluence users, from an optional group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View File Macro</td>
<td>Embeds an Office document into your Confluence page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a red highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web-Widget Macro</td>
<td>Same as the Widget macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Message macro</td>
<td>Includes the Confluence site welcome message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widget Macro</td>
<td>Displays videos, slide shows, twitter chats, documents and more, sourced from other web sites and displayed on your Confluence page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information about Other Macros**

Other macros are available as plugins or as user macros, and can be installed by your Confluence administrator.

Customers using Adaptavist macros or plugins might be interested in the [Adaptavist's Confluence user guide](#).

Some examples are:
- `{toc}` macro, provided by the Table of Contents Plugin - full documentation by CustomWare.  
- `{float}` macro and others, provided by the Composition plugin - full documentation by CustomWare.

**Writing your own Macros**

To learn how to write your own macro, take a look at the following documentation:

- User macros are simple template-like macros that allow you to create simple formatting macros using the Confluence web interface. Read more about [User Macros](#).
- The [Confluence Plugin Guide](#) tells you how to develop a plugin for Confluence.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Confluence Notation Guide Overview](#)
- [Confluence Plugin Guide](#)
- [Plugin Index](#)
- [User Macros](#)

Take me back to the [Confluence User Guide](#).
The Anchor Macro is documented in Working with Anchors.

Attachments Macro

The attachments macro is documented on Displaying List of Attachments in a Page.

Blog Posts Macro

The Blog Posts Macro allows you to display news items (blog posts) on a wiki page. Clicking on a title takes you to the news item. The blog posts macro will generate output like the screenshot below:

Screenshot: The Blog Posts Macro in Confluence

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
  1. Specify the number of news items you want displayed
  2. Display short excerpts from each news item in the list
  3. Display only the titles of the news item
  4. Choose how far back in time Confluence should look for the news items
  5. Filter items using labels
  6. Filter items using spaces
  7. Combine parameters to filter the news items
  8. Sort the results

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the blog posts macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the blog posts macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Simply type the following into the Wiki Markup editor:

```
{blog-posts}
```

In the example below, we show the news items from a user's personal space on this Confluence site. (The person's username is mryall.)
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(author)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Filter the results by author. The macro will display only the news items which are written by the author(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more authors, separated by a comma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Type to Display (content)</td>
<td>entire</td>
<td>Available values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>content=excerpts</code> — Display short excerpts from each news item. After each excerpt, the words 'Read more...' will offer a link allowing the user to click through to the full news item, if the content is over 500 characters long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>content=titles</code> — Display a list of news items, showing titles only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to these Labels (label)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Filter the results by label. The macro will display only the news items which are tagged with the label(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more label values, separated by a comma or a space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• To exclude content which matches a given label, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that label value. For example: If you specify a label value of <code>badpage</code> you will get only content which is not labelled with 'badpage'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• To indicate that the results must match a given label value, put a plus sign (+) immediately in front of that label value. For example: If you specify a label value of <code>superpage,goodpage</code> you will get only content which has at least two labels, being 'superpage' and 'goodpage'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to these Labels (labels)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Exactly the same as label above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of News Items (max)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Specify the maximum number of results to be displayed. Note that the results are sorted first, and then the maximum parameter is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of News Items (maxResults)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Exactly the same as max above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Sort (reverse)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Use this parameter in conjunction with the sort parameter described below. Set <code>reverse=true</code> to change the sort from ascending to descending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>This parameter is ignored if the sort parameter is not specified.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sort By</strong></td>
<td>Specify how the results should be sorted. To change the sort order from ascending to descending, use the <code>reverse</code> parameter described above. If this parameter is not specified, the sort order defaults to descending order based on the creation (publish) date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Values:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>creation</code> — Sort by the date on which the content was added.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>title</code> — Sort alphabetically by title.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>modified</code> — Sort by the date on which the content was last updated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restrict to these spaces</strong></td>
<td>This parameter allows you to filter content by space. The macro will display only the pages which belong to the space(s) you specify here.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Values:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@self</code> — The current space.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@personal</code> — All personal spaces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@global</code> — All global spaces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@favorite</code> — The spaces you have marked as <code>favourite</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@favourite</code> — The same as <code>favorite</code> above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>@all</code> — All spaces in your Confluence site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>*</code> — The same as <code>@all</code> above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time Frame</strong></td>
<td>Specify how far back in time Confluence should look for the news items to be displayed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Specify the number of news items you want displayed</strong></td>
<td>The following code will display a maximum of five news items:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>{blog-posts:max=5}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Display short excerpts from each news item in the list</strong></td>
<td><code>{blog-posts:content=excerpts}</code> }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Display only the titles of the news item

\{blog-posts:content-titles\}

4. Choose how far back in time Confluence should look for the news items

The following code will display all news items posted in the last twelve hours.

\{blog-posts:time=12h\}

The following code will display all news items posted in the last 2 weeks.

\{blog-posts:time=2w\}

5. Filter items using labels

The following code will display news items that contain the labels 'atlassian' or the label 'confluence' (or both):

\{blog-posts:labels=atlassian,confluence\}

The following code will display news items that contain the labels 'atlassian' and 'confluence' — each news item must be tagged with both labels:

\{blog-posts:labels=+atlassian,+confluence\}

6. Filter items using spaces

The following code will display items from the 'Marketing' space (space key is MKTG) and Joe Smith's personal space (space key is ~jsmith):

\{blog-posts:spaces=MKTG,~jsmith\}

7. Combine parameters to filter the news items

The following code will display the latest 10 items in the 'Marketing' space (space key is MKT) with the label 'logo'. The items will be displayed as a list of titles only:

\{blog-posts:max=10|labels=logo|spaces=MKT|content=titles\}

8. Sort the results

Use the code below to sort the list of items by date last modified, with the most recent at the top:

\{blog-posts:sort=modified|reverse=true\}

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
Working with News Overview

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Bookmarks Macro

This page describes the Bookmarks Macro, provided by the Social Bookmarking plugin. Please refer to Working with Bookmarks for details of how to add, view and subscribe to bookmarks.

Use the bookmarks macro to include a list of bookmarks on a Confluence page. By default, the macro will display the bookmarks saved in the current space. The bookmarks macro renders information as shown in the screenshot below.
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the bookmarks macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the bookmarks macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{bookmarks}</code></td>
<td>Testing news</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of Bookmarks (max)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The maximum number of bookmarks to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search these Spaces Only (spaces)</td>
<td>Current space</td>
<td>A list of spaces to search for, separated by commas. The macro will display the bookmarks saved in these spaces. Meta space names @all, @personal, @global can also be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label(s)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>A list of labels to search for, separated by commas. The macro will display the bookmarks which have these labels applied. If you specify multiple labels, the bookmarks need to match only one of the labels to be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creator(s)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>A list of usernames, separated by commas, specifying who created the bookmarks to be listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort By</td>
<td>creation</td>
<td>Specify the sort order of the bookmarks. Valid values: 'creation' = bookmark created date; 'creator' = username of bookmark author; 'title' = bookmark title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Sort</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>'true' = reverse the sort order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Bookmark Creators</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display the user who created the bookmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Bookmark Creation Dates</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display the date when the bookmark was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Bookmark Descriptions</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display the bookmark description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Edit Links</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If the current user has permission, show quick links to edit or remove the bookmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Bookmark's Labels</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display the bookmark's labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Bookmark List Heading</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display heading of the bookmark list (with the RSS feed link).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Space Where Bookmark is Saved</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display the space the bookmark is saved in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Link to Actual Bookmark</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display a link to the actual bookmark page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

Specify the number of bookmarks you want displayed:

```
{bookmarks:max=5}
```

Specify the space(s) where the bookmarks are saved:

The following markup will show the bookmarks in the personal space of user 'jbloggs' and in the 'sales' space.

```
{bookmarks:spaces=jbloggs,sales}
```

Specify the space(s) where the bookmarks are saved and the person who created the bookmarks:

The following markup will show the bookmarks created by user 'jbloggs' in his personal space and in the 'sales' space.

```
{bookmarks:spaces=jbloggs,sales|creators=jbloggs}
```

Display only the bookmark titles:

⚠️ We have forced the line-breaks in this example. Your code should consist of a single line.

```
{bookmarks:showAuthor=false|showDate=false |showDescription=false|showEditLinks=false |showLabels=false|showListHeader=false |showSpace=false|showViewLink=false}
```
Change-History Macro

The Change-History Macro shows the history of updates made to a page — version number, author, date and comment. It displays this information inline, as shown in the following screenshot.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current Version (v. 3)</td>
<td>Apr 01, 2009 16:55</td>
<td>Conf Admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 2</td>
<td>Apr 01, 2009 13:09</td>
<td>Conf Admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 1</td>
<td>Apr 01, 2009 11:03</td>
<td>Conf Admin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the change-history macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the change-history macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(change-history)</td>
<td>Version Date Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Version (v. 3)</td>
<td>Current Version (v. 3) Date 01, 2009 07:43 Giles Gaskell [Atlassian Technical Writer]: Updated content for Confluence 3.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 2</td>
<td>Apr 17, 2008 20:30 Sarah Maddox [Atlassian Technical Writer]: Making a trivial change to generate page history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 1</td>
<td>Apr 17, 2008 20:28 Sarah Maddox [Atlassian Technical Writer]:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are no parameters for this macro.

Chart Macro

The Chart Macro allows you to display a chart based on tabular data. When entering the macro code, you will supply the data and choose the format of the chart.

The chart macro appears as shown in the following screenshot.
On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor.
- Parameters
  - Chart Type Parameters
  - Display Control Parameters
  - Title and Label Customisation Parameters
  - Data Specification Parameters
  - Colour Customisation Parameters
  - Axis Customisation Parameters
  - Pie Chart Customisation Parameters
  - Attachment Parameters
- Compatibility With Other Macros
  - Macros known to be allowed in the body of the chart macro
  - Macros known to cause problem if included in the body of the chart macro
- Examples
  - Time Series Chart
  - XY Line Chart
  - XY Bar Chart
  - XY Area Chart
  - Area Charts

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the chart macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.
4. Once you've found the chart macro, select a type of chart from the parameter settings (listed below).
5. You will also need to manually enter your chart data as a Wiki markup table into the 'body text' field, like so:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>produce</th>
<th>orange</th>
<th>lemon</th>
<th>grape</th>
<th>pear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>week 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click 'Preview' to check that your settings and data are correct.
7. Finally, click 'Insert' to add the chart to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor.

Here is a simple example of a pie chart.
Here is a simple example of a bar chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`{chart:type=bar</td>
<td>title=Fish Sold}`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="chart-image" alt="Bar Chart Image" /></td>
<td>2004 (1,500 - 50%) 2005 (1,500 - 50%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

Chart Type Parameters | Display Control Parameters | Title and Label Customisation Parameters | Data Specification Parameters | Colour Customisation Parameters | Axis Customisation Parameters | Pie Chart Customisation Parameters | Attachment Parameters

**Chart Type Parameters**

These parameters determine what type of chart to display and the way the chart looks.
- **type** - The type of chart to display. Both standard charts and XY charts are supported. XY charts have numerical x and y axes. The x values may optionally be time based (see the `timeSeries` parameter). The following chart types are available:

**Standard charts**
- *pie* (default)
- *bar*
- *line*
- *area*

**XY plots**
- *xyArea*
- *xyBar*
- *xyLine*
- *xyStep*
- *xyStepArea*
- *scatter*
- *timeSeries*

**Other charts**
- *gantt* - beta

**Orientation** — A bar, line, or area chart will be displayed vertically (y axis is vertical) unless 'orientation=horizontal' is specified.
- *3D* — A pie, bar, or line chart will be shown in 3D if '3D=true' is specified.
- *stacked* — A bar or area chart will be shown with stacked values if 'stacked=true' is specified.
- *showShapes* — Shapes will be shown at each data point in a line chart unless showShapes=false.
- *opacity* — A percentage value between 0 (not visible) and 100 (non-transparent) that determines how opaque the foreground areas and bars are. Defaults are:
  - 75 percent for 3D charts
  - 50 percent for non-stacked area charts
  - 100 percent for all other charts

**Display Control Parameters**
- *width* — The width of the chart in pixels (default is '300').
- *height* — The height of the chart in pixels (default is '300').
- *dataDisplay* — Default is false to not display the rendered body of the macro (usually the data tables). When dataDisplay=true or dataDisplay=after, the data will be displayed after the chart. When dataDisplay=before, the data will be displayed before the chart.
- *imageFormat* — Default is png. Format of generated image. Valid formats are png and jpg. Other formats may be also be valid if installed on your server.

**Title and Label Customisation Parameters**
- *title* — The title of the chart.
- *subTitle* — A subtitle for the chart using a smaller font.
- *xLabel* — The label to use for the x (domain) axis.
- *yLabel* — The label to use for the y (range) axis.
- *legend* — A legend will be displayed unless 'legend=false' is specified.

**Data Specification Parameters**
The data for the chart is taken from tables found when the macro body is rendered. These options control how this data is interpreted. By default, numeric and date values are interpreted according to the Confluence global default language (locale) formats. If conversion fails, other languages defined to Confluence will be tried. Additional conversion options can be specified using the parameters below.

- *tables* — Comma separated list of table ids and/or table numbers (starting at 1) contained within the body of the macro that will be used as the data for the chart. Defaults to all first level tables. If data tables are embedded in other tables, then table selection will be required. This occurs when more complex formatting is done (for example using section and column macros). See Macros know to cause problems.
- *columns* — Comma separated list of column labels and/or column titles and/or column numbers for tables used for chart data. This applies to all tables processed. Defaults to all columns. Columns are enumerated starting at 1. Column label is the text for the column in the header row. Column title is the (html) title attribute for the column in the header row.
- *dataOrientation* — The data tables will be interpreted as columns (horizontally) representing domain and x values unless 'dataOrientation=vertical'.
- *timeSeries* — If 'true', the x values in an XY plot will be treated as time series data and so will be converted according date formats.
- *dateFormat* — For time series data, the date format allows for additional customization of the conversion of data to date values. By default, the Confluence language defined date formats will be used. If a dateFormat is specified, it will be the first format used to interpret date values. Specify a format that matches the format of the time series data. See simple date format.
- *timePeriod* — Specify the time period for time series data. Default is 'Day'. This defines the granularity of how the data is interpreted. Valid values are: Day, Hour, Millisecond, Minute, Month, Quarter, Second, Week, Year.
- *language* — If provided, the language and country specification will be used to create additional number and date formats to be used for data conversion. This specification will be used before the default languages automatically used. Valid values are 2 character ISO 639-1 alpha-2 codes.
- *country* — Used in combination with the language parameter. Valid values are 2 character ISO 3166 codes.
- *forgive* — Default is true to try to convert numeric and date values that do not totally match any of the default or user specified
formats. Specify forgive=false to enforce strict data format. Data format errors will cause the chart to not be produced.

**Colour Customisation Parameters**

See the notation guide for details on how to specify colours.

- **bgColor** — Colour (default is 'white') to use as the background of the chart.
- **borderColor** — Colour of a border around the chart. Default is to not show a border.
- **colors** — Comma separated list of colours used to customise category, sections, and series colours.

**Axis Customisation Parameters**

Depending on the chart type, the range and domain axis may be customised. These values are automatically generated based on the data but can be overridden by specifying one or more of these parameters.

- **rangeAxisLowerBound** — range axis lower bound.
- **rangeAxisUpperBound** — range axis upper bound
- **rangeAxisTickUnit** — range axis units between axis tick marks
- **rangeAxisLabelAngle** — angle for the range axis label in degrees
- **domainAxisLowerBound** — domain axis lower bound. For a date axis, this value must be expressed in the date format specified by the dateFormat parameter. (Only used in XY Plots, standard charts will have no effect)
- **domainAxisUpperBound** — domain axis upper bound. For a date axis, this value must be expressed in the date format specified by the dateFormat parameter. (Only used in XY Plots, standard charts will have no effect)
- **domainAxisTickUnit** — domain axis units between axis tick marks. For a date axis, this value represents a count of the units specified in the timePeriod parameter. The time period unit can be overridden by specifying a trailing character: y for years, M for months, d for days, h for hours, m for minutes, s for seconds, u - milliseconds. (Only used in XY Plots, standard charts will have no effect)
- **domainAxisLabelAngle** — angle for the domain axis label in degrees. (Only used in XY Plots, standard charts will have no effect)
- **categoryLabelPosition** — allows axis label text position for categories to be customised.
  - up45 - 45 degrees going upward
  - up90 - 90 degrees going upward
  - down45 - 45 degrees going downward
  - down90 - 90 degrees going downward
- **dateTickMarkPosition** — placement of the date tick mark.
  - start (default) — tick mark is at the start of the date period.
  - middle — tick mark is in the middle of the date period.
  - end — tick mark is at the end of the date period.

**Pie Chart Customisation Parameters**

- **pieSectionLabel** — Format for how pie section labels are displayed. The default is to show only the pie section key value. The format is a string with special replacement variables:
  - %0% is replaced by the pie section key.
  - %1% is replaced by the pie section numeric value.
  - %2% is replaced by the pie section percent value.
  - Example 1: "%0% = %1%" would display something like "Independent = 20"
  - Example 2: "%0% (%2%)" would display something like "Independent (20%)"
- **pieSectionExplode** — Comma separated list of pie keys that are to be shown exploded. Defaults to no exploded sections. Note: requires jFreeChart version 1.0.3 or higher.

**Attachment Parameters**

These are advanced options that can be used for chart versioning, to enable automation and to improve performance. Use these options carefully! Normally, the chart image is regenerated each time the page is displayed. These options allow for the generated image to be saved as an attachment and have subsequent access re-use the attachment. This can be useful especially when combined with the Cache Plugin to improve performance. Depending on the options chosen, chart images can be versioned for historical purposes.

- **attachment** — Chart image will be saved in a attachment. This advanced capability is for automation or use in combination with the cache macro. For attachment to be used, the user must be authorised to add attachments to the page specified.
  - *attachmentName.png — The chart is saved as an attachment to the current page.
  - page*attachmentName.png — The chart is saved as an attachment to the page name provided.
  - space:page*attachmentName.png — The chart is saved as an attachment to the page name provided in the space indicated.
- **attachmentVersion** — Defines the the versioning mechanism for saved charts.
  - new — (default) Creates new version of the attachment.
  - replace — Replaces all previous versions of the chart. To replace an existing attachment, the user must be authorized to remove attachments for the page specified.
  - keep — Only saves a new attachment if an existing export of the same name does not exist. An existing attachment will not be changed or updated.
- **attachmentComment** — Comment used for a saved chart attachment.
- **thumbnail** — Default is false. If true, the chart image attachment will be shown as a thumbnail.

**Compatibility With Other Macros**
Macros known to be allowed in the body of the chart macro

- Include Page Macro — to include a page containing data tables
- SQL Plugin — to generate chart data using SQL select statements, note multiple sql macros are allowed in the same body.
- CSV Macro — to provide chart data from comma separated values (csv)
- Java Scripting Plugin — to generate chart data using Java code
- Excel Plugin — to provide chart data from an Excel spreadsheet
- Layout Macros — the section and column macros can be used starting with version 1.7

Macros known to cause problem if included in the body of the chart macro

If you use the section, column, scrollbar, or other advanced formatting macros in the body of the chart macro, then you must use the tables parameter to identify the tables that are to be used for chart data. This is due to the fact that these macros produce tables causing the data tables to be lower level sub-tables. The easiest approach is to assign an id to the data table and then explicitly list it in the tables parameter of the chart macro. The id of the table can be set using various macros that have Common table capabilities.

Examples

Time Series Chart

What you need to type

```plaintext
{chart:type=timeSeries|dateFormat-MM/yyyy|timePeriod=Month|
dataOrientation=vertical|rangeAxisLowerBound=0|domainaxisrotateticklabel=true}
|| Month || Revenue ||
|---|---|---|
| 1/2005 | 31.8 |
| 2/2005 | 41.8 |
| 3/2005 | 51.3 |
| 4/2005 | 33.8 |
| 5/2005 | 27.6 |
| 6/2005 | 49.8 |
| 7/2005 | 51.8 |
| 8/2005 | 77.3 |
| 9/2005 | 73.8 |
| 10/2005 | 97.6 |
| 11/2005 | 101.2 |
| 12/2005 | 113.7 |
|| Month || Expenses ||
|---|---|---|
| 1/2005 | 41.1 |
| 2/2005 | 43.8 |
| 3/2005 | 45.3 |
| 4/2005 | 49.0 |
| 5/2005 | 44.6 |
| 6/2005 | 43.8 |
| 7/2005 | 51.8 |
| 8/2005 | 52.3 |
| 9/2005 | 53.8 |
| 10/2005 | 55.6 |
| 11/2005 | 61.2 |
| 12/2005 | 63.7 |
{chart}
```

What you will get
**XY Line Chart**

**What you need to type**

```
{chart:type=xyline}
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>41.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
{chart}
```

**What you will get**

![XY Line Chart](image)

**XY Bar Chart**

**What you need to type**

```
{chart:type=xybar|opacity=60}
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>41.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
{chart}
```

**What you will get**

![XY Bar Chart](image)
**XY Area Chart**

**What you need to type**

```markdown
{chart: type=xyarea}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>12</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>43.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
{chart}
```

**What you will get**

![XY Area Chart](chart)

**Area Charts**

**What you need to type**

```markdown
{chart: type=area dataDisplay=true legend=true width=300 height=300 opacity=50}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
{chart}
```

**What you will get**

![Area Charts](chart)
### Satisfaction 2002 2003 2004

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satisfaction</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disatisfied</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### What you need to type

```javascript
{chart:type=area|dataDisplay=true|legend=true|width=300|height=300|stacked=true}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satisfaction</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disatisfied</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

### What you will get
Disatisfied 4 6 22
Very dissatisfied 2 7 12

RELATED TOPICS
Flowchart Macro
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Cheese Macro

The Cheese Macro simply displays the words "I like cheese!"

You can use this macro to test the Confluence macro functionality.

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the cheese macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{cheese}</td>
<td>I like cheese!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are no parameters for this macro.

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Children Display Macro

Use the Children Display Macro to display the child pages of a page and the descendents (children’s children). Links to the children are displayed as in the screenshot below:

Confluence allows you to collect and archive mail within each space individually. All emails pertaining to a particular project on Confluence alongside it in the same

- Adding a Mail Account
- Deleting Mail
- Fetching Mail
- Importing Mail
- Linking to Mail
- Managing Mail Accounts
- Restoring Mail
- Viewing Mail

Note that only pages to which you have 'View' permission will be displayed.
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the children display macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{children:all=true}` | • Child Page 1  
|                       | • Grandchild  
|                       | • Child Page 2 |

### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show Descendants (all)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Display all descendents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent Page (page)</td>
<td>current</td>
<td>Specify which page to display children for in a current space or in a different space. If the page parameter is '?', then the macro will list all the current space’s top-level pages i.e. those without parents. If the page parameter is a space key followed by a colon (e.g. <code>{children:page=DOC:</code>), then the top-level pages of that space will be listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depth of Descendants (depth)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the depth of descendents to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If your (children) macro includes both 'all=true' and 'depth=X' parameter-value combinations where X is a number, 'all=true' takes precedence. If an 'all=false' and 'depth=X' parameter-value combination is used, 'depth=X' takes precedence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Children (first)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Restrict the number of children displayed at the top level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading Style (style)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the style in which descendents are displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Excerpts (excerpt)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Display the child pages’ excerpts, if they exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort Children By</td>
<td>Manual if manually ordered, otherwise alphabetical</td>
<td>The 'sort' attribute is an optional attribute that allows you to configure how the children are sorted. Specify 'creation' to sort by content creation date, 'title' to sort alphabetically on title and 'modified' to sort of last modification date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Sort</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Use this parameter in conjunction with the 'sort' parameter described above. Set 'reverse=true' to change the sort from ascending to descending order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

1. Display all descendents of the page
   ```json
   {children:all=true}
   ```

2a. Specify which page to display children for
   ```json
   {children:page=page-name}
   ```

2b. Specify which page in a different space to display children for
   ```json
   {children:page=space-key:page-name}
   ```

3. Specify the depth of descendents
   ```json
   {children:depth=2}
   ```

4. Restrict the number of children displayed at the top level
   ```json
   {children:first=x}
   ```

5. Specify the style in which descendents are displayed
   Choose from heading levels h1 to h6.
   ```json
   {children:depth=1|style=h3}
   ```

6. Display the child pages' excerpts, if they exist
   ```json
   {children:depth=2|excerpt=true}
   ```

7. Sort children by modification date
   ```json
   {children:sort=creation|reverse=true}
   ```

### RELATED TOPICS
- Working with Page Families
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
This page is used to test the {children} macro.

RELATED TOPICS
Children Display Macro

Code Block Macro

The Code Block Macro allows you to display source code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting. The code block displays on the page as shown below.

```
public static void main(String[] args)
{
    System.out.println("Hello World!");
}
```

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the code block macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the code block macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{code} public static void main(String[] args) {code}</td>
<td>public static void main(String[] args)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code Language</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{code:}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifies the programming language for syntax highlighting. The default language is **Java** but you can specify **JavaScript**, **ActionScript**, **XML**, **HTML** or **SQL** instead.

Be aware that any white space contained between the `{code}` commands is not manipulated in any way by the Code Block Macro. This is to provide the writer with flexibility over code indentation.

ℹ️ All the optional parameters of the `{panel}` macro are valid for the `{code}` macro as well.

### Examples

#### Example 1: Java

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{code}` public String getFoo() { return foo; } `{code}` | ```java
public String getFoo() {
    return foo;
}
``` |

#### Example 2: XML

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{code:XML}` `<test>` `<another tag="attribute"/>` `</test>` `{code}` | ```xml
<test>
    <another tag="attribute"/>
</test>
``` |

#### Example 3: HTML

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{code:XML}` `<test>` `<another tag="attribute"/>` `</test>` `{code}` | ```html
<p>test</p>
    <another tag="attribute"/>
</test>
``` |
Color Text Macro

You can use the Color Text Macro to change the colour of a block of text. Specify the colours by name or by hexadecimal value. Coloured text appears just like the line below.

Orange coloured text renders like this.

See more information about web colours.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the color text macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the color text macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

⚠️ Exact colour results may look different depending on the browser in use.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

{color:mycolour} ... text ... {color}

Parameters
Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Color</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Colour of text. You can use names for common colours or use the hexadecimal code for a more specific colour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name/Hexadecimal Code</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(color)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{color:red}red{color}</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:green}green{color}</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:blue}blue{color}</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:orange}orange{color}</td>
<td>orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:yellow}yellow{color}</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:purple}purple{color}</td>
<td>purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:purple}violet{color}</td>
<td>violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:#FF0000}#FF0000{color}</td>
<td>#FF0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:#00FF00}#00FF00{color}</td>
<td>#00FF00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:#0000FF}#0000FF{color}</td>
<td>#0000FF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hexadecimal colour codes use a leading hash symbol (#) then two digits for the red, green and blue values respectively. For example, the brightest red colour is shown by the code FF0000, where the first two digits (FF) are the maximum value for red (255 in decimal notation), while the green and blue digit pairs both represent the absolute minimum values at 00. Similarly, the brightest green is shown by the code 00FF00, and the brightest blue is shown by the code 0000FF. Other codes are a combination of the three, leading to the full range of colour. More information.

Column Macro

The **column macro** allows you to define a set of columns across a page.

A set of columns must be defined within a vertical 'section' of a page. Hence, to display a set of columns correctly across a page, each column in the set **must be inserted** within a single pair of section macro elements. Furthermore, each column in the set is defined as a pair of column macro elements.

Once you have defined your set of columns within a pair of section macro elements, you can add content to each column by inserting your content within the body of each pair of column macro elements.

The following example in Wiki Markup, shows a set of two columns defined across a section of a page,

```
{section:border=true}
{column}The content of column one is entered within the body of the first set of column elements here.
{column}The content of column two is entered within the body of the second set of column elements here.
{section}
```

which renders on the page like this:

The content of column one is entered within the body of the first set of column elements here.

The content of column two is entered within the body of the second set of column elements here.
On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the column macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the column macro, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

One or more column macros must be inserted within a section macro to be displayed correctly on a page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{section}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(column)Column one text goes here(column)</td>
<td>Column one text goes here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(column)Column two text goes here(column)</td>
<td>Column two text goes here</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Width</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>100% of the page width, divided equally by the number of (column)s in the (section)</td>
<td>The width of the column. Can be specified either in pixels (e.g. '{column:width=400px}') or as a percentage of the available page width (e.g. '{column:width=50%}').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros
- Working with Tables

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Content by User Macro

The **Content by User macro** generates a tabulated list of all current content items created by a specified Confluence user throughout a Confluence installation. These items include any existing page, comment or space created by a specified user. The table generated is divided into three columns and each item listed within it is hyperlinked directly to its corresponding page, page’s comment or space’s dashboard.
Please note the following points:

- Each item in the table is represented by the name of its page or space.
- Each comment item contains two hyperlinked components separated by a greater-than sign (>). The first hyperlink leads to the page itself while the second leads directly to the comment further down the page. The second hyperlink is represented by the name of the page, preceded by Re:.

Screenshot: Content by User Macro segment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content created by Gilles Gaskell [Atlassian Technical Writer]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Before you Start - Minimum Requirements](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Office Connector Prerequisites for Display - copy for Confluence 3.0](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Office Connector Prerequisites for Import - copy for Confluence 3.0](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Page Comparison](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Anchor Macro](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Are there any scripts for backup creation and restore?](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Backup will not import](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Blog Posts Macro - copy for Confluence 3.0](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Bookmarks Macro - copy for Confluence 3.0](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Can Confluence replace my regular mail client?](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Can we use LDAP and Confluence groups simultaneously, as a 'mixed mode', where some groups are kept in Confluence and others in LDAP?](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Can XML backups be deleted automatically?](Confluence Docs 2.10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Content by User macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Content by User macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Segment of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Lists all current content items created by this Confluence user (referenced in this macro by their username).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Contributors Macro

The **Contributors macro** displays a list of Confluence users who have made a contribution of some type to a page. It can also be used to list watchers of this page.

The scope of this macro can be extended to include the immediate children or descendants of the specified page. The list of contributors can be based on people who have:

- authored or edited the page(s)
- contributed comments or added labels to the page(s), or
- are simply watching the page(s)

Screenshot: Example list of Contributors

- Sarah Maddox
- Edwin Dawson
- Giles Gaskell
- Rosie Jamison
- Andrew Lui
- Charles Miller
In this example, the Display Format parameter has been set to list. For more information about this macro's parameters, refer to the Parameters section below.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the contributors macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the contributors macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

{contributors:include=TYPE}

Where TYPE refers to the type of contribution made to the current page (and optionally its descendants), or watches of these pages.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Contribution Type                   | no                       | authors | The type of contribution made to a page (and optionally its descendant pages), or watches of these pages. This parameter defines which people appear in the contributors list and the statistics used to order them in the list. The allowable contribution types include:
  - authors - people who authored or have edited the page(s)
  - comments - people who have added comments to the page(s)
  - labels - people who have added labels to the page(s)
  - watches - people who are watching the page(s).
  One or more contribution types can be used. |
| Sort By                             | no                       | count   | The criteria used to sort the contributors in the list, based on the chosen Contribution Type. The allowable sort criteria include:
  - count - sorts people based on the total number of edits, or comments or labels added to the page(s)
  - name - sorts people in alphabetical order
  - update - sorts people based on when they last edited, or added a comment or label to the page(s). |
| Reverse Sort                        | no                       | false   | Reverses the order of contributors in the list, sorted by the chosen Sort By criterion. Used only in conjunction with the Sort By parameter. |
| Maximum Number of Contributors      | no                       | no limit| Restricts the number of contributors in the list to the value specified. If no number is specified, no restriction is applied. |
| **Display Format**  
(mode)            | no | inline | Displays the contributors as a comma-separated line of names (inline) or as a bullet-point list (list). |
|------------------|----|--------|-------------------------------------------------|
| **Show Anonymous Contributions?**  
(showAnonymous) | no | false | Includes people who have made anonymous contributions to a page, in the list of contributors. |
| **Show Count?**  
(showCount)      | no | false | Indicate the number of times each person in the list made a contribution, based on the chosen Contribution Type. |
| **Show Last Contribution Time?**  
(showLastTime)  | no | false | Indicates the last time each person in the list made a contribution, based on the chosen Contribution Type. |
| **Page Name**  
(page)          | no | current | The page from which to base the contributors list and its statistics. If no Page Name and Space(s) are specified, the current page is assumed. |
| **Label(s)**  
(labels)       | no | none | Restricts list of contributors to those who created these labels from the specified page(s). Separate each label with a comma. |
| **Space(s)**  
(spaces)       | no | current | Specify the space key of the Confluence space which contains the specified Page Name or alternatively, specify a scope of spaces to search. Space keys are case-sensitive. This parameter also takes special values, including: |
|                  |    |        | * @global — All global spaces. |
|                  |    |        | * @personal — All personal spaces. |
|                  |    |        | * @all — All spaces in your Confluence site. |
|                  |    |        | You can specify one or more space keys or special values, each of which must be separated by a comma. |
|                  |    |        | If no Page Name and Label(s) are specified, all pages from the specified set of spaces are included. |
| **Content Type**  
(contentType) | no | both pages and blog posts | Used to restrict page types to either pages (pages) or blog posts (blogposts). If no value is specified in the Macro Browser, both pages and blog posts are included. |
| **Blog Post Date**  
(publishDate) | no | none | Specify the publish date for a blog post. The date format required is: YYYY/MM/DD. |
| **Include Page Hierarchy**  
(scope)        | no | specified page only | Includes either the immediate children or all descendants of the specified page. If no value is indicated in the Macro Browser, only the specified page is included. |
| **Show Selected Pages**  
(showPages)   | no | false | Shows a list of pages returned immediately above the list of contributors. |
| **Custom "None Found" Message**  
( noneFoundMessage ) | no | default "none found" message | When no contributors are found, override the default message displayed by the macro, with this one. |

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Contributors Summary Macro
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Contributors Summary Macro**

The **Contributors Summary macro** displays a table of contribution-based statistics for a set of pages. These statistics can be grouped according to individual pages or individual contributors.

The default scope of this macro covers an individual page, but this can be extended to include the immediate children or descendants of a specified page. The statistics cover the following types of contributions:

- edits to the page(s)
- comments added to the page(s)
- labels added to the page(s)
A simple example of the Contributors macro is shown in the block below, which lists statistics on the number of times each contributor has edited, added comments and added labels to this page.

Screenshot: Example Contributors Summary table of statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>Edits</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Labels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwin Dawson</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles Gaskell</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosie Jameson</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Lui</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Prentice</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this example, all default parameter settings are used. For more information about this macro's parameters, refer to the Parameters section below.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the contributors summary macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the contributors summary macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

```
{contributors-summary:groupby=TYPE}
```

Where TYPE refers to the criterion used for grouping statistics associated with the current page (and optionally its descendants). This criteria can be either contributor- or page-based.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:)...
### Group By (groupby)
- **no contributors**
  - Specify if the table should group contribution-based statistics by contributor or page.

### Columns to Display (columns)
- **no edits, comments and labels**
  - The columns that should appear in the table. The statistics or type of information presented is based on the **Group By** parameter (above). The allowable types of contributions include:
    - **edits** — number of times the contributor has edited the page(s) or number of edits made to the page.
    - **edited** — list of pages edited by the contributor or list of contributors who have edited the page.
    - **comments** — number of times the contributor has added comments to the page(s) or number of comments on the page.
    - **commented** — list of pages to which the contributor has added comments or list of contributors who have commented on the page.
    - **labels** — number of times the contributor has added labels to the page(s) or number of labels on the page.
    - **labeled** — list of pages to which the contributor has added labels or list of contributors who have added a label to the page.
    - **labellist** — list of labels either added by the contributor or on the page.
    - **watches** — number of pages being watched by the contributor/person or number of contributors/people watching the page.
    - **watching** — list of pages being watched by the contributor/person or list of contributors/people watching the page.
    - **lastupdate** — the last time a contributor made an update or the page was last updated. Valid updates can include edit, comment or label modifications to a page.

One or more columns can be used.

### Sort By (order)
- **no count**
  - The criteria used for sorting items in the table. The items sorted are based on the **Group By** parameter (above). The allowable sort criteria include:
    - **edits** — sorts items in the table based on the total number of edits made either by a contributor or to a page.
    - **name** — sorts items in the table in alphabetical order, either by contributor or page name.
    - **editTime** — sorts items in the table based on when the contributor last edited a page (or a specified set of pages) or when the page was last edited.
    - **update** — sorts items in the table based on when the contributor last made any contribution to a page (or a specified set of pages) or when the page last had a contribution made to it.

### Reverse Sort (reverse)
- **no false**
  - Reverses the order of items in the table, sorted by the chosen **Sort By** criterion. (Used only in conjunction with the **Sort By** parameter.)

### Maximum Number of Contributors (limit)
- **no no limit**
  - Restricts the number of items in the table to the value specified. If no number is specified, no restriction is applied.

### Show Anonymous Contributions? (showAnonymous)
- **no false**
  - Includes individuals who have made anonymous contributions to a page, in the tabulated statistics.

### Page Name (page)
- **no current**
  - The page from which to calculate the contribution-based statistics. If no **Page Name** and **Space(s)** are specified, the current page is assumed.

### Label(s) (labels)
- **no none**
  - Restrict the contribution-based statistics to these labels only. Separate each label with a comma.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Space(s)      | no      | Specify the space key of the Confluence space which contains the specified page name or alternatively, specify a scope of spaces to search. Space keys are case-sensitive. This parameter also takes special values, including:  
- `@global` — All global spaces.  
- `@personal` — All personal spaces.  
- `@all` — All spaces in your Confluence site.  
You can specify one or more space keys or special values, each of which must be separated by a comma.  
If no Page Name and Label(s) are specified, all pages from the specified set of spaces are included. |
| Content Type  | no      | Both pages and blog posts. Used to restrict page types to either pages (pages) or blog posts (blogposts). If no value is specified in the Macro Browser, both pages and blog posts are included. |
| Blog Post Date| no      | Specify the publish date for a blog post. The date format required is: YYYY/MM/DD. |
| Include Page Hierarchy | no | Specifies whether to include the immediate children or all descendants of the specified page. If no value is indicated in the Macro Browser, only the specified page is included. |

**RELATED TOPICS**

Contributors Macro  
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Create Space Button Macro**

The Create Space Button Macro renders a create space icon that links to the ‘create space’ page. The icon appears as rendered below.

Screenshot: The Create Space Button in Confluence

⚠️ To display this icon, you require ‘Create Space’ permission which is assigned by a site administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact your site administrator for more information.

**On this page:**
- Usage with the Macro Browser  
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor  
- Parameters  
- Example: Specify the size of the icon displayed

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the create space button macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the ‘Edit’ button. The ‘Edit Page’ mode opens.  
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.  
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click ‘Insert’ to put the macro into the page.  

Once you've found the create space button macro, click ‘Insert’ to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Icon Size (size)</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>Specify whether to use small or large icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(height)</td>
<td>natural size of icon</td>
<td>Stretches or shrinks the height of the icon to the number of pixels specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(width)</td>
<td>natural size of icon</td>
<td>Stretches or shrinks the width of the icon to the number of pixels specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1:1 pixel ratio)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Specify the size of the icon displayed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{create-space-button:size=small}</td>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Setting up a New Global Space
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Documentation Link Macro

The **Documentation Link** macro generates a customisable text link to a page on [http://confluence.atlassian.com/](http://confluence.atlassian.com/).

This macro accepts a ‘relative link’ value and automatically prefixes this value with the URL: [http://confluence.atlassian.com/](http://confluence.atlassian.com/)

Hence, if you used the link value `display/DOC/Working+with+Macros`, the resulting URL is: [http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/Working+with+Macros](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/Working+with+Macros)

Documentation Links are generated against the contents of this macro’s body text, allowing you to customise the text of this link.

For example, if you view this page’s wiki markup, you will see that this link uses the Documentation Link macro and that it leads back to the parent of this page in the Confluence ‘DOC’ space.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Documentation Link macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Documentation Link macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example of what you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{doc:display/DOC/Working+with+Macros}this link{doc}</code></td>
<td>this link</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relative Link</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The relative link (that is, the URL portion after <code>http://confluence.atlassian.com/</code>) that leads to the required page on <code>http://confluence.atlassian.com/</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Edit in Word Link Macro

The **Edit in Word Link Macro** allows you to display an 'Edit in Word' icon on the page, like the following image: 

![Edit in Word Link Macro](image)

When a user clicks the icon, Confluence will start the 'Edit in Word' feature of the Office Connector. This will launch Microsoft Word as an editor for the page content.

The edit in Word link macro was created specifically for use with the Adaptavist Theme Builder. You may find the macro useful for themes which do not supply the 'Edit in Word' option in the Confluence 'Tools' menu.

The edit in Word link macro is just one way that Confluence can interact with Microsoft Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Troubleshooting

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the edit in Word link macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the edit in Word link macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{editinwordlink}</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When your page is in view mode, it will show an icon like the one displayed above. When a user clicks the icon, Confluence will call the Office Connector to allow the page to be edited in the user's Office application. For more information, see Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application.

**Parameters**

This macro accepts no parameters.

**Troubleshooting**

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- View File Macro
- Working with the Office Connector
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Excerpt Include Macro**

The **Excerpt Include** macro is used to display content from one page in another.

To use this macro, the excerpt must have been defined using the Excerpt Macro and both pages must exist in the same space.

The excerpt appears as shown below:

```
Excerpt Macro
A short summary of this page
```

For this example, we are taking content from a page called 'Excerpt Macro', where the excerpt tags have already been placed. The title of the page is shown at the top of the panel and the text between the remote excerpt tags is rendered as the body of the text.

**On this page:**

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the excerpt include macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the excerpt include macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{excerpt-include:Excerpt Macro}</td>
<td>Excerpt Macro A short summary of this page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For this example, we are taking content from a page called 'Excerpt Macro', where the excerpt tags have already been placed.

### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nopanel</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Controls whether the square panel border around the excerpt should be removed. By default, the square panel is always shown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

#### Basic example

The following code renders an excerpt from this page with default settings:

```markdown
{excerpt-include:Excerpt Macro}
```

The excerpt appears as shown below:

---

Excerpt Macro

A short summary of this page

---

#### Removing the square panel around the excerpt

By default, the excerpt is displayed within a panel. A value of "nopanel=true" displays the excerpt without the panel.

```markdown
{excerpt-include:Excerpt Macro|nopanel=true}
```

The excerpt then appears as shown below:

---

A short summary of this page

---

### RELATED TOPICS

- **Excerpt Macro**
- **Working with Macros**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
The **Excerpt Macro** is used to mark a part of a page's content for re-use. By itself, the excerpt macro does not change the display of a page. However, defining an excerpt enables other macros such as `excerpt-include` and `blog-posts` macros to display the specified content elsewhere.

You can only have one excerpt for a page.

### On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

#### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the excerpt macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the excerpt macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

#### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (hidden)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hidden</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Controls whether the text between the excerpt tags will appear on that page when users read it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hidden (hidden)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Controls whether the text between the excerpt tags will appear on that page when users read it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hide the contents of the excerpt

{(excerpt:hidden-true)A short summary of this page(excerpt)}

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Excerpt Include Macro
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Favourite Pages Macro

Use the **Favourite Pages Macro** to display a list of your favourite pages.

The favourite pages macro appears as in the following screenshot.

*Screenshot: The Favourite Pages Macro in Confluence*
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the favourite pages macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the favourite pages macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{favpages}</td>
<td>Favourite Pages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are currently no pages on your favourites list. You can add pages to this list by clicking on the top right of the page.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

- Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(maxResults)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum number of results to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

Specify the maximum number of results to be displayed

In this example, we limit the number of results to one only.

```
{favpages:maxResults=1}
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Favourites Overview
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Flowchart Macro

The Flowchart Macro creates diagrams composed of shapes joined by lines using the GraphViz language. This language is extremely versatile and powerful, but you can start with a really simple example as shown below, and then gradually improve your knowledge and create more advanced diagrams easily.

The Flowchart Macro requires the Graphviz Plugin

To use the Flowchart Macro, you will need to install the Graphviz plugin onto your Confluence site. This plugin is not shipped with Confluence by default, and is not officially supported by Atlassian.

- Please read more about supported and unsupported plugins.
- You can find more information about the Graphviz plugin on the plugin documentation page.

Usage

1. Edit the page.
2. Switch to the Wiki Markup editor.
3. Insert two {flowchart} commands.
4. Between those two commands, insert a textual representation of the diagram, using the GraphViz description language.

Examples

These are some very basic examples of what you can achieve easily. For more advanced layouts and formatting, please refer to the resources below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Call</th>
<th>Macro Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{flowchart} Parameters -&gt; Diagram (flowchart)</td>
<td>Parameters -&gt; Diagram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| {flowchart} main -> parse -> execute main -> init main -> cleanup execute -> make_string execute -> printf init -> make_string main -> printf execute -> compare (flowchart) | main
  - parse
  - cleanup
  - init
  - execute
  - make_string
  - printf
  - compare
  - printf |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Call</th>
<th>Macro Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


GraphViz Resources

GraphViz is a powerful way of describing diagrams of any kind, using just text. There is no graphical editor, so this may not be the tool of choice for the occasional user. But if you would like to visualise your ideas regularly it is well worth reading more about the language. Have a look at the following resources on the GraphViz website, to learn more than what can be explained on this overview page.

- Gallery Of Example Diagrams
- Online Documentation
- Downloadable Introduction to GraphViz (PDF format)

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Gallery Macro
The **Gallery Macro** displays a gallery of thumbnail images in a table, based on the images attached to a Confluence page. When viewing the page, a user can click a thumbnail image to zoom into the full-size image and then view the images as a slide show.

For more information about how your readers will view the gallery, please refer to Viewing Images as a Slide Show. See below for instructions on how to add the gallery macro to your page.

The gallery macro appears as in the screenshot below.

![Screenshot: The Gallery Macro in Confluence](image)

---

**On this page:**

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
  - Basic Usage, Specifying Number of Table Columns
  - Excluding an Image
  - Specifying the Images to be Included
  - Specifying a Page Name
  - Sorting the Images by File Name
  - Sorting the Images to Show Most-Recently-Modified First

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the gallery macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the gallery macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

Include the following markup in your page, replacing the title with your own:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(gallery:title=Some office photos, and a waterfall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Some office photos, and a waterfall

Here's an office photo

Here is the waterfall photo

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

The full list of parameters is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

220
### Considerations for using the gallery macro

- The images shown in the gallery are taken from the files attached to the Confluence page. You can also specify a different page where the attachments are located. For information about attaching images to a page, see [Attaching Files to a Page](#).
- The comments below the images are drawn from the comments on the attachments. For information about adding comments to attachments, see [Attaching Files to a Page](#).
- By default, the gallery will include all the images attached to the page. You can also exclude or include images using parameters as described below.
- Only the following file formats are supported: gif, png, jpeg. The bmp format is not supported.
- You can sort your images into a particular order — see details below.
- You can specify a title for the gallery and also configure how many columns you want for the table in which your images are displayed. See below for details of the parameters to use.
- Read the rest of this page for more information.

### Examples

**Basic Usage, Specifying Number of Table Columns**

```plaintext
{gallery:title=Some office photos, and a waterfall|columns=3}
```

**Excluding an Image**

```plaintext
{gallery:title=Some office photos, without the waterfall|exclude=waterfall.jpg}
```

**Specifying the Images to be Included**

The macro code below will show only two images: ‘office1.jpg’ and ‘waterfall.jpg’.
Specifying a Page Name

By default, the images shown in the gallery are taken from the files attached to the Confluence page which contains the macro. You can also specify a different page where the attachments are located. For information about attaching images to a page, see Attaching Files to a Page.

The macro code below expects that the images are attached to a page called 'Gallery of Pictures', in the same space as the page containing the macro.

Below, we specify a page in a different space.

Combining the page and the include parameters, the code below will show only the two images specified, where the images are held as attachments on a different page.

**Sorting the Images by File Name**

**Sorting the Images to Show Most-Recently-Modified First**

**Global Reports Macro**

The Global Reports Macro renders a list of links to global reports.

This includes a list of all orphaned pages in the site, a list of all undefined links in the site and RSS feeds for new pages and news items.

The global reports macro appears as shown in the screenshot below.
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the global reports macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the global reports macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{global-reports}</td>
<td>Global Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="New or updated pages since your last login." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Find all pages that aren't linked from anywhere." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Find all undefined pages." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Feed for new pages and blogs." /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width of Table (width)</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>Specifies the width of the table in which the links are displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

Specify the width of the table in which the links are displayed

```
{global-reports : width=50%}
```

By default, the table width is set to 99%.

RELATED TOPICS

- Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

HTML Include Macro

The **HTML Include** macro allows you to include the contents of an external HTML file into a Confluence page.
**CAUTION:** Including unknown HTML inside a webpage is dangerous. HTML can contain active scripting components. This means that it would be possible for a malicious attacker to present a user of your site with script that their web browser would believe came from you. Such code could be used, for example, to steal a user's authentication cookie and give the attacker their Confluence login password.

**Usage**

To embed an external page, type the following Wiki Markup code:

```
{html-include:url=http://www.example.com}
```

**Troubleshooting**

- The HTML Include macro will only be available if it has been enabled by your Confluence administrator. Also, your Confluence Administrator can define a whitelist of trusted URLs. You will see an error message on the Confluence page, if the included URL is not in the whitelist.
- You can only use the HTML include macro for pages with absolute links. If you use the macro to include an HTML page that has relative links, navigating those links in the wiki results in a 'Page Not Found' error. See CONF-6567.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- HTML Macro
- Working with Macros
- Configuring a URL Whitelist

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**HTML Macro**

The HTML macro allows you to use HTML code within a Confluence page.

ℹ️ Note that the HTML macro will only be available if it has been enabled by your System Administrator.

**Usage**

(html) ... code ... (html)

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(html)&lt;a href=&quot;http://www.atlassian.com&quot;&gt;Click here&lt;/a&gt;(html).</td>
<td>Click here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- HTML Plugin (has better security than the HTML macro)
- HTML Include Macro (embeds remote HTML or pages)
- Working with Macros
- Enabling HTML macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**IM Presence Macro**

The IM Presence Macro indicates graphically when a contact is signed into an Instant Messaging (IM) service. The IM presence macro appears as a small icon on the page, like this image: 🌐 Online Now

**On this page:**

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
  - RELATED TOPICS

**Usage with the Macro Browser**
To insert the IM presence macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the IM presence macro, enter values for 'User ID/Screen Name' and select the service from the drop-down list. Finally, click 'insert' to add the macro to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

The following instant messaging services are supported:

- AOL Instant Messenger (AIM)
- Google Talk (GTalk)
- IBM Lotus Sametime (Sametime)
- ICQ
- Skype
  - Skypeme (a status mode for Skype)
- Wildfire (also known as OpenFire)
- Yahoo! Messenger (YIM).

Yahoo! Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{yahoo:myYahooId}</td>
<td>Online Now if online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{yahoo:myYahooId}</td>
<td>Not online if offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AIM Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{aim:myScreenName}</td>
<td>AIM ONLINE if online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{aim:myScreenName}</td>
<td>AIM OFFLINE if offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ICQ Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{icq:icqnumber}</td>
<td>ICQ ONLINE if online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{icq:icqnumber}</td>
<td>ICQ OFFLINE if offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aim (aim)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>AOL Instant Messenger: Specify the user's Screen Name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gtalk (gtalk)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Google Talk: Specify the user's Google account name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### icq

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>icq</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>ICQ: Specify the user's ICQ number.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### msn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>msn</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>MSN Instant Messenger: Specify the user's MSN account name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### sametime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sametime</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>IBM Lotus Sametime: Specify the user's Sametime account name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### skype

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>skype</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Skype: Specify the user's Skype account name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### skypeme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>skypeme</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Skype: Specify the user's Skype account name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### wildfire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wildfire</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Openfire Server: Specify the user's Jabber/XMPP account name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### yahoo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>yahoo</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Yahoo! Messenger Yahoo! Instant Messenger: specify the user's Yahoo! ID.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Show User ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Show User ID</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Shows or hides the User ID of the contact.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros
- Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Include Page Macro

The Include Page Macro allows you to display the contents of one Confluence page in another.

To display part of a page rather than include the whole page, use the Excerpt Macro and the Excerpt Include Macro.

⚠ If the name of the included page is changed after you have written the macro, the page name does not change automatically in the macro. In the event of that happening, you will need to change the page name manually in the macro parameters.

#### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the include page macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the include page macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

#### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Where 'Sample Include Page' is the title of the page whose contents you want to display:
What you need to type | What you will get
---|---
{(include:Sample Include Page)} | Start of sample page content


End of sample page content

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Page to Include | None | This is the name of the Confluence page you want to include in the current page. If the page you wish to include is located in another space, precede the name of the page with the space key value and ensure that the two values are separated by a colon. For example, **DOC:Include Page Macro.**

The space key value is case-sensitive.

Once the desired page is set, there are no further parameters for this macro.

Example

To display contents of a page located in another space

Use the following code, where ‘DS’ is the spacekey of the other space and ‘Confluence Overview’ is the name of the page you want to display.

```
{(include:DS:Confluence Overview)
```

You can include pages from personal spaces using `-username` as the space key.

RELATED TOPICS

Embed only part of an internal page
Embed an external page
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Sample Include Page

Start of sample page content


End of sample page content

Info Macro

The **Info macro** allows you to highlight helpful information on a Confluence page.

It creates a blue coloured box surrounding your text as shown below.
On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the info macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the info macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{info}Confluence is the best wiki ever.{info}</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Confluence is the best wiki ever." /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{info:title=Did you know?}Confluence is the best wiki ever.{info}</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Did you know?" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:) .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional Title</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The title of the information box. If specified, the title text will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(title)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Information</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**JIRA Issues Macro**

JIRA is the issue tracking and project management system supplied by Atlassian. The **Jira Issues macro** allows you to display a list of
issues from a JIRA site within a page in Confluence.

In other words, if you have your own JIRA site, your Confluence page can show a list of issues from your JIRA project. You can also show a list of issues from any JIRA site to which you and your readers have access.

Screenshot: Example of JIRA Issues shown on a Confluence page

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Displaying a List of JIRA Issues on a Confluence Page
- Parameters
- Issues Displayed a Page at a Time
- Example
- Displaying Issues which have Restricted Viewing
- Troubleshooting

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the JIRA issues macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the JIRA issues macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

The basic syntax is:
Displaying a List of JIRA Issues on a Confluence Page

Step 1 — Obtain the URL of the Issue Filter

1. Log in to your JIRA system.
2. Go to the 'Issues' screen and create a new filter. Do not modify an existing filter.
3. Set up your search parameters and use 'View' to check the issues returned.
4. Once the filter is finished, go to the Filter's 'View' tab/section in the top-left area of the JIRA interface.
5. Copy the XML link. To do this, follow the appropriate steps below:
   - If you are using **JIRA 4.0.x or later**:
     - Click the 'Views' menu, right-click the 'XML' item and copy the XML link.
   - If you are using **JIRA 3.13.x or earlier**:
     a. Locate the 'Current View' links section (see example below) and find the 'XML' link.
     b. Copy the 'XML' link to your clipboard.

{\texttt{jiraissues:url=<URL of your JIRA XML view>}}
Step 2 — Embed the Issue Filter URL onto your Confluence Page

1. Log in to your Confluence system.
2. Edit the page where you wish to display the list of JIRA issues.
3. Type the following text into a new line at the appropriate location:

   ```
   {jiraiissues:url=CONTENT}
   ```

4. Replace 'CONTENT' with the JIRA filter URL from your clipboard.
5. Customise the macro output by adding optional parameters. See below.
6. Save the Confluence page.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

The JIRA Issues macro allows the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous Retrieval</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>If this parameter is set to 'true', JIRA will return only the issues which allow unrestricted viewing i.e. the issues which are visible to anonymous viewers, as determined by JIRA's viewing restrictions. If this parameter is omitted or set to 'false', then the results depend on how your administrator has configured the communication between JIRA and Confluence. By default, Confluence will show only the JIRA issues which the user is authorised to view. See more details below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(anonymous)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(baseurl)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The value of the 'url' parameter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| JIRA Field Columns to Display | no     |         | By default, the following columns are shown:
| (columns)                  |          |         | - type  
|                            |          |         | - key   
|                            |          |         | - summary
|                            |          |         | - assignee
|                            |          |         | - reporter
|                            |          |         | - priority
|                            |          |         | - status
|                            |          |         | - resolution
|                            |          |         | - created
|                            |          |         | - updated
|                            |          |         | - due
| Display Total Numbers Only | no       | false  | If this parameter is set to 'true', the issue list will show the number of issues in JIRA. The count will be linked to your JIRA site.                                                                 |
| (count)                    |          |         |                                                                                                                                               |
| Cache                      | no       | on      | The macro maintains a cache of the issues which result from the JIRA query. If the 'cache' parameter is set to 'off', the relevant part of the cache is cleared each time the macro is reloaded. (The value 'false' also works and has the same effect as 'off'.) |
| (cache)                    |          |         |                                                                                                                                               |
| Height                     | no       | 480     | The height in pixels of the table displaying the JIRA issues. Note that this height specification is ignored in the following situations:
| (Pixel Value Only)         |          |         | - If you set the 'renderMode' parameter (see below) to 'static'.
| (height)                   |          |         | - When the JIRA issues are displayed in a PDF or Word document, in an email message or in an RSS feed.                                          |
In formats not mentioned below, the default is 'dynamic'. The default is 'static' when the JIRA issues are displayed in a PDF or Word document, in an email message or in an RSS feed.

By default, the JIRA Issues macro offers a dynamic display with the following features:

- Click the column headers to sort the output.
- Drag and drop the columns into a different order.
- Temporarily remove a column from the display.
- View a page of issues at a time, for faster response times.

Set the 'renderMode' parameter to 'static' if you want to disable the dynamic display features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title title</td>
<td>no JIRA Issues</td>
<td>You can customise the title text at the top of the JIRA issues table with this parameter. For instance, setting the title to 'Bugs-to-fix' will replace the default 'JIRA Issues' text. This can help provide more context to the list of issues displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL url</td>
<td>yes none</td>
<td>The URL of the XML view of your selected issues in JIRA Issue Navigator. Note: If the URL in the 'url' parameter does not contain a <code>tempMax</code> argument, then the value of <code>tempMax</code> will default to 500. If your JIRA server is version 3.12 or earlier, this means that the JIRA Issues macro will return a maximum of 500 issues. If your JIRA server is version 3.13 or later, a value of 500 means that the JIRA Issues macro will return a maximum of 500 issues per page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width width</td>
<td>no 100%</td>
<td>The width of the table displaying the JIRA issues. Can be indicated either as a percentage (%) or in pixels (px).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Issues Displayed a Page at a Time

If you are using JIRA 3.13 or later, the JIRA Issues macro will retrieve and show a 'page' of issues at a time. The buttons underneath the table allow you to move to the next or previous page, or to the start or end of the list. The number of issues retrieved per page is determined by the `url` parameter — see the description of the macro parameters above.

If your version of JIRA is 3.12 or earlier, the JIRA Issues macro will retrieve all the issues at once and display them as a single 'page'.

### Example

Below is an example of some macro markup code, requesting a list of issues from the Atlassian public JIRA site:

```
```

The example code contains three parameters (see above parameter table for their meanings):

- `anonymous=true`
- `url=<a long URL derived from the XML view of a JIRA filter>`
- `columns=type;key;summary`

Below are the results of the above macro markup, displayed on this Confluence page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA Issues</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1181</td>
<td>Parse exception in jiraissues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4472</td>
<td>jiraissues macro is broken in Preview mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3729</td>
<td>robust (and safer) jiraissues macro authentication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6878</td>
<td>jiraissuemacro not including desired columns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2711</td>
<td>Better authentication method for jiraissues and jiraportlet macros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1595</td>
<td>Better authentication method for jiraissues and jiraportlet macros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4897</td>
<td>Using JIRA base-URL for JIRAPORTLET and JIRAISSUES links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-854</td>
<td>ParseException when trying to use rss / jiraissues macro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5303</td>
<td>Using JIRA base-URL for JIRAISSUES links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-11829</td>
<td>jiraissues macro issues when multiple on page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Displaying Issues which have Restricted Viewing

Maybe your JIRA instance is not visible to anonymous visitors — everyone has to log in before they can see JIRA issues. Or maybe some of the JIRA issues are restricted to viewing by certain users only. This section explains how to handle JIRA issues that have restricted viewing.

Using Confluence-to-JIRA Trusted Communication (Recommended)

For Confluence 2.7.0 and later and JIRA 3.12 and later, your administrator can set up trusted communication between Confluence and JIRA. The entire process is described in the Confluence Administrator’s Guide. Provided that your administrator has set up trusted communication, you don't need to add any extra parameters. Confluence and JIRA will work out the security between them, ensuring that the user will see only the issues they are authorised to see. Read the section below if you want more detail.

Remove the username and password from your macro markup code

Prior to Confluence 2.7, you needed to include a username and password in the macro markup code if you wanted to display JIRA issues which had restricted viewing. Once your administrator has set up trusted communication between Confluence and JIRA, you no longer need to include a username and password in the markup code for your JIRA macros.

The following options are available for determining the issues which will be retrieved from JIRA and displayed on the Confluence page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you want to do</th>
<th>Macro parameter</th>
<th>URL parameter</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display the JIRA issues which the logged-in user is authorised to see. And if the user is not logged in, display only issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
<td>&amp;os_username=</td>
<td>&amp;os_username=MYNAME&amp;os_password=MYPASSWORD</td>
<td>Do not specify any authentication parameters. In this case, the behaviour depends on the way your administrator has set up trusted communication between JIRA and Confluence. Here is a summary of the behaviour. If trusted communication is enabled, the authorisation will work seamlessly. When a logged-in user views your page, they will see only the JIRA issues they are allowed to see. And if they are not logged in, they will see only the issues which allow unrestricted viewing. If trusted communication is disabled, the Confluence page will show only the JIRA issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure that Confluence will display only the JIRA issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
<td>anonymous</td>
<td></td>
<td>Regardless of who the user is (logged in or not), the Confluence page will show only anonymously-visible issues. Confluence will not attempt to set up a trusted communication link with JIRA in this case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a pre-determined username and password to access the JIRA issues.</td>
<td>&amp;os_username=MYNAME&amp;os_password=MYPASSWORD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended. Prior to Confluence 2.7, this was the only way of displaying issues with restricted viewing. For Confluence 2.7 and later, this method will still work. Confluence will not attempt to set up a trusted communication link with JIRA in this case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifying Username and Password in the JIRA URL (Not Recommended)

If you have not set up trusted communication between JIRA and Confluence and if your JIRA issues have restricted viewing (i.e. JIRA requires a login before allowing access to the issues), then you need to type a JIRA username and password into the macro markup code and save it onto the Confluence page.

Append the following parameters to the end of the search URL:

```
&os_username=MYNAME&os_password=MYPASSWORD
```

where MYNAME is a JIRA username and MYPASSWORD is the corresponding password for that username. This username and password should not include an ampersand (&) symbol.

Troubleshooting
HTTPS

The JIRA Issues macro can access a JIRA instance running under SSL as long as the Confluence server is set to accept the JIRA SSL certificate. Refer to the Confluence Knowledge Base article for more information about problems connecting to SSL services.

And see also:

- JIRA Issues Macro FAQ
- Troubleshooting Trusted Communication between JIRA and Confluence

RELATED TOPICS

JIRA Portlet Macro
Working with Macros

In the Administrator's Guide:

- Configuring JIRA with Confluence
- Setting Up Trusted Communication between JIRA and Confluence

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

JIRA Portlet Macro

The JIRA Portlet Macro allows you to display a JIRA dashboard portlet on a Confluence page. JIRA is the issue tracking and project management system supplied by Atlassian.

On this page:

- Using JIRA 4.0
- Using JIRA 3.x
  - Obtaining the JIRA Portlet URL
  - Usage with the Macro Browser
  - Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
  - Parameters
  - Example (for JIRA 3.13 or earlier)
  - Displaying Issues which have Restricted Viewing
    - Using Confluence-to-JIRA Trusted Communication
  - Troubleshooting
    - Ideas for new features or want more tips?
    - Logging Bugs and Requesting Support
    - Known Limitations when used with JIRA Calendar

Using JIRA 4.0

Please note the following if you intend to upgrade or have already upgraded your JIRA server to JIRA 4.0:

![Setting up new JIRA portlets will not work when using Confluence 3.0 or earlier and JIRA 4.0.](image)

Bear in mind that your existing JIRA portlet macros based on earlier versions of JIRA will continue to work in Confluence as they will still be functional in JIRA 4.0. However, due to architectural changes in JIRA 4.0, the ability to create **new** JIRA 4.0 portlet macros in Confluence 3.0 or earlier is not available. Please refer to JIRA-19285 and JIRA-18521 for more information.

If you would like the ability to create **new** JIRA 4.0 portlet macros in Confluence 3.0 or earlier, please vote for JIRA-18521. However, we intend to resolve this issue in a future release of Confluence.

Using JIRA 3.x

The JIRA portlet macro appears as shown in the screenshot below.

![Screenshot: The JIRA Portlet Macro in Confluence](image)

Statistics: Confluence (Fix For Versions (non-archived))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unscheduled</td>
<td>3992</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Issues: 4,029
Obtaining the JIRA Portlet URL

The JIRA portlet macro requires a URL of the JIRA portlet content you wish to show on a Confluence page.

To obtain the JIRA portlet URL,

1. Log in to your JIRA system.
2. Add the portlet you wish to include in Confluence to your JIRA dashboard. (Once you have copied the portlet’s URL into Confluence, you can remove it from your JIRA dashboard.)
3. Click ‘On’ beside ‘Configure’ on your JIRA dashboard. (If you don’t see this link, you need to click the ‘Manage Portal’ link, click the ‘Configure’ button and then return to the dashboard.)
4. Right-click the title located at the top-left corner of the portlet and copy its link location. See Screenshot 1.

Screenshot 1: Copy link location

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the JIRA portlet macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the ‘Edit’ button. The ‘Edit Page’ mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click ‘Insert’ to put the macro into the page.

Once you have found the JIRA portlet macro, paste your copied JIRA portlet URL into the field and then click ‘Insert’ to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

To insert the JIRA portlet macro into a page using the Wiki Markup editor,

1. Log in to your Confluence system.
2. Paste the copied JIRA portlet URL at the end of the parameter in a macro on your Confluence page.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Portlet URL (url)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>URL of the JIRA portlet, as described above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certain JIRA portlets may require user authentication details in order to display their content. Hence you may need to append: &os_username=yourJiraUsername&os_password=yourJiraPassword to the end of this url.
Anonymous Retrieval
(anonymous)

|Anonymous Retrieval (anonymous) | no | false | For Confluence 2.7.0 and later. If this parameter is set to 'true', JIRA will return only the issues which allow unrestricted viewing i.e. the issues which are visible to anonymous viewers, as determined by JIRA’s viewing restrictions. If this parameter is omitted or set to 'false', then the results depend on how your administrator has configured the communication between JIRA and Confluence. By default, Confluence will show only the JIRA issues which the user is authorised to view. See more details below. |

|Base URL (baseurl) | no | none | If Confluence retrieves the JIRA portlet from some other URL than JIRA's public URL, you should supply JIRA's public URL in the baseurl parameter. |

### Example (for JIRA 3.13 or earlier)

Below is an example of some macro markup code, requesting a portlet from the Atlassian public JIRA site:

```html
```

Below are the results of the above macro markup, displayed on this Confluence page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics: Confluence (Fix For Versions (non-archived))</th>
<th>Total Issues: 5,491</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.10.2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-m7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-beta1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-beta2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>59 1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1-devspeed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium term roadmap</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long term roadmap</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unscheduled</td>
<td>5327 97%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Displaying Issues which have Restricted Viewing

This section explains how to handle JIRA issues that have restricted viewing. Maybe your JIRA instance is not visible to anonymous visitors - everyone has to log in before they can see JIRA issues. Or maybe some of the JIRA issues are restricted to viewing by certain users only.

### Using Confluence-to-JIRA Trusted Communication

Your administrator can set up trusted communication between Confluence and JIRA. The entire process is described in the [Confluence Administrator’s Guide](http://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=10000000).

Here is a relevant extract from the above page:

✔ **Remove the username and password from your macro markup code**

Prior to Confluence 2.7, you needed to include a username and password in the macro markup code if you wanted to display JIRA issues which had restricted viewing. Once your administrator has set up trusted communication between Confluence and JIRA, you no longer need to include a username and password in the markup code for your JIRA macros.
The following options are available for determining the issues which will be retrieved from JIRA and displayed on the Confluence page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you want to do</th>
<th>Macro parameter</th>
<th>URL parameter</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display the JIRA issues which the logged-in user is authorised to see. And if the user is not logged in, display only issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
<td>Do not specify any authentication parameters. In this case, the behaviour depends on the way your administrator has set up trusted communication between JIRA and Confluence. Here is a summary of the behaviour. If trusted communication is enabled, the authorisation will work seamlessly. When a logged-in user views your page, they will see only the JIRA issues they are allowed to see. And if they are not logged in, they will see only the issues which allow unrestricted viewing. If trusted communication is disabled, the Confluence page will show only the JIRA issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
<td>&amp;os_username=MYPASSWORD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure that Confluence will display only the JIRA issues which allow unrestricted viewing.</td>
<td>anonymous</td>
<td>Regardless of who the user is (logged in or not), the Confluence page will show only anonymously-visible issues. Confluence will not attempt to set up a trusted communication link with JIRA in this case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a pre-determined username and password to access the JIRA issues.</td>
<td>&amp;os_username=MYPASSWORD</td>
<td>Not recommended. Prior to Confluence 2.7, this was the only way of displaying issues with restricted viewing. For Confluence 2.7 and later, this method will still work. Confluence will not attempt to set up a trusted communication link with JIRA in this case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Troubleshooting

Idea for new features or want more tips?

If you have an idea for a new feature, please log it on our JIRA site.

You will also find many hints and tips on our Confluence forum. Try asking a question or sharing your ideas with other Confluence users.

Logging Bugs and Requesting Support

If you have found a bug in this macro, please log it on our JIRA site.

If you encounter a problem using this macro, please raise a ticket on our Support site.

Known Limitations when used with JIRA Calendar

If you are using the JIRA Portlet macro in combination with the JIRA Calendar, paging will work only if your Confluence and JIRA sites are running on the same host. Otherwise, you see error messages like Access to restricted URI.

Reason: the Calendar portlet communicates with JIRA via AJAX requests. Because of security concerns, browsers by default do not allow requests to any host different from the one the page was originally downloaded from.

There is a workaround. If you wish, you can turn off this security check in your browser. The exact way depends on your browser version, so Google for hints.

Please consider all implications of turning off this security check before you perform this action.

There is an existing request to develop support for proxying of the AJAX requests from Confluence to JIRA. If you need this feature, please vote for this issue: JCAL-64.

RELATED TOPICS

JIRA Issues Macro
Working with Macros

In the Administrator's Guide:
JUnit Report Macro

The JUnit Report Macro displays a summary of JUnit test results from a directory accessible by the Confluence server. JUnit is a unit testing framework which allows programmers to ensure that individual units of Java source code are functioning correctly.

The JUnit report macro appears as shown in the screenshot below.

Screenshot: The JUnit Report Macro in Confluence

When generating reports from JUnit, set the Apache Ant formatter to 'XML'.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the JUnit report macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the JUnit report macro, fill in the URL fields and click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

To insert the JUnit report macro into a page using the Wiki Markup Editor,

Enter the junitreport code tags into your document as follows.

```plaintext
[junitreport:directory=file:///path/to/directory]`
| **URL of the test result XML file (url)** | None | URL of a particular test result XML file. For Confluence installations without anonymous user access, you can specify logon credentials as part of this parameter in the form of URL parameters:
  - `os_username` — The username of a Confluence user with permission to access to the JUnit test results.
  - `os_password` — The password of the Confluence user specified in the `os_username` parameter. |
| **(debug)** | None | Shows the content of failures, as well as the error messages. |

### Examples

**Loading JUnit reports from a local drive**

```plaintext
{junitreport:directory-file:///C:/TEMP/}
```

⚠️ Must be a directory name and **not** the XML file itself.

**Loading JUnit reports from a network drive**

```plaintext
{junitreport:url=http://*host*/*path*}
```

**Loading JUnit reports from a Confluence instance**

```plaintext
{junitreport:url=http://yourConfluenceInstance.com/download/attachments/<page id>/file.xml}
```

**Loading JUnit reports from a Confluence instance without anonymous user access**

If your Confluence instance is not accessible by anonymous users, specify logon credentials with the `os_username` and `os_password` URL parameters (as part of the macro's `url` parameter). In this case, we are specifying a username of "admin" and a password of "admin".

```plaintext
{junitreport:url=http://yourConfluenceInstance.com/download/attachments/<page id>/file.xml?os_username=admin&os_password=admin}
```

⚠️ If you use both the `directory` and `url` parameters in the same macro, the `directory` will be used and the `url` parameter ignored.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Livesearch Macro

The **Livesearch Macro** allows you to add a search box to a Confluence page. When users enter a search term into the search box, Confluence will dynamically display matching results as they type.

The livesearch macro appears as shown in the screenshot below:

*Screenshot: The Livesearch Macro in Confluence*

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the livesearch macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the livesearch macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(livesearch)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

The Livesearch macro allows the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID (id)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Uniquely identifies the Livesearch when there are multiple livesearch macros in one page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to this Space Key (spaceKey)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all spaces</td>
<td>Specify a space key to limit the search to the given space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

Restricting the Search to a Single Space

The sample code below restricts the search to the space which has a space key of 'DS'.

```
{livesearch:spaceKey=DS}
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Searching Confluence
- Search Macro
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Loremipsum Macro

The Loremipsum macro displays a few paragraphs of pseudo-Latin text (more information). You can use this macro to generate some more-or-less meaningless text for demonstration purposes in pages showing a draft layout or arrangement of page elements. The text is deliberately non-meaningful so that it does not influence the viewer's perception of the page arrangement or design.

A basic example of the Loremipsum macro is shown in the block below.

Without any parameters, the {loremipsum} macro generates three paragraphs. However, any number of paragraphs can be specified.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Loremipsum macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon  on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Loremipsum macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Paragraphs</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Displays paragraphs of pseudo-Latin (space-filler) text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apart from the number of paragraphs, there are no additional parameters for this macro.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Metadata Macro**

The Metadata macro allows you to embed metadata into pages and blog posts for presentation with the Metadata Summary Macro. Each metadata item consists of a field name and an associated value. When a metadata macro is rendered on a page, each metadata item is presented on a single line, starting with the name of the field, followed by its value, for example:

**Is-Secret**: Yes

**Author-Nickname**: Banana Split

Each metadata macro is 'labelled', allowing you to:

- insert multiple Metadata macros on a single page or blog post, each with a different label
- use the Metadata Summary macro to generate a summary based on Metadata macros tagged with a specific label.

*Metadata macro 'label's are completely unrelated to page labels. A Metadata macro's label is only used by the Metadata Summary macro for the purpose of generating its summary.*
As far as the Metadata Summary macro is concerned, each field only possesses a single value. Hence, if you added multiple values to a field (for example, by separating each value with a comma), the Metadata Summary macro treats this as a single value and presents it as such.

### On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

#### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the metadata macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the metadata macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

#### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

```wiki
{details:label-test}
Is-Secret: Yes
Author-Nickname: Banana Split
{details}
```

Each metadata item is added on a separate line. Separate each field and value with a colon (:) followed by a space. For example: `colour: Red`.

In the example above,
- `test` is the label of this metadata macro, which can be identified uniquely on a page in a metadata summary
- `Is-Secret` is a field of value `Yes`
- `Author-Nickname` is another field with a value of `Banana Split`.

### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

- Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Label</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Used by the Metadata Summary macro to generate a summary based on all Metadata macros tagged with this label throughout the current space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Metadata Summary Macro

The **Metadata Summary macro** presents a tabulated summary of selected metadata, which has been embedded using the **Metadata Macro** on any page or blog post in the current Confluence space.

The left-most column of the metadata summary shows the name of each page or blog post within current space that contains the selected
Each subsequent column represents a unique field within the selected metadata. The value associated with each metadata field on a page or blog post is presented in the appropriate cell of the metadata summary table. For example, the following Metadata Summary macro shows all Metadata macros tagged with the 'test' label in the current space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is-Secret</th>
<th>Author-Nickname</th>
<th>Author-Firstname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Macro</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Banana Split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Summary Macro</td>
<td>Strawberry Sundae</td>
<td>Fred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metadata macro 'label's are completely unrelated to page labels. A Metadata macro's label is only used by the Metadata Summary macro for the purpose of generating its summary.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Another Metadata Macro Example

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the metadata summary macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the metadata summary macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

```
{detaillsummary:label=test}
```

This shows a metadata summary based on all Metadata macros in pages or blog posts of the current space, which have been labelled with 'test'.

**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Label</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Restricts the Metadata Summary macro to summarise the contents of Metadata macros throughout the current space, which have been tagged with this label only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Another Metadata Macro Example**

The following Metadata macro example generates the second line in the Metadata Summary macro (above).

**Author-Nickname:** Strawberry Sundae
**Author-Firstname:** Fred

**RELATED TOPICS**
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Network Macro

The **Network** macro displays a list of **Network** interactions between users in your Confluence site, on your Confluence page or blog.

The Network macro allows you to specify the user whose network interactions you wish to show. These interactions include the users that the specified user is following or users who are following the specified user. The Network macro depicts each listed user by their profile picture. It also provides a choice of two themes and the ability to limit the number of users in the list.

**Screenshot: Network Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User name</th>
<th>Follow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the **Network** macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Network macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Example of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{network:following}</code></td>
<td><strong>Following</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You are following 10 users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant
parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username <em>(username)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>current user’s username</td>
<td>The username of the Confluence user whose network interactions you wish to show. If no username is specified, then current user's (that is, your) network interactions are shown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>following (followers in the Wiki Markup editor)</td>
<td>Determines if this macro lists users who the specified user is following <em>(following)</em> or users who are following the specified user <em>(followers)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme <em>(theme)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>The full theme depicts users with large versions of their profile pictures and if your network associations are shown in following mode, provides an entry field function to follow more users. The tiny theme depicts users with small versions of their profile pictures only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Results <em>(max)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no limit imposed up to a maximum of 30</td>
<td>Restricts the amount of users shown by this macro to the number specified. If the number of users exceeds the specified maximum, then a Show All link is provided. This link leads to the specified user’s Network view, showing the complete list of network interactions depicted by this macro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Working with Macros**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Noformat Macro**

The Noformat Macro displays a block of text in monospace font with no other formatting.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Example

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the noformat macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the ‘Edit’ button. The ‘Edit Page’ mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon ![Macro Browser Icon] on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click ‘insert’ to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the noformat macro, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{noformat}I do not want this text formatted!</td>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Body Text</td>
<td></td>
<td>Affects text between the noformat tags. The text that will be processed by the noformat macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Panel</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>Removes the bordering panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

Remove the panel around the text

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{noformat:nopanel=true}</td>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{noformat}</td>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Format the panel

All of the optional parameters for the Panel macro are also valid for the Noformat macro.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Nolink and nl Macros

The Nolink (or nl) macro allows you to enter a web address or URL, without the browser automatically hyperlinking the URL.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Nolink macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon ( ) on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the Nolink macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{nolink:<a href="http://www.atlassian.com%7D">http://www.atlassian.com}</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com">http://www.atlassian.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{nl:<a href="http://www.atlassian.com%7D">http://www.atlassian.com}</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com">http://www.atlassian.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The web address or URL that you do not want the browser to automatically hyperlink.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Working with Macros**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Note Macro**

The **Note Macro** allows you to highlight a note on a Confluence page.

It creates a yellow-coloured box surrounding your text as shown below.

![Note Macro Example](image)

This text is rendered inside the note macro.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

**Usage with the Macro Browser**

To insert the Note macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the Note macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{note}Be careful{note}</code></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Be careful" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{note:title=Don't Panic}Be happy.{note}</code></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Don't Panic Be happy." /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold text**, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional Title (title)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The title of the note. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Exclamation Mark Icon (icon)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Page Index Macro

The **Page Index macro** creates a hyperlinked alphabetical index of all pages within the current space.

The top section of the Index contains a cell for letter of the alphabet, including separate cells for numbers and symbols. Each of these cells indicates the number of pages in which the first letter of the title matched the corresponding letter, number or symbol in the cell.

The lower section is effectively an extended version of the top section. However, each cell shows the page name followed by the first few sentences of content on that page.

Each letter, number or symbol in the top section is hyperlinked and leads to its corresponding cell in the lower section. Additionally, each page title in the lower section is hyperlinked and leads to its corresponding page in the space.

*Screenshot: Index Macro segment*
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Page Index macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Page Index macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage in Wiki Markup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Segment of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage in Wiki Markup
- Parameters
Parameters

This macro accepts no parameters.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Pagetree Macro

The Pagetree macro displays a dynamic, hierarchical list of pages starting from a specified parent (root) page. You can embed the page tree into your Confluence page, where it can act as a table of contents or a list of related topics.

When viewing the page tree, your reader can click a link to open the relevant page. The page's current position is highlighted in the page tree.

Below we tell you how to add the Pagetree macro to your page.

Creating a navigation panel for your space

A popular usage of the Pagetree macro is to create a navigation panel showing a table of contents for your space. Read the instructions on Adding a Navigation Sidebar.

On this page:
• Usage with the Macro Browser
• Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
• Macro Parameters
• Examples
  • All Parameters
  • Specifying the Parent Page by Name
  • Showing All Pages in the Space
  • Setting the Current Page as the Parent Page
  • Showing Excerpts from Each Page
  • Allowing your Readers to Expand or Collapse All Branches
  • Including a Search Box
  • Sorting the Pages in Reverse Natural Order

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Pagetree macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the Pagetree macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Include the following markup in your page:

```
{pagetree}
```

There are more examples below.

Macro Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Include Excerpts in Page Tree</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Set this value to 'true' if you want the page tree to show excerpts from each page. The excerpts must be defined on each page by the <strong>Excerpt macro</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(excerpt)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Expand/Collapse Links</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Set this value to 'true' if you want to display the 'expand all' and 'collapse all' links at the top of your page tree. Your readers can click these links to open or close all branches of the tree at once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(expandCollapseAll)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Order</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Use this parameter in combination with the sort parameter described below. Set this value to 'true' if you want the pages displayed in descending order rather than ascending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(reverse)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Root Page (root)
- **no**
- **The home page of the space**

Specify the parent page for the page tree. The tree will include all children of the given page, plus their children and grand-children etc. The tree will **not** include the root page itself.

Specify the page title or a special value as follows:
- Your page title — Page tree shows all pages under the specified page.
- '@home' — Page tree shows all pages under the home page of the space (default).
- '@self' — Page tree shows all pages under the current page.
- '@parent' — Page tree shows all pages under the parent of the current page, including the current page.
- '@none' — Page tree shows all pages in the space, including orphaned pages and the home page.

### Include Search Box above Page Tree (searchBox)
- **no**
- **false**

Set this value to 'true' if you want to include a search box above the page tree. The search box allows your readers to enter a search term, and then searches within the page tree for the specified value.

### Sort Pages By (sort)
- **no**
- **position**

Specify the order to display the pages in the tree. This sort order is for display purposes only. It does not permanently re-arrange the page order. The value may be one of the following:
- 'bitwise' — Display the pages using standard alphabetical sorting, such as: title1, title10, title2.
- 'creation' — Display the pages in order of date created.
- 'modified' — Display the pages in order of date last modified.
- 'natural' — Display the pages in 'natural' alphabetical order, such as: title1, title2, title10.
- 'position' — Display the pages using the default Confluence sorting rules. If your pages have been ordered manually, this sort will respect the defined order. Otherwise the pages will be displayed in the 'natural' alphabetical order, such as: title1, title2, title10.

### Start Depth (startDepth)
- **no**
- **1**

Enter any number greater than 0, indicating how many levels of children the tree should show when it opens for the first time.

### Examples

#### All Parameters

Here's an example using all the parameters:

```markdown
{pagetree:root=Page Name|sort=natural|excerpt=true|reverse=false|startDepth=3|expandCollapseAll=true|searchBox=true}
```

#### Specifying the Parent Page by Name

Use the following code to specify a page name for the parent or root of the tree. The tree will include all children and grand-children of the specified root. The tree will **not** include the specified root page itself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{pagetree:root=Pagetree Macro}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

#### Showing All Pages in the Space

Use the following code to make the page tree show all pages in the space, including orphaned pages and the home page.

```markdown
{pagetree:root=@none}
```

#### Setting the Current Page as the Parent Page
The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

**Showing Excerpts from Each Page**

Use the following code if you want your page tree to include excerpts from each page. The excerpts must be defined on each page by the Excerpt macro.

```text
{pagetree:root= @self
  |excerpt=true
}
```

The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

**Allowing your Readers to Expand or Collapse All Branches**

Use the following code if you want to show the 'expand all' and 'collapse all' links at the top of your page tree.

```text
{pagetree:root= @self
  |expandCollapseAll=true
}
```

The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

**Including a Search Box**

Use the following code if you want to include a search box at the top of your page tree.

```text
{pagetree:root= @self
  |searchBox=true
}
```

The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

**Sorting the Pages in Reverse Natural Order**

Use the following code if you want to show the pages in reverse natural order.

```text
{pagetree:root= @self
  |
}
```
The above example is a 'live' example. It uses the child pages of this page to form the page tree.

RELATED TOPICS

Pagetree Search Macro
Adding a Navigation Sidebar
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Sample Page Tree

This page is a sample, used to demonstrate the Pagetree macro.
For more information, take a look at the main page on the Pagetree Macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`{pagetree:root=@parent</td>
<td>expandCollapseAll=false}`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another Sample Page Tree

We're using this page to demonstrate the Pagetree macro.
For more information, take a look at the main page on the Pagetree Macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`{pagetree:root=@parent</td>
<td>expandCollapseAll=true}`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample Page Tree 2

This is another sample page, used to demonstrate the Pagetree macro.
For more information, take a look at the main page on the Pagetree Macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`{pagetree:root=@parent</td>
<td>expandCollapseAll=true}`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pagetree Search Macro

The Pagetree Search macro allows you to add a search box to your Confluence page. When a viewer enters a search term, Confluence will search a hierarchy of pages starting from a specified parent (root) page and return the search results on a new screen.

Below we tell you how to add the Pagetree Search macro to your page.

⚠️ You may be interested in the Pagetree macro
You can also add a search box as part of a dynamic page tree, which looks like a table of contents. Read the instructions on the Pagetree Macro.

On this page:
### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Pagetree Search macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the Pagetree Search macro and have added the required parameter values, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Include the following markup in your page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{pagetreesearch}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Macro Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name of Root Page <em>(rootPage)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The name of the root page whose hierarchy of pages will be searched by this macro. If this not specified, the root page is the current page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

- Pagetree Macro
- Adding a Navigation Sidebar
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Panel Macro

The Panel Macro allows you to display a block of text within a customisable panel.

Once the Panel macro has been inserted on a page, you can only edit its parameters in Wiki Markup mode.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Panel macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Panel macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{panel}</code></td>
<td>A simple panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`{panel:title=My Title</td>
<td>borderStyle=dashed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A formatted panel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Panel Title <em>(title)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The title of the panel. If specified, this title will be displayed in its own title-row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Style <em>(borderStyle)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>solid</td>
<td>The style of the panel's border. Valid values are 'solid', 'dashed' and other valid CSS border styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Colour <em>(borderColor)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The colour of the panel's border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border Pixel Width (Value Only) <em>(borderWidth)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The width of the panel's border (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Colour <em>(bgColor)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The background colour of the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Title's Background Colour <em>(titleBGColor)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The background colour of the title-row of the panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Handy Hint: You can use panels within columns.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Profile Macro

The Profile macro displays a short summary of any Confluence user's profile on your Confluence page or blog. This is the same summary that appears in a Hover Profile, which appears whenever you mouse-over any user's name in the Confluence interface.

The information contained within your own summarised profile can be edited via your User Profile view.

Screenshot: Example of the Profile Macro

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Profile macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the Profile macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Example of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{profile:user=ggaskell}</code></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Screenshot of Profile Macro" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

258
Quote Macro

The Quote Macro allows you to present a section of text as a quote or citation, allowing you to add further information in the form of a response. This is similar to the way people sometimes reply to email messages, by adding their responses immediately after citations of the originator's text.

For example, when adding a comment to a Confluence page or blog and you wish to cite some content on it, you can do so with this macro as follows:

```
This is similar to the way people sometimes reply to email messages, by adding their responses immediately after citations of the originator's text.

I often reply to other's email messages in this manner.
```

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage in Wiki Markup
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the quote macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the quote macro, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage in Wiki Markup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Parameters

This macro accepts no parameters.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Recently Updated Dashboard Macro

The Recently Updated Dashboard macro displays a list of the most recently changed content within Confluence. It is similar to the Recently Updated macro but is intended for use on the Confluence dashboard.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples

1. Include all spaces and limit the display width to 50%
2. Specify the spaces for which you want to view recently updated content
3. Specify the width of the macro display
4. Filter content using labels
5. Display profile pictures
6. Display recent comments, including profile pictures and text

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the recently updated dashboard macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

What you need to type | What you will get
--- | ---
{recently-updated-dashboard} | Recently Updated

- Development Release Warnings by Giles Gaskell [Atlassian Technical Writer] (5 hours ago)
- Re: Release Notes 3.1-m7 ("Milestone 7") by Don Gamble (6 hours ago)
- Recognised System Properties by Don Willis (6 hours ago)
- Displaying an Office Document in Confluence by Giles Gaskell [Atlassian Technical Writer] (7 hours ago)
- Re: Release Notes 3.1-m7 ("Milestone 7") by Brendan Patterson (8 hours ago)
- Re: Release Notes 3.1-m7 ("Milestone 7") by Jesse Rehmer (8 hours ago)
- Re: Liveseach Macro by Anonymous (11 hours ago)
- Re: Liveseach Macro by Anonymous (11 hours ago)
- Re: Children Display Macro by Steve Smith (11 hours ago)
- Re: Content by Label Macro by Steve Smith (12 hours ago)

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

- Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown,
then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label(s) (labels)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Filter content by label. The macro will display only the pages etc which are tagged with the label(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more labels, separated by commas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show User Profile Pictures (showProfilePic)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Specify showProfilePic=true to display the profile pictures of the users who updated the content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space(s) (spaces)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The space which contains the page on which the macro is coded</td>
<td>Filter content by space. The macro will display only the pages etc which belong to the space(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more space keys, separated by commas. * means all spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include these Content Types Only (types)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all types</td>
<td>Filter content by type. You can specify one or more types, separated by commas. Available types are: page, blogpost or news, spacedesc, attachment, comment, mail, userinfo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width of Table (width)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Specify the width of the macro display, as a percentage of the window width.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

1. **Include all spaces and limit the display width to 50%**

The code below will show all the pages from all the spaces that have been recently updated.

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:spaces=*|width=50%}
```

2. **Specify the spaces for which you want to view recently updated content**

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:spaces=Name1,Name2|width=50%}
```

3. **Specify the width of the macro display**

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:width=50% }
```

4. **Filter content using labels**

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:spaces=sales,marketing|labels=timesheets,summaries}
```

5. **Display profile pictures**

The code below will display the profile picture of the user who most recently updated the content.

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:showProfilePic=true}
```

6. **Display recent comments, including profile pictures and text**

The code below will display recent comments in the current space, showing the profile picture of the users who made the comments, plus the first line or two of the comment text. This is the only way to ensure that the text of the comments is displayed, using this macro.

```
{recently-updated-dashboard:types=comment|showProfilePic=true}
```
Customising the wording
If you would like to change the wording displayed by the 'Recently Updated' macro, please refer to the document on modifying the Confluence interface text.

RELATED TOPICS
Recently Updated Macro
Viewing Recently Updated Content
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Recently Updated Macro

The Recently Updated macro displays a list of the most recently changed content within Confluence.

The Recently Updated Dashboard macro is similar to this macro, but is intended for display on the Confluence dashboard.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Working Example of Usage
- Parameters
- Examples
  - 1. Include content from all spaces
  - 2. Include content from specific spaces
  - 3. Specify the width of the display
  - 4. Filter content using labels
  - 5. Sort the results
  - 6. Filter by content type
  - 7. Change the number of results in the list
  - 8. Display profile pictures
  - 9. Display recent comments, including profile pictures and text

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the recently updated macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the recently updated macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

```{recently-updated}
```

Working Example of Usage

Below is a working example of the 'Recently Updated' macro which by default, lists 15 results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{recently-updated}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (`:`).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Author(s) by username</strong> <em>(author)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>None specified i.e. display all content</td>
<td>Filter the results by author. The macro will display only the pages etc which were last modified by the author(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more authors, separated by a comma or a space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Label(s)** *(label)* or *(labels)* | no | None specified i.e. display all content | Filter the results by label. The macro will display only the pages etc which are tagged with the label(s) you specify here. You can specify one or more label values, separated by a comma or a space.  
  - To exclude content which matches a given label, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that label value. For example: If you specify a label value of `-badpage` you will get only content which is not labelled with 'badpage'.  
  - To indicate that the results must match a given label value, put a plus sign (+) immediately in front of that label value. For example: If you specify a label value of `+superpage,+goodpage` you will get only content which has at least two labels, being 'superpage' and 'goodpage'. |
<p>| <strong>Maximum Number of Results</strong> <em>(max)</em> or <em>(maxResults)</em> | no | 15 | Specify the maximum number of results to be displayed. Note that the results are sorted first, and then the maximum parameter is applied. If this parameter is omitted, then a maximum of 15 results are displayed. The theoretical maximum value that this parameter can accept is 2 to the power of 31, minus 1 (or 2147483647). |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Reverse Sort** (reverse) | no | false | Use this parameter in conjunction with the `sort` parameter described below. Set `reverse=true` to change the sort from ascending to descending order.  

This parameter is ignored if the `sort` parameter is not specified. |
| **Show User Profile Pictures** (showProfilePic) | no | false | Specify `showProfilePic=true` to display the profile pictures of the users who updated the content. |
| **Sort By** (sort) | no | modified | Specify how the results should be sorted. To change the sort order from ascending to descending, use the `reverse` parameter described above.  

If this parameter is not specified, the sort order defaults to descending order based on the last modification date.  

Values:  
- `creation` — Sort by the date on which the content was added.  
- `title` — Sort alphabetically by title.  
- `modified` — Sort by the date on which the content was last updated. |
| **Space(s)** (space) or (spaces) | no | @self, i.e. the space which contains the page on which the macro is used | This parameter allows you to filter content by space. The macro will display only the pages etc which belong to the space(s) you specify here.  

You can specify one or more space keys, separated by a comma or a space.  

- To exclude content in a specific space, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that space key. For example: If you specify a space key of `-BADSPACE` you will get only content which is not in the BADSPACE.  
- To indicate that the results must come from a specific space, put a plus sign (+) immediately in front of that space key. For example: If you specify a space key of `+GOODSPACE` you will get only content in GOODSPACE. (Note that this is not particularly useful, because each content item belongs to one space only. If you put a plus sign next to one space key and list other space keys too, the other space keys will be ignored.)  

Special values:  
- `@self` — The current space.  
- `@personal` — All personal spaces.  
- `@global` — All global spaces.  
- `@favorite` — The spaces you have marked as favourite.  
- `@favourite` — The same as `@favorite` above.  
- `@all` — All spaces in your Confluence site.  
- `*` — The same as `@all` above.  

When specifying a personal space, remember to use the tilde (~) sign in front of the username, such as `~jbloggs` or `~jbloggs@example.com`. |
| **Include these Content Types Only** (type) or (types) | no | all types | This parameter allows you to filter content by content type. The macro will display only the content of the type you specify here.  

You can specify one or more types, separated by a comma or a space.  

To exclude content of a given content type, put a minus sign (-) immediately in front of that content type. For example: if you specify a content type of `-blogpost` you will get pages and all other content except for blog posts.  

Available values:  
- `page` — Pages.  
- `blogpost` or `news` — Blog posts, also known as news items.  
- `comment` — Comments on pages and blog posts.  
- `mail` — Email messages.  
- `attachment` — Attachments.  
- `status` — Status updates made by other users. |
<p>| <strong>Width of Table</strong> (width) | no | 100% | Specify the width of the macro display, as a percentage of the window width. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'concise' with the heading 'Recently Updated'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose the appearance of this macro:

- **concise** — the default list, showing the names of pages which were updated or commented on, the users who made the page modifications and time when the modifications occurred.
- **social** — lists recent modifications in reverse chronological order, but groups them by user into short time segments. A 'sub' list appears within each user's time segment, showing the names of pages which they updated or commented on and time when these modifications occurred.
- **sidebar** — lists recent updates in reverse chronological order, showing the names of pages which were updated or commented on and time when the page modifications occurred. This theme does not show authorship.

### Examples

**1. Include content from all spaces**

The code below will show all the pages from all the spaces that have been recently updated:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:space=@all}
```

**2. Include content from specific spaces**

Use the code below to specify the spaces for which you want to view recently updated content:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:space=SPACEKEY1,SPACEKEY2}
```

**3. Specify the width of the display**

Use the code below to limit the width of the display to 50% of the window:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:width=50%}
```

**4. Filter content using labels**

The code below will include recently updated content labelled with 'timesheets' or 'summaries', from the 'sales' and 'marketing' spaces, provided that the content is not labelled with 'obsolete':

```plaintext
{recently-updated:space=sales,marketing|label=timesheets,summaries,-obsolete}
```

**5. Sort the results**

Use the code below to sort the list of items by date last modified, with the most recent at the top:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:sort=modified|reverse=true}
```

**6. Filter by content type**

Use the code below to show pages only (not news items, comments or any other content type) and sort the list of items by date last modified, with the most recent at the top:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:sort=modified|reverse=true|type=page}
```

**7. Change the number of results in the list**

The code below changes the number of results listed (from the default value of 15) to 8:

```plaintext
{recently-updated:maxResults=8}
```

**8. Display profile pictures**
The code below will display the profile picture of the user who most recently updated the content.

```
{(recently-updated-dashboard:showProfilePic=true)
```

9. Display recent comments, including profile pictures and text

The code below will display recent comments in the current space, showing the profile picture of the users who made the comments, plus the first line or two of the comment text.

![Icon: Important]

This is the only way to ensure that the text of the comments is displayed, using this macro.

```
{(recently-updated-dashboard:types=comment|showProfilePic=true)
```

Customising the wording

If you would like to change the wording displayed by the 'Recently Updated' macro, please refer to the document on modifying the Confluence interface text.

RELATED TOPICS

Recently Updated Dashboard Macro
Viewing Recently Updated Content
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

RSS Feed Macro

The RSS feed macro embeds an RSS feed on a page. It can display the contents of external feeds, or of internal feeds generated by Confluence. To display blog posts or to list recently updated pages in a space, use the Feed Builder to create an internal feed, then render it using this macro.

![Icon: Caution]

CAUTION: Including unknown HTML inside a webpage is dangerous.

HTML inside an RSS feed can contain active scripting components. This means that it would be possible for a malicious attacker to present a user of your site with script that their web browser would believe came from you. Such code could be used, for example, to steal a user’s authentication cookie and give the attacker their Confluence login password.

The RSS macro will only be available if it has been enabled by your Confluence administrator. Also, your Confluence Administrator can define a whitelist of trusted URLs. You will see an error message on the Confluence page, if the included URL is not in the whitelist.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
  - 1. Limit the number of entries displayed
  - 2. Show only the RSS feed titles
  - 3. Hide the feeds titlebar
- Working Example
- How Up to Date is the Feed?
- What Happens to a Page Containing a Disallowed URL?
- Authentication
- Accessing Internal HTTPS Feeds

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the RSS feed macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the RSS feed macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Use the Wiki Markup editor to edit the page and insert the RSS macro. Replace the "http://www.example.com/rss/" URL with your own feed link in this example:

```wiki
{rss:url=http://www.example.com/rss/}
```

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:)..

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RSS Feed URL (url)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The URL of the RSS feed link you want to show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of Entries</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Limit the number of entries displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(max)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Item Titles Only</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Show only the titles of the news items, not the content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(showTitlesOnly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Name/Title of RSS Feed</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Hide the feeds title bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(titleBar)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

1. Limit the number of entries displayed

```wiki
{rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|max=5}
```

2. Show only the RSS feed titles

```wiki
{rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|showTitlesOnly=true}
```

3. Hide the feeds titlebar

```wiki
{rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|titleBar=false}
```

Working Example

What you need to type:

```wiki
{rss:url=http://www.abc.net.au/news/syndicate/breakingrss.xml|max=5|showTitlesOnly=true}
```

What you will get:
How Up to Date is the Feed?

By default, the RSS Feed macro caches the feed results for 60 minutes before fetching the data again.

If you wish to change the default caching, use the \{cache\} macro to define how often the RSS Feed macro fetches the feed updates. You may want to set the cache to a longer period, so that your page loads faster. Or you may want to retrieve feed results more often, if you need to see the updates sooner. You will need to install the Cache plugin onto your Confluence site.

To enable caching:

1. Using the Confluence Repository, install the 'Scripting Plugin' and the 'Utilities Plugin'.
2. For each RSS macro that you wish to cache, surround your RSS macro with a Cache macro. For example, to cache feeds for 30 minutes:

   \[
   \{\text{cache: refresh=30m}\}
   \{\text{rss: url=http://rss.news.yahoo.com/rss/stocks|max=5}\}
   \{\text{cache}\}
   \]

   The Cache plugin provides more information on customising the cache behaviour.

What Happens to a Page Containing a Disallowed URL?

Your Confluence Administrator can set up a whitelist of allowed URLs. If this is the case, you may see an error on the pages which contain the RSS macro.

A user can add the RSS macro or the HTML-include macro to a Confluence page. The macro code includes a URL from which the content is drawn. When the page is displayed, Confluence will check the URL against the whitelist. If the URL is not allowed, Confluence will display an error message on the page.

The error message says that Confluence "could not access the content at the URL because it is not from an allowed source" and displays the offending URL. If the person viewing the page is a Confluence Administrator, they will also see a link to the Administration page where they can configure the URL whitelist.

Here is an example of the error message, including the link shown only to Confluence Administrators:

```
Could not access the content at the URL because it is not from an allowed source.

http://feathers.wordpress.com

Configure whitelist >>
```

Here is an example of the error message, but without the link.

```
Could not access the content at the URL because it is not from an allowed source.

http://feathers.wordpress.com

You may contact your site administrator and request that this URL be added to the list of allowed sources.
```

Authentication

Adding Login Information for Confluence Feeds

You can add your Confluence username and password to the feed URL, so that the RSS Feed Macro can log in to Confluence.

⚠️ Please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

Private Feeds from External Sites

RSS feeds which require authentication cannot be accessed using the RSS Macro.
Accessing Internal HTTPS Feeds

This applies only to Confluence instances which have enabled HTTPS for all content. If your site is fully HTTPS, the RSS macro cannot access internal feeds. To enable the RSS macro to access internal feeds without affecting your HTTPS setup, enable local-only HTTP access:

1. Shut down Confluence.
2. Use the SSL guide to re-enable HTTP access to Confluence. This means that Confluence will be accessible via both HTTP and HTTPS.
3. Insert a firewall rule to redirect all HTTP requests not from the Confluence server to the equivalent HTTPS URL. This ensures that users will only be able to access Confluence via HTTPS, as intended. If you have still left HTTP access for attachments enabled (to avoid the IE download bug) you must selectively enable those URLs as well.
4. Modify your Confluence RSS macro feed link to use the HTTP URL, and restart Confluence.

RELATED TOPICS

Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
Tracking Updates Overview
Working with Macros
Configuring a URL Whitelist

Search Macro

The Search macro searches your Confluence site based on search terms specified in the macro code, and displays the results on the wiki page.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
  - Found 9 search result(s) for my_query.
  - Parameters
    - 1. Setting a limit to the number of search results displayed
    - 2. Specifying the key of the space you want to search
    - 3. Specifying the content type
    - 4. Specifying a time period in which the content was last modified
    - 5. Limiting the search results to content created or modified by a specific user

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the search macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the search macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

In the example below, we assume that you want to search for all pages and other content types which contain the term 'my_query'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

269
Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search Terms</strong></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The search terms which this macro will use to generate its results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(query)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can refine your search query by using operators such as ‘AND’ and ‘OR’. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- In the macro browser <strong>Search Terms</strong> entry box: my_query1 AND my_query2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- In wiki markup editor: <strong>{search:query=my_query1 AND my_query2}</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, take a look at the documentation on the Confluence search syntax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of Results (maxLimit)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no limit</td>
<td>Set a limit to the number of search results displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to this Space Key (spacekey)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify the key of the space you want to search in. Note that this is case sensitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Type (type)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify the content type. The content types are: page, comment, blogpost, attachment, userinfo (the content of user profiles only), spacedesc (the content of space descriptions only) and mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Modified (lastModified)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify a period of time in weeks, days, hours and/or minutes, to see the content modified within that time frame. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 2h 35m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 3d 30m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>These are the values you can use:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• w = weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• d = days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• h = hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• m = minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If no time category is specified, Confluence assumes minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If you specify more than one time period (e.g. weeks and days), the periods must be separated by a space and they can come in any order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The time categories are not case sensitive e.g. ‘4d’ is the same as ‘4D’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict to this Username (contributor)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify the username of a Confluence user, to show only content created or updated by that user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Setting a limit to the number of search results displayed

Display a maximum of 20 results.

```
{search:query=my_query|maxLimit=20}
```

2. Specifying the key of the space you want to search

Global space: Search within the Doctemp space only.

```
{search:query=my_query|spacekey=Doctemp}
```

Personal space: Search within jsmith’s space only.

```
{search:query=my_query|spacekey=~jsmith}
```

3. Specifying the content type

Search within comments only.

```
{search:query=my_query|type=comment}
```

4. Specifying a time period in which the content was last modified

Search for content modified in the last one week and two days.

```
{search:query=my_query|lastModified=1w 2d}
```

5. Limiting the search results to content created or modified by a specific user

Search within content created or updated by jsmith only.

```
{search:query=my_query|contributor=jsmith}
```
Permissions
When a user views the page containing the Search macro, the search results will show only pages and other content types for which the user has 'View' permission.

RELATED TOPICS
Livesearch Macro
Searching Confluence
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Section Macro

The section macro allows you to define a section of a page in which you can insert one or more columns across the page.

To add sections and columns to a page:

1. Insert a pair of section macro elements to define the section of page that will contain your set of columns.
2. Within this pair of section macro elements, insert a pair of column macro elements. Repeat step 2 for each column you want to insert across this section of the page.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the section macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the section macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{section:border=true}</code></td>
<td>Column one text goes here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{column}</code>Column one text goes here{column}</td>
<td>Column one text goes here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{column}</code>Column two text goes here{column}</td>
<td>Column two text goes here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{section}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Show Border**

- **border**
- no
- false

Determine whether to draw a border around the section and columns.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros
- Working with Tables

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

## Space Details Macro

The **Space Details** macro renders the space's details in a table within the page.

### On this page:

- **Usage with the Macro Browser**
- **Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**
- **Parameters**

### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the space details macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the space details macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

**What you need to type** | **What you will get**
--- | ---

{space-details} | Name: Confluence Docs 3.0
| Key: DOC
| Home Page: Confluence Documentation Home
| Created By: Mike Cannon-Brookes (Dec 17, 2003)
| Space Labels: (None)
| Team Labels: (None)
| Description: $action.spaceXHtmlDescription

### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:) in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width of Table (width)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>The width of the space details table, specified as a percentage (%) of the page width.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing Space Details
- Editing Space Details
- Working with Macros
Spacegraph Macro

⚠️ The Spacegraph Macro requires the Graphviz Plugin

To use the Spacegraph macro, you will need to install the Graphviz plugin onto your Confluence site. This plugin is not shipped with Confluence by default, and is not officially supported by Atlassian.

- Please read more about supported and unsupported plugins.
- You can find more information about the Graphviz plugin on the plugin documentation page.

The Spacegraph macro displays a chart of all the pages in a space and the connections between them.

For details on composing diagrams, see the GraphViz documentation.

Optional Parameter

Specify the space by including its space key in the macro

By default, the graph of the current space is shown.

Spaces List Macro

The Spaces List Macro is used to display a list of spaces from within a page.

By default, Confluence lists the spaces from your current view of spaces on the Dashboard.

For each space listed, there is a link to browse the space, and to add a new page (if the user has permission to create pages).

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
  - Examples

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the spaces list macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the spaces list macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{spaces-list}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spaced: My, Team, All

- **Application Links 1.x**
  Documentation for AppLinks version 1.x

- **Application Links 2.0**
  Documentation for AppLinks 2.0

- **Application Links 2.1**
  Documentation for the latest version of AppLinks

- **Atlassian Developer Network**
  For the community of developers modifying and extending JIRA & Confluence.

- **Atlassian Development**
  Atlassian Developers. Because they're just too good to be kept hidden in an office in Sydney.

- **Atlassian Documentation**
  Information about and links to the Atlassian product documentation, including downloadable documentation

- **Atlassian IDE Connectors**
  Documentation for the Atlassian Connectors for Eclipse and IntelliJ IDEA

- **Atlassian Integration Guide**
  The ways your Atlassian applications work together and how you can make it happen

- **Atlassian KnowledgeBase**

- **Atlassian Partner Wiki**

- **Atlassian Presentations**

- **Atlassian Support**

- **Atlassian Training**

- **Atlassian t-shirt Competition**

- **Atlassian User Group**

- **Atlassian Webinars**

- **Bamboo 1.0**
  Documentation for Bamboo 1.0

- **Bamboo 1.1**
  Documentation for Bamboo 1.1

- **Bamboo 1.2**
  Documentation for Bamboo 1.2

- **Bamboo 2.0**
  Documentation for Bamboo 2.0

- **Bamboo 2.1**
  Documentation for Bamboo 2.1

- **Bamboo 2.2**
  Documentation for Bamboo 2.2

- **Bamboo 2.3**
  Documentation for Bamboo 2.3

- **Bamboo 2.4**
  Documentation for Bamboo 2.4

- **Bamboo Extensions**

- **Bamboo Knowledge Base**
  Troubleshooting and support tips for Bamboo
Confluence 3.0 Documentation

- Crowd 1.4
  Documentation for Crowd version 1.4.x

- Crowd 1.5
  Documentation for Crowd version 1.5.x

- Crowd 1.6
  Documentation for Crowd version 1.6.x

- Crowd 2.0
  Documentation for the latest version of Crowd single signon and identity management

- Crowd Extension

- Crowd Knowledge Base
  Troubleshooting and support tips for Crowd

- Crucible 1.1
  This is the documentation archive for Crucible 1.1.

- Crucible 1.2
  Documentation archive for Crucible 1.2

- Crucible 1.5
  Documentation archive for Crucible 1.5

- Crucible 1.6
  Documentation archive for Crucible 1.6

- Crucible 2.0
  Latest documentation for Crucible: do your code reviews, your way

- Crucible Knowledge Base
  Troubleshooting and support tips for Crucible

- Demonstration Space
  A space which demonstrates Confluence functionality.

- Dragon Knowledgebase

- Enterprise Hosting
  Documentation and resources for Enterprise Hosted versions of Confluence and JIRA

- Evaluator Resources

- FishEye 1.3
  This is the documentation archive for FishEye 1.3.

- FishEye 1.4
  Documentation archive for FishEye 1.4.

- FishEye 1.5
  Documentation archive for FishEye 1.5

- FishEye 1.6
  Documentation archive for FishEye 1.6

- FishEye 2.0
  Latest documentation for FishEye, your view into your source code repository

- FishEye and Crucible Development
  Tutorials and reference for enhancing and integrating FishEye and Crucible

- FishEye Knowledge Base
  Troubleshooting and support tips for FishEye

- Gadgets and Dashboards 1.0
  Documentation for the latest version of Atlassian Gadgets and Dashboards

- Gadgets and Dashboards 1.0 Archive
  Documentation for version 1.0.x of Atlassian Gadgets and Dashboards

- GreenHopper 3.8
  Documentation archive for GreenHopper 3.8

- GreenHopper 4.0
  Documentation for GreenHopper 4.0

- GreenHopper 4.1
  Documentation for GreenHopper 4.1
### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Scope of spaces       | no        | all     | Specify the view from which spaces are listed. Available options are:  
  - all — all spaces in the Confluence installation.  
  - team — spaces grouped according to team labels.  
  - my — spaces which you have added to your favourites list.  
  - new — new spaces which have been created within the last 7 days. |
| Width of List (width) | no        | 100%    | Specify the width of the table. The width of the spaces list table, specified as a percentage (%). |

### Examples
Specify the width of the table in which the spaces are listed

```{spaces-list:width=40%}
```

Specify the view from which spaces are listed

```{spaces-list:team}
```

Replace 'team' with 'all', 'my' or 'new' to display all spaces, my spaces only or new spaces only.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Browsing a space
Creating a New Page
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Table of Contents Macro

The Table of Contents macro is documented on the CustomWare Atlassian Plugins website.

Due to an outstanding issue in the Table of Contents macro (CONF-10619), the Macro Browser's Refresh function does not render any parameter modifications. Currently, the rendering of parameter value modifications to the Table of Contents macro occurs only after the page is saved.

#### Using HTML Heading Markup with the Table of Contents Macro

The Table of Contents macro cannot handle HTML heading markup on its own. Hence, if you used the HTML and HTML Include macros to render HTML heading markup in a Confluence page, the Table of Contents macro will not create a contents list out of these headings. (For more information on about this issue, please refer to TOC-93.)

However, if you insert an HTML anchor into each HTML heading on your page (based on the following syntax), the Table of Contents macro will incorporate these headings into your contents list.

```<h2><a name="pagename-headingname"></a>Heading Name</h2>`

The syntax for the anchor name is usually the page name and heading name separated by a hyphen, in which the page and heading names have all spaces removed and are converted to lowercase. If punctuation marks occur within a page or heading name, each mark should usually be converted to its URL escape code in the anchor name.

### Table of Contents Zone Macro

The Table of Contents Zone macro is documented on the CustomWare Atlassian Plugins website.

Due to an outstanding issue in the Table of Contents Zone macro (CONF-10619), the Macro Browser's Refresh function does not render any parameter modifications. Currently, the rendering of parameter value modifications to the Table of Contents Zone macro occurs only after the page is saved.

#### Using HTML Heading Markup with the Table of Contents Zone Macro

The Table of Contents Zone macro cannot handle HTML heading markup on its own. Hence, if you used the HTML and HTML Include macros to render HTML heading markup in a Confluence page, the Table of Contents Zone macro will not create a contents list out of these headings. (For more information on about this issue, please refer to TOC-93.)

However, if you insert an HTML anchor into each HTML heading on your page (based on the following syntax), the Table of Contents Zone macro will incorporate these headings into your contents list.

```<h2><a name="pagename-headingname"></a>Heading Name</h2>```
The syntax for the anchor name is usually the page name and heading name separated by a hyphen, in which the page and heading names have all spaces removed and are converted to lowercase. If punctuation marks occur within a page or heading name, each mark should usually be converted to its URL escape code in the anchor name.

## Tasklist Macro

The Tasklist macro allows you to create and update a list of tasks on the wiki page. Users viewing the page can modify the tasks without putting the page into ‘Edit’ mode, provided they have the required permissions to modify the page.

### Dynamic Tasklist 2 plugin is shipped with Confluence 2.8

The tasklist macro is supplied by the Dynamic Tasklist 2 plugin, which is bundled with Confluence version 2.8 and later. The new tasklist macro replaces the older tasklist and dynamictasklist macros.

### On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Editing the Task List while Viewing a Page
- Sorting the Tasks
- Viewing the Progress on Tasks Completed
- Editing the Wiki Markup for a Task List

### Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the tasklist macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the tasklist macro, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

### Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

To add a task list using the Wiki Markup Editor, you must first edit the page and then type the macro code:

{tasklist:NAME OF TASK LIST}

Here is an example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{tasklist:Planning a Holiday}</td>
<td>Planning a Holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).
### Parameter | Required | Default | Description
--- | --- | --- | ---
Title | no | ‘Task List’ | The name of the task list. This is displayed as the title above the list of tasks. For example: `{tasklist:Things to Do}`
(width) | no | 530px | The width of the task list. For example, in Wiki Markup: `{tasklist:Things to Do|width=200px}` `{tasklist:Things to Do|width=50%}`
(enableLocking) | no | false | If you set this parameter to 'true', you will be able to lock individual tasks so that they cannot be changed. See instructions below on editing the task list. For example: `{tasklist:Things to Do|enableLocking=true}`

## Editing the Task List while Viewing a Page

While viewing a page, you can change the tasks in a task list as follows:

- **Adding a task:** Type the task description in the text box under the list name, and click the 'Add' button.
- **Completing/uncompleting a task:** Click the checkbox next to a task to mark the task as complete. The task name will become a lighter color and the progress bar will be updated. Click the checkbox again to mark the task as uncompleted. You can also click the 'Uncheck all' button to mark all tasks as uncompleted.
- **Editing a task:** Move your mouse to hover your cursor over the task. Click the edit icon (pencil) that appears to the right of the task. The task name will become editable and the edit icon will be replaced with a save icon. Make your change and press the 'Enter' key to save or click the save icon.
- **Deleting a task:** Move your mouse to hover your cursor over the task. Click the delete icon (trash can) that appears to the right of the task.
- **Viewing details of a task:** Click the arrow icon to the left of the task name. The task details will open in an expanded view.
- **Locking a task:** Provided that the `enableLocking` parameter has been set to 'true', you can click the lock icon to prevent the task from being edited, deleted, or otherwise changed.

Once the task details are visible, you have more options:

- **Changing the priority:** Click the appropriate radio button — 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low'.
- **Assigning the task:** Change the assignee of the task by typing in or searching for a username.

**Screenshot: Task List showing Task Details**

### Planning a Holiday

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>□ Book tickets</th>
<th>Add</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Check passport expiry</td>
<td>![Priority](High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned To:</td>
<td>smaddox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created:</td>
<td>Mar 28, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Apply for visa</td>
<td>![Created] Mar 28, 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sort by: Custom**

### Sorting the Tasks

There are two ways to sort the entries in the task list:

- The 'Sort by' dropdown list.
- Drag and drop.

Using the 'Sort by' dropdown list to sort the tasks:

- Click the 'Sort by' dropdown list and select one of the options:
  - **Custom:** This is the default option.
• **Priority**: Sort the list in order of the priority you have allocated to each task.
• **Date Created**: Sort the list in order of the dates upon which the tasks were created.
• **Completed**: Move all completed tasks to the bottom or top of the list.
• **Name**: Sort the list in order of the task names.
• **Assignee**: Sort the list in order of the usernames assigned to the tasks.

When you have selected a sort order, a new ascending/descending sequence icon appears to the right of the 'Sort by' box. Click the ascending/descending sequence icon to reverse the sort order.

Dragging and dropping a task into a new position:

- Click the 'drag me' handle to the right of the task name.
- Holding down the mouse button, drag the task up or down the list. Make sure the task is positioned to the left of the existing tasks. A space will open and you will be able to drop the task into its new position.

### Viewing the Progress on Tasks Completed

The bar at the top of the task list displays two different colours, indicating the percentage of tasks completed.

**Screenshot: Progress Bar on Task List**

### Editing the Wiki Markup for a Task List

The data for the task list is stored in the Confluence page. Most people will find it easier to add or modify tasks while viewing the page. But if you want to edit or even create the task list directly, you can do so by editing the page itself. Here is an example, showing the Wiki Markup for the above task list:

```
{tasklist:Planning a Holiday}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Locked</th>
<th>CreatedDate</th>
<th>CompletedDate</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>smaddox</td>
<td>Book tickets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>smaddox</td>
<td>Check passport expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>smaddox</td>
<td>Apply for visa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>smaddox</td>
<td>Buy suitcases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{tasklist}
```

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros
- Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Tip Macro

The **Tip Macro** allows you to highlight a helpful tip on a Confluence page.

It creates a green-coloured box surrounding your text as shown below.

![Tip Macro Example](image)

This text is rendered inside the tip macro.
On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the tip macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the tip macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{tip}Join the Confluence mailing-list!{tip}</code></td>
<td>![Join the Confluence mailing-list!]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

> Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional Title</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The title of the tip. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(title)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Tip Icon</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(icon)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Userlister Macro

The Userlister macro displays a list of users registered in Confluence, based on their group membership.

On this page:

- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
- Examples
  - Listing all Users
  - Specifying a Group
  - Listing Only Online Users

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the userlister macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the userlister macro, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{userlister:groups=*}</code></td>
<td><strong>Group: All Users</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{userlister:groups=*}</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Userlister: All Users" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deep (deep)</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>a (abcd)</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Wim De Waele (wim.devaele@ibbt.be)</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xyz (xyz xyz)</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>1 (http://confluence.atlassian.com/dosignup.action)</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lmm</code></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group(s)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Use parameter name ‘group’ or ‘groups’ to specify one or more groups whose Confluence users you want to list, using a comma-separated list of group names. To see all users registered in a Confluence installation, specify an asterisk (‘*’) for this parameter's value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Online/Offline Users</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify ‘true’ to generate a list of online users. Specify ‘false’ to generate a list of offline users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

**Listing all Users**

Here is an example that lists all the users registered on your Confluence site.

```text
{userlister:groups=*}
```

**Specifying a Group**

Here is an example that lists the users that belong to the group 'my-staff'.

```text
{userlister:groups=*}
```
Listing Only Online Users

In order to make this feature functional, a System Administrator needs to enable the User Log In Listener for your Confluence site.

Here is an example that lists all currently online users in the ‘my-staff’ group.

```markdown
{userlister:groups=my-staff|online=true}
```

**List of online users can be misleading**

When the parameter ‘online=true’ is used, Confluence uses a context listener to generate the list of online users. A context listener is a J2EE term for something that listens for events in the application server. We listen for session open and close events, so a user is ‘online’ if they have a session on the application server. Some application servers don’t correctly despatch close events for sessions – in these cases, the list of online users may be misleading.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Working with Macros
Configuring the userlister Macro in the Administrators Guide

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**User Status List Macro**

The User Status List macro displays a history of any Confluence user’s Status Updates on your Confluence page or blog. This is the same history that appears in the user’s Status Updates view.

**Screenshot: Example Usage of the User Status List Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History of my Status Updates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Working on final User Profile updates.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Moving onto Networks.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Well... Just one last status update.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Now venturing off onto other topics.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Now working on User Status Updates. At last...”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters
Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the User Status List macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the ‘Edit’ button. The ‘Edit Page’ mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click ‘insert’ to put the macro into the page.

Once you’ve found the User Status List macro and have added the required parameter values, click ‘insert’ to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>Example of what you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h5. History of my Status Updates (status-list:username=ggaskell)</td>
<td>History of my Status Updates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Working on final User Profile updates. Clear</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Moving onto Networks. Delete</td>
<td>May 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Well... Just one last status update. Delete</td>
<td>May 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Now venturing off onto other topics. Delete</td>
<td>April 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Now working on User Status Updates. At last... Delete</td>
<td>April 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required in Wiki Markup?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username (username)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The username of the Confluence user whose history of Status Updates you wish to show.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you wish to list status updates made by more than just one user, you can use the recently updated macro in conjunction with the following parameter-value combinations:

- **Include these Content Types Only** — status
- **Author(s) by username** — the user(s) whose status updates you want to include in the list. If you leave this field blank, the status updates of all users will be included.
View File Macro

The view file macro allows you to embed an Office or PDF document into your Confluence page. First attach the document to a wiki page and then use the view file macro to display the document's content.

When viewing the page, users will see the content of the Office document. Users do not need to have Office installed, in order to see the content of the Office document.

Where applicable, users will be able to open the document for editing in their Office application.

This is just one of the ways Confluence can interact with Office documents. For an overview of all Office Connector features, please refer to Working with the Office Connector.

The view file macro provides several unique parameter options for some of the types of files it handles. Hence, to simplify its use, the view file macro is separated into the following four macros in the macro browser:

- Office Word
- Office Powerpoint
- Office Excel
- View PDF

### On this page:

- Basic Usage without the Macro Browser
- Example of Usage
- Prerequisites for Viewing and Displaying Office Documents
- Displaying a Word Document in Confluence
  - Usage with the Macro Browser (doc)
  - Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (doc)
  - Parameters (doc)
  - Editing the Word Document
- Displaying a PowerPoint Presentation in Confluence
  - Usage with the Macro Browser (ppt)
  - Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (ppt)
  - Parameters (ppt)
  - Viewing the Slide Show and Editing the Presentation
- Displaying an Excel Spreadsheet in Confluence
  - Usage with the Macro Browser (xls)
  - Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (xls)
  - Parameters (xls)
  - Editing the Excel Spreadsheet
- Displaying a PDF Document in Confluence
  - Usage with the Macro Browser (pdf)
  - Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (pdf)
  - Parameters (pdf)
  - Viewing the PDF Document
- Troubleshooting

### Basic Usage without the Macro Browser

To use the view file macro without the macro browser, enter it directly in the Wiki Markup or Rich Text editors based on one of the following examples, along with any parameters (described below) that suit the type of file.

```markdown
{viewdoc:name=my document.doc}
{viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt}
{viewxls:name=my spreadsheet.xls}
{viewpdf:name=my document.pdf}
```

**Editing 'older style' {viewfile} macros**

In Confluence 3.0, the (viewfile) macro's syntax was changed to be file type-specific (as indicated by the examples above). If your Confluence site was upgraded to Confluence 3.0 and you had existing content which used the 'older style' syntax for this macro ({viewfile}), you can still edit these macros via the macro browser. Just place your cursor inside the viewfile macro's braces and click the macro browser icon to edit it. The 'edit only' version of the view file macro will open in the macro browser, allowing you to edit its specific parameters.
Example of Usage

The live example below shows how to display an Excel spreadsheet on a Confluence page. The Excel spreadsheet is attached to this documentation page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{viewxls:name=my spreadsheet.xls}</td>
<td>my spreadsheet.xls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Sat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11/3/08</td>
<td>11/4/08</td>
<td>11/5/08</td>
<td>11/6/08</td>
<td>11/7/08</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for Viewing and Displaying Office Documents

If you want to make use of the View File macro or to view Office documents attached to a wiki page, you need the setup described below.

**Browsers and Flash Player**

You can use any browser to view an Office document on a wiki page, provided that you have installed Adobe Flash Player version 9 or later. You do not need to have an Office desktop application installed on your computer, in order to view Office documents in Confluence.

**Document Types**

To be displayed in Confluence, the document needs to be a valid Microsoft Office 97-2003 document, of the following types:

- `.doc`
- `.xls`
- `.ppt`
- `.pdf`

If you are using OpenOffice to create and edit the documents, you will need to save your document in Microsoft Office 97-2003 format before attaching it to a Confluence page.

Above are the prerequisites for viewing or displaying Office documents in Confluence. For a full list of Office Connector prerequisites and limitations, please refer to:

- Office Connector Prerequisites
- Office Connector Limitations and Known Issues

Displaying a Word Document in Confluence

**Usage with the Macro Browser (doc)**

To insert the Office Word macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you have found the Office Word macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

**Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (doc)**

{(viewdoc:name=my document.doc)
Parameters (doc)

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol ( : ).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Name (name)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The file name of the Office Word document to be displayed. The document must be attached to a wiki page on your Confluence site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Name (page)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The page which contains the {viewdoc} macro</td>
<td>Enter a page name, if you wish to display a document which is attached to another Confluence page. For example: `{viewdoc:name=my document.doc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Key (space)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The space of the page which contains the {viewdoc} macro</td>
<td>Enter a space key, if you wish to display a document which is attached to a page in another Confluence space. For example: `{viewdoc:name=my document.doc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date (date)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>If the Page Name refers to a blog post instead of a conventional page, enter the date of the post in the form mm/dd/yyyy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Editing the Word Document

When viewing a wiki page that displays an attached Office document, you can launch your Office editor directly from Confluence.

- Move your mouse pointer to the top of the document embedded in the Confluence page, until the hidden title bar appears. (See the screenshot below.)
- Click the title bar.
- Confirm your action and log in as prompted.
- The Office document will open in your Office application. Make any necessary changes, then save the document. It will be saved back into Confluence.

Screenshot: The title bar showing 'document.doc' above an embedded Office document

Displaying a Word Document

You will find detailed instructions in Editing an Office Document from Confluence.

Displaying a PowerPoint Presentation in Confluence

You can display an PowerPoint presentation on a Confluence page. By default, the presentation will be displayed as a dynamic slide show, using Adobe Flash Player. You can also choose to display just one of the slides as a static JPEG image.

Usage with the Macro Browser (ppt)

To insert the Office Powerpoint macro into a page using the Macro Browser,
1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you have found the Office Powerpoint macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (ppt)

```
{viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt}
```

Parameters (ppt)

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in Bold text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Name (name)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>This file name of the Office Excel document to be displayed. The document must be attached to a wiki page on your Confluence site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height (height)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specify the height of the display, in pixels (default) or as a percentage of the window's height. For example, to specify a height of 200 pixels:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>![Code](viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>![Code](viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Name (page)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The page which contains the (viewppt) macro Enter a page name, if you wish to display a document which is attached to another Confluence page. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>![Code](viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide Number (slide)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the number of the slide which you want displayed on the Confluence page, starting with '0' for the first slide. Instead of a slide show, the page will display just the single slide represented as a JPEG image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Key (space)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>The space of the page which contains the (viewppt) macro Enter a space key, if you wish to display a document which is attached to a page in another Confluence space. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>![Code](viewppt:name=my presentation.ppt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Viewing the Slide Show and Editing the Presentation

When you view the PowerPoint presentation on a Confluence page, options on the bottom frame of the slide show allow you to:

- Download the presentation and save it onto your computer.
- Edit the presentation in your Office application. You will find detailed instructions in Editing an Office Presentation from Confluence.
- Move to the first, previous, next and last slides in the presentation. Or enter a slide number to move directly to that slide.
- Refresh the display.
- Open the presentation in full-screen mode. To return to normal viewing mode, press the escape key (‘Esc’) on your keyboard.

Screenshot: PowerPoint presentation embedded on a Confluence page
Displaying an Excel Spreadsheet in Confluence

**Usage with the Macro Browser (xls)**

To insert the Office Excel macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you have found the Office Excel macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'insert' to add it to your page.

**Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (xls)**

```
{viewxls:name=my spreadsheet.xls}
```

**Parameters (xls)**

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

- Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:`).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

292
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Name (name)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>This is the file name of the document to be displayed. The document must be attached to a wiki page on your Confluence site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Column (col)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Last column with content. Enter the number of the last column you want displayed, starting from '0' as the first column. For example, the following code will show the first 3 rows and the first 3 columns:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Grid? (grid)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true. Select the check box in the macro browser (true in Wiki Markup) to show grid lines around each cell of the Excel spreadsheet. Clear the check box in the macro browser (false in Wiki Markup) to hide these grid lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Name (page)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The page which contains the {viewxls} macro. Enter a page name, if you wish to display a document which is attached to another Confluence page. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Row (row)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Last row with content. Enter the number of the last row you want displayed, starting from '0' as the first row. For example, the following code will show the first 3 rows and the first 3 columns:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worksheet Name (sheet)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>First worksheet in the spreadsheet. Enter the name of the worksheet that you want displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Key (space)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The space of the page which contains the {viewxls} macro. Enter a space key, if you wish to display a document which is attached to a page in another Confluence space. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date (date)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none. If the Page Name refers to a blog post instead of a conventional page, enter the date of the post in the form mm/dd/yyyy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Editing the Excel Spreadsheet**

When viewing a wiki page that displays an attached Office spreadsheet, you can launch your Office editor directly from Confluence.

- Move your mouse pointer to the top of the spreadsheet embedded in the Confluence page, until the hidden title bar appears. (See the screenshot below.)
- Click the title bar.
- Confirm your action and log in as prompted.
- The spreadsheet will open in your Office application. Make any necessary changes, then save the spreadsheet. It will be saved back into Confluence.

*Screenshot: The title bar showing 'spreadsheet.xls' above an embedded Excel spreadsheet*
Displaying an Excel Spreadsheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will find detailed instructions in Editing an Office Spreadsheet from Confluence.

Displaying a PDF Document in Confluence

Usage with the Macro Browser (pdf)

To insert the View PDF macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you have found the View PDF macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Basic Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor (pdf)

Parameters (pdf)

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

- Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in (bracketed) text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter’s name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Name (name)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>This is the file name of the document to be displayed. The document must be attached to a wiki page on your Confluence site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Name (page)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The page which contains the {viewpdf} macro</td>
<td>Enter a page name, if you wish to display a document which is attached to another Confluence page. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Key (space)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>The space of the page which contains the {viewpdf} macro</td>
<td>Enter a space key, if you wish to display a document which is attached to a page in another Confluence space. For example:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Viewing the PDF Document

When you view the PDF document on a Confluence page, it is displayed as a slide show. Options on the bottom frame of the slide show allow you to:

- Download the PDF file and save it onto your computer.
- Move to the first, previous, next and last pages in the document. Or enter a page number to move directly to that page.
- Refresh the display.
- Open the document in full-screen mode. To return to normal viewing mode, press the escape key ('Esc') on your keyboard.

Troubleshooting

Problems? Please refer to our guide to the Office Connector limitations and known issues.

RELATED TOPICS

- Editing a Confluence Page in an Office Application
- Edit in Word Link Macro
- Working with the Office Connector
- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Warning Macro

The Warning Macro allows you to highlight a warning note on a Confluence page.

It creates a red-coloured box surrounding your text as shown below.
Warning Macro Example
This text is rendered inside the warning macro.

On this page:
- Usage with the Macro Browser
- Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor
- Parameters

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the warning macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'Insert' to put the macro into the page.

Once you've found the warning macro and have added the required parameter values, click 'Insert' to add it to your page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{warning}Insert warning message here!</code></td>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Insert warning message here!" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

Parameter names are displayed differently in the macro browser interface and in wiki markup. Below, parameter names used in the macro browser are indicated in **Bold** text, while their equivalents in wiki markup are indicated in *(bracketed)* text. If the latter is not shown, then in wiki markup, the parameter's name should be omitted and only its value should be added immediately after the colon symbol (:).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional Title <em>(title)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The title of the warning note. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Warning Icon <em>(icon)</em></td>
<td>no</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Web-Widget Macro

The **Web-Widget** macro is just another name for the **Widget macro**.

Confluence supports **web-widget** as an alias for **widget**. Your **System Administrator** can enable or disable one or both these macro names. The alias is useful for Confluence sites which use Adaptavist's **Community Bubbles** plugin, to avoid conflict with the 'widget' macro supplied by that plugin.

If the **web-widget** alias is enabled on your Confluence site, you can use **web-widget** instead of **widget** in all the examples given in the page about the **Widget macro**.

RELATED TOPICS
Welcome Message macro

The Welcome Macro allows you to include the Confluence site welcome message in your page.

The welcome message is configured by a Confluence administrator from the Administration Console.

For more information about editing the Confluence site welcome message, please refer to Editing the Site Welcome Message in the Confluence Administrators Guide.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(welcome-message)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confluence is the enterprise wiki designed to make it easy for you and your team to share information with each other and with the world.

This installation of Confluence hosts Atlassian product documentation. You can read and add comments here, but write-access is limited.

For information on Confluence please check out the feature tour, our competitive pricing or try a free 30-day evaluation.

Alternatively, experiment with our public Confluence Sandbox installation, home to our popular Demonstration Space.

Atlassian produces agile development tools, including the bug tracker (JIRA), an agile project management tool (GreenHopper), a source code insight tool (FishEye), a code review tool (Crucible), a continuous integration server (Bamboo) and more.

Parameters

This macro accepts no parameters.

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Widget Macro

The Widget macro, or Widget Connector, allows you to embed multi-media content from other web sites into your Confluence page.

It supports content such as:

- Gadgets and other widgets: Google Gadgets, Widgetbox.
- Videos: YouTube, MySpace Video, Google Video, Yahoo Video, Dailymotion, Episodic, Vimeo, Metacafe, blip.tv, Viddler.
- Photos and images: Flickr, Skitch.com.
- Micro-blogging: Twitter, FriendFeed, BackType.
- Documents and presentations: SlideShare, SlideRocket, Scribd, presentations on Google Docs.
- Calendars: Google Calendar.
- Forms and online databases: Wufoo HTML Form Builder, Dabble DB.

Usage with the Macro Browser

To insert the Widget macro into a page using the Macro Browser,

1. Open your desired Confluence page, then click the 'Edit' button. The 'Edit Page' mode opens.
2. Next, click the Macro Browser icon on the editor toolbar. The Macro Browser will open in the middle of the screen.
3. In the Macro Browser, type the name of your desired macro into the search box at the top right of the window. Macros with a matching name will appear in the centre pane. Click on the desired macro to see its options screen. Here, you can set the macro parameters then click 'insert' to put the macro into the page.

Usage with the Wiki Markup Editor

Just type the word 'widget' in curly brackets, and give it the URL (web address) of the thing you want to display.

If the web-widget alias is enabled on your Confluence site, you can use web-widget instead of widget. See below.

Parameters

Parameters are settings for Confluence macros that allow the user to control their content or presentation. The table below lists relevant parameters for this macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Web Sites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widget URL</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>This is the URL provided by the external web site for embedding content from that web site onto another web page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pixel Height

**Value Only**

(height)

Specify the height of the display, in pixels (default) or as a percentage of the window’s height. For example, to specify a height of 200 pixels:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/height=200}
```

This code also specifies a height of 200 pixels:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/height=200px}
```

This code specifies a height of 10 percent of the window’s height:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/height=10%}
```

### Pixel Width

**Value Only**

(width)

Specify the width of the display, in pixels (default) or as a percentage of the window’s width. For example, to specify a width and height of 200 pixels:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/width=200|height=200}
```

This code also specifies a width and height of 200 pixels:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/width=200px|height=200px}
```

This code specifies a width of 10 percent of the window’s width:

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/width=10%}
```

---

**Live Example of Flickr Photos**

This example shows the Widget macro in action. It displays all photos from Flickr with the tag 'Atlassian'.

**What You Need to Type**

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian}
```

**What You Will Get**

---

**Live Example of Google Gadget**

This example shows the Widget macro in action. It lets you play with a Google Gadget, Gadzi’s Monkey Virtual Pet.

**What You Need to Type**

```
```

**What You Will Get**

---

**More Examples of Macro Code**

**Google Gadgets**

You will need to find the URL for the Google Gadget you want to display.
Here is one way to find a gadget's URL:

1. Go to the Google Gadgets directory.
2. Find the gadget you want then click its name, such as 'Spider'.
3. The gadget's summary page will open. Copy the URL from your browser's address bar. The URL looks something like this one:

   http://www.google.com/ig/directory?synd=opens&num=24&url=
   http://abowan.googlepages.com/spider.xml&amp;output=html

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

You can also use the URL of the 'add gadget' page. The page is called 'Add "gadgetx" to your iGoogle page':

1. There are a couple of ways to get to the 'add gadget' page:
   - Click a '+Google' button underneath the gadget when displayed on a page somewhere.
   - Or click 'Add Stuff' on your iGoogle page.
2. Copy the URL from your browser's address bar. The URL would look something like this one:

   http://www.google.com/ig/adde?synd=opens&
   ;source=ggyp&amp;moduleurl=abowan.googlepages.com/spider.xml

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Google Gadget:

```
{widget:url=http://www.google.com/ig/adde?synd=opens&
 ;source=ggyp&amp;moduleurl=abowan.googlepages.com/spider.xml}
```

**Widgetbox widgets**

You will need to find the URL for the Widgetbox widget you want to display.

Here is one way to find a widget's URL:

1. Ensure you are logged in to Widgetbox and that you are viewing the Widgetbox Gallery.
2. Find the widget you want then click its name, such as 'cyber-pet'.
3. The widget's summary page will open. Within the **Get Widget** section, click the Atlassian Confluence icon. The Widgetbox Get Widget dialog box appears, containing the URL required for the Widget Macro.
4. If you cannot see this icon, click the more... link to reveal it.
5. In the Widgetbox **Add to Confluence** dialog box, click the **Copy** button.
6. Copy the URL from your browser's address bar. The URL looks something like this one:

   http://widgetbox.com/confluence/b8327e33-c8eb-4a38-b842-fba866ffdd28

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Widgetbox widget:

```
{widget:url=http://widgetbox.com/confluence/b8327e33-c8eb-4a38-b842-fba866ffdd28}
```

**YouTube**

You will need to find the URL for the YouTube video that you want to display.

To find a YouTube video's URL:

1. Go to YouTube and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'Wikis in Plain English'.
3. The video's summary page will open. Copy the URL from your browser's address bar. The URL looks something like this one:

   http://au.youtube.com/watch?v=-dnL00TdlM

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a YouTube video:
MySpace Videos

You will need to find the URL for the MySpace video that you want to display.

To find a MySpace video’s URL:

1. Go to MySpace Video and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as ‘Glacier Creek Confluence Time Lapse’.
3. The video’s summary page will open. Copy the URL from your browser’s address bar. The URL looks something like this:

   http://vids.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=vids.individual&videoid=3376248&searchid=20c789f6-1ae9-459a-bfec-75ef2cf2847c

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a MySpace video:

   {widget:url=http://vds.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=vids.individual&videoid=3376248&searchid=20c789f6-1ae9-459a-bfec-75ef2cf2847c}

Google Video

You will need to find the URL for the Google video that you want to display.

To find a Google video’s URL:

1. Go to Google Video and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as ‘An Evening With Wiki Inventor Ward Cunningham in Conversation’.
3. The video’s summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7738076742312910146&ei=nJAfSbrzPIoWqqOHv_GKDA&q=An+Evening+With+Wiki+Inventor+Ward+Cunningham+in+Conversation&emb=1

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Google video:

   {widget:url=http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7738076742312910146&ei=nJAfSbrzPIoWqqOHv_GKDA&q=An+Evening+With+Wiki+Inventor+Ward+Cunningham+in+Conversation&emb=1}

Yahoo Video

You will need to find the URL for the Yahoo video that you want to display.

To find a Yahoo video’s URL:

1. Go to Yahoo Video and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as ‘Wiki Technology Trend: Past, Now and Future’.
3. The video’s summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://video.yahoo.com/watch/423158/2424140

   If you are unable to obtain a unique URL from your browser’s address bar, click the envelope (Share) icon on the lower section of the video screen and copy the contents of the Link field.

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Yahoo video:

   {widget:url=http://video.yahoo.com/watch/423158/2424140}
Dailymotion Video

You will need to find the URL for the Dailymotion video that you want to display.

To find a Dailymotion video's URL:

1. Go to Dailymotion and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'Wiki Technology Trend: Past, Now and Future'.
3. The video's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://www.dailymotion.com/user/spacevidcast/video/x7zevj_spacevidcast-2009-promo-video_tech

   If you are unable to obtain a unique URL from your browser's address bar, click Menu at the lower right section of the video screen, select URL & Embed Code and copy the contents of the Link field.

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Dailymotion video:

{widget: http://www.dailymotion.com/user/spacevidcast/video/x7zevj_spacevidcast-2009-promo-video_tech}

Episodic

You will need an Episodic user account if you want to create and distribute videos via Episodic.

To embed an Episodic video onto a Confluence page:

1. Find the video and copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://app.episodic.com/shows/13/episodes/493

2. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding an Episodic video:

{widget:url=http://app.episodic.com/shows/13/episodes/493}

Vimeo

You will need to find the URL for the Vimeo video that you want to display.

To find a Vimeo video's URL:

1. Go to Vimeo and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'The Wiki Show - Allison the Russian High Kicker'.
3. The video's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://www.vimeo.com/909808

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Vimeo video:

{widget:url=http://www.vimeo.com/909808}

Metacafe

You will need to find the URL for the Metacafe video that you want to display.

To find a Metacafe video's URL:

1. Go to Metacafe and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'Wikis In Plain English (How To)'
3. The video's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:
4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Metacafe video:

```
{widget:url=http://www.metacafe.com/watch/679493/wikis_in_plain_english_how_to/}
```

**blip.tv**

You will need to find the URL for the blip.tv video that you want to display.

To find a blip.tv video's URL:

1. Go to blip.tv and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'River cruising on the Rhine'.
3. The video’s summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this one:

```
http://blip.tv/file/996864/
```

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a blip.tv video:

```
{widget:url=http://blip.tv/file/996864/}
```

⚠️ The Widget Connector packaged with Confluence 3.0 currently possesses issues rendering blip.tv videos on Confluence pages. This problem has already been recorded in CONF-15667.

**Viddler**

You will need to find the URL for the Viddler video that you want to display.

To find a Viddler video's URL:

1. Go to Viddler and search for the video you want.
2. Click the title of the video, such as 'Gliffy Diagramm in Confl...'.
3. The video's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this one:

```
http://www.viddler.com/explore/Markus_Z/videos/1/
```

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Viddler video:

```
{widget:url=http://www.viddler.com/explore/Markus_Z/videos/1/}
```

**Flickr**

You can embed a slide show of photos from Flickr by supplying a URL that specifies one of the following:

- Photos with a specific **tag**.
- Photos belonging to the photostream of a specific Flickr **user**.
- A **set** of photos as defined by the Flickr user.
- A user’s photostream starting at a specific **photo**.

If you want to do something else, we suggest that you try any Flickr URL. It should work.

Below are some examples of the Widget macro code for embedding Flickr images.

**Flickr Photos with a Specific Tag**

```
http://www.metacafe.com/watch/679493/wikis_in_plain_english_how_to/
```
This example displays a slide show of Flickr photos that are tagged with the word 'Atlassian'.

{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian/}

**Flickr Photos from a Specific User**

This example displays a slide show of photos from the Flickr photostream of user 'Atlassian'.

{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/}

**Flickr Photos from a Specific Set**

This example displays a slide show of Flickr photos from the set 'Melbourne Cup - November 2008' created by user 'Atlassian'.

{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/sets/72157608657271078/}

**A Specific Flickr Photo**

This example displays a slide show of photos from the Flickr photostream of the user 'Atlassian', starting with a specific photo.

{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/3003538919/}

**Skitch.com**

You will need to find the URL for the Skitch image that you want to display.

To embed a Skitch image onto a Confluence page:

2. Find the image and copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this:

   http://skitch.com/atlassian/411g/example-image

3. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Skitch image:

{widget:url=http://skitch.com/atlassian/411g/example-image}

**Twitter**

To display the latest messages from a Twitter user, add the user's Twitter link as a URL in the Widget macro.

{widget:url=http://twitter.com/username}

The example below will display Mike Cannon-Brooke's Twitter messages:

{widget:url=http://twitter.com/mcannonbrookes}

**FriendFeed**

To display the latest messages from a FriendFeed user, add the user's FriendFeed link as a URL in the Widget macro. For example:

{widget:url=http://friendfeed.com/myname}

**BackType**

To display the latest blog or website comments from a BackType user, add the user's BackType widget link as a URL in the Widget macro.
For example:

```
{widget:url=http://www.backtype.com/myname}
```

**SlideShare**

You will need to find the URL for the SlideShare presentation that you want to display.

To find a SlideShare presentation's URL:

1. Go to SlideShare and search for the presentation you want.
2. Click the title of the presentation, such as 'Using JIRA & Greenhopper for Agile Development'.
3. The presentation's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this one:

   ```
   http://www.slideshare.net/jleyser/using-jira-greenhopper-for-agile-development-presentation
   ```

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a SlideShare presentation:

```
{widget:url=http://www.slideshare.net/jleyser/using-jira-greenhopper-for-agile-development-presentation}
```

**SlideRocket**

You will need to find the URL for the SlideRocket presentation that you want to display.

To find a SlideRocket presentation's URL:

1. Log in to SlideRocket and go to your library of presentations.
2. Copy the 'web link' for the presentation you want to display. This will give you a URL that looks something like this one:

   ```
   http://app.sliderocket.com/app/FullPlayer.aspx?id=132f9db7-b0fb-4f51-b974-36652774971b
   ```

3. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a SlideRocket presentation:

```
{widget:url=http://app.sliderocket.com/app/FullPlayer.aspx?id=132f9db7-b0fb-4f51-b974-36652774971b}
```

**Scribd**

You will need to find the URL for the Scribd presentation that you want to display.

To find a Scribd presentation's URL:

1. Go to Scribd and search for the presentation you want.
2. Click the title of the presentation, such as 'My Sea Friends Coloring Book'.
3. The presentation's summary page will open. Copy the URL from the address bar of your browser. The URL looks something like this one:

   ```
   ```

4. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Scribd presentation and displaying it with a height of 600 pixels:

```
```

**Google Docs Presentations**

You may also use Google Docs Presentations to display Google Slide presentations in Confluence. The code for this will be similar to the other presentation code examples provided above.
You can embed presentations from Google Docs, but not other document types. You will need to find the URL for the Google Docs presentation that you want to display.

To find the URL of a Google Docs presentation:

1. Publish your presentation in Google Docs.
2. View your published document, then copy the URL from your browser's address bar. The URL will look something like this:
   
   ![Google Docs URL example](http://docs.google.com/Presentation?docid=ddpqn8g5_0fx96zmmq&amp;mm=en_GB)

3. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Google Docs presentation:

   ![Google Docs macro code example](http://docs.google.com/Presentation?docid=ddpqn8g5_0fx96zmmq&amp;mm=en_GB)

**Google Calendar**

You can embed a Google Calendar into your page and to do this, you will need to add the URL for the Google Calendar that you want to display.

To find the URL for a Google Calendar:

1. Log in to Google Calendar.
2. In the calendar list on the left side of the page, ensure the appropriate calendar is selected, click the down-arrow button next to the calendar name and then select the Calendar settings option. (Alternatively, if available, click the Manage Calendars link at the bottom of the calendar list and then click the name of the appropriate calendar.)
3. In the Calendar Address section, click the HTML button. A pop-up message with your calendar's public URL appears.
4. Copy the URL from this pop-up message. The URL looks something like this:
   
   ![Calendar Address HTML example](http://www.google.com/calendar/embed?src=somebody%40example.com&amp;ctz=Australia/Sydney)

5. Paste the URL into the Widget macro code on your Confluence page.

Here is an example of the Widget macro code for embedding a Google Calendar:

   ![Calendar macro code example](http://www.google.com/calendar/embed?src=somebody%40example.com&amp;ctz=Australia/Sydney)

**Wufoo HTML Form Builder**

To display an HTML form built in the Wufoo HTML Form Builder, add the form's link as a URL to the Widget Macro. For example:

   ![Wufoo form macro code example](http://examples.wufoo.com/forms/contact-form/)

**Dabble DB online database builder**

To display a shared page built in Dabble DB, add the page's link as a URL to the Widget Macro. For example:

   ![Dabble DB page macro code example](https://confluence-sample.dabbledb.com/page/confluence-sample/nSQqdgIg)

The Widget Macro supports shared Dabble DB view and form pages. Hence, it is possible to insert a Dabble DB data entry form into a Confluence page. Any data submitted via this form can be displayed on the same or another page via a Dabble DB view.

**About the Web-Widget and Widget Macros**

Confluence supports web-widget as an alias for widget. Your System Administrator can enable or disable one or both these macro names. The alias is useful for Confluence sites which use Adaptavist's Community Bubbles plugin, to avoid conflict with the 'widget' macro supplied by that plugin.

If the web-widget alias is enabled on your Confluence site, you can use web-widget instead of widget in all the examples above.
**Troubleshooting**

If the URL given in the Widget macro does not work, the Widget macro displays an icon and the base URL. The icon will be linked to the full URL given in the macro code.

For example, the following code:

```
{widget:url=http://example.com/invalid}
```

will result in an image like the one below:

![example.com](http://example.com)

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Widget Connector Examples**

This page contains a working example of all the services currently supported by the Widget Connector. This page lets you preview what each widget will look like and see how to interact with it.

**Flickr**

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/tags/atlassian}
```

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/}
```

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/sets/72157608657271078/}
```

```
{widget:url=http://www.flickr.com/photos/atlassian/3003538919/}
```

**iGoogle**

```
```

**Google Video**

```
{widget:url=http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7739076742312910146&ei=nJAfSbbrzPIWOwgOhv_GKDA&q=An+Evening+With+Wiki+Inventor+Ward+Cunningham+in+Conversation&emb=1}
```

**Google Docs**

```
{widget:}
```

```
Working with the Macro Browser

The Macro Browser allows you to browse through Confluence's extensive range of packaged macros and preview them using a combination of selected parameters before adding them to your page.

The Macro Browser provides access to all available macros in a Confluence installation, with the exception of User Macros. If additional Confluence macros have been installed on your Confluence server (for example, via the installation of a non-bundled plugin), these will also be accessible from the Macro Browser.

On this page:
- Accessing the Macro Browser
- Browsing for a Macro
  - Restricting the Macro List by Category
  - Restricting the Macro List by Word Search
- Choosing a Macro, Modifying and Inserting it onto a Page or Blog Post
- Editing an Existing Macro with the Macro Browser

Accessing the Macro Browser

You can access the Macro Browser whenever you add or edit a page, blog post or comment.

To access the Macro Browser,

1. Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
2. Add or edit a page or blog post.
3. On either the Rich Text or Wiki Markup editor views, place the cursor at the macro insertion point and click the Macro Browser icon.
   Alternatively, if you are working in the Rich Text editor and have the Context Menu activated, place the cursor at the macro insertion point, right-click and select 'Insert/Edit Macro' from the Context Menu.
   The Macro Browser window opens.

Screenshot: Macro Browser
Each macro is presented on the right-hand side of the Macro Browser by its icon, its name and a brief description of its function.

**Browsing for a Macro**

Since the Macro Browser contains 80+ individual bundled macros, it is designed to facilitate the selection of the specific macro you require, by providing two quick methods for narrowing down the entire list of macros. When the Macro Browser is first opened, it is in 'macro selection' mode.

**Restricting the Macro List by Category**

Each macro is assigned to one of these categories. Clicking on one of these category names reduces the list of macros to those macros associated with the chosen category only.

*Screenshot: Macro Browser List Restricted by Category*

A very small proportion of macros are assigned to two (or rarely three) categories because their scope of functionality matches these categories. Hence, you may notice that some of these macros are appearing in two, possibly three categories.

**Restricting the Macro List by Word Search**

The search field at the top of the Macro Browser allows you to reduce the list of macros based on words (or parts of words) contained within the macro's name or its description. As you start typing a word, the macro list restricts to only those macros whose name or description matches the characters you have entered.
If multiple words (including partial words) are used, then only macros whose name or description matches all these items in the Word Search field are listed.

Choosing a Macro, Modifying and Inserting it onto a Page or Blog Post

To choose a macro, modify and insert it onto a page or blog post,

1. Access the Macro Browser and browse to the required macro, if you have not already done so.
2. Click on the required macro to choose it. The Macro Browser window changes to the macro preview mode with its preview pane on the left and parameter pane on the right.
3. If necessary, modify the macro's parameters in the parameter pane to your requirements.
   - Any parameters marked by an asterisk (*) are mandatory and must be set before you can preview or insert the macro.
4. To preview the macro with your selected parameters, click 'Refresh'. The preview pane shows the current content of your macro based on the parameters selected in the parameter pane.
   - Macros can only be previewed if their mandatory fields have first been set.
5. Click the 'Insert' button to insert the macro and its parameter selection into the page or blog post.
   - If you wish to choose a different macro, click the 'Back' button. The Macro Browser reverts back to its macro selection mode, based on your prior restriction by category or word search criteria.

Not all macros can be previewed in the Macro Browser. This is often the case with macros that require the page to be saved first to render correctly, such as the Table of Contents Macro, or macros that do not generate output, such as the Anchor Macro. Nevertheless, you can still use the Macro Browser to browse for these macros and set their specific parameters before inserting them into your page.

Editing an Existing Macro with the Macro Browser

It is possible to edit an existing macro using the Macro Browser, thereby allowing you to modify its existing parameters and preview the changes.

To edit an existing macro with the Macro Browser,
1. Edit the existing page or blog post containing the macro you wish to edit via the Rich Text or Wiki Markup editors.
2. Place the cursor anywhere within the curly braces of the macro and click the Macro Browser icon. Alternatively, if you are working in the Rich Text editor and have the Context Menu activated, place the cursor anywhere within the curly braces of the macro, right-click and select 'Insert/Edit Macro' from the Context Menu.
3. Modify the macro's parameters to your requirements, previewing them if necessary. For more information on these processes, refer to the procedure above.
4. Click the 'Save' button on the Macro Browser to save your changes.

To leave the Macro Browser at any time, click its 'Cancel' button or simply press the ESC key.

Screenshot: Editing an Existing Macro with the Macro Browser in Macro Preview Mode

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Tracking Updates Overview

Here’s how you can keep track of changes to a single page, an entire space, or to all spaces on your site.

You can only track updates to content visible to you.

Watch a space: be notified by email of new or modified content within a space. The notifications contain:

- Pages created and updated
- Blog posts created and updated
- User profiles updated

Watch a page: be notified by email of updates to a page.

Subscribe to Daily Email Reports: be notified daily of changes in all spaces to which you have 'view' access.

RSS Feeds: subscribe to Confluence RSS feeds to stay informed of
Managing Watches

The 'Watches' page displays a list of all pages and spaces you are currently watching. You will be sent email notifications when changes are made to your watched pages and spaces.

To manage your notifications for your 'Watches',

1. Go to the 'Profile' view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
   - Select 'Profile' from the dropdown list. The 'Profile' view will open.
2. Go to the 'Watches' tab. This lists the pages and spaces you are currently watching. Click the envelope icon beside any unwanted watches to remove them.
3. Click the 'email settings' link to go to the 'Email' section of the 'Settings' tab.
4. Click the 'Edit' button to enter edit mode.
5. Select the 'Notify on my actions' check box if you want Confluence to include your own actions in your notifications for your watches. Clear this if you do not want to be notified of your own actions.
   - Note that this option only applies to your watches and not to the Daily Report.
6. Use the 'Email Format' drop-down menu to choose whether you want to receive your notifications as HTML or plain text. Note that this will apply to the Daily Report as well as to your notifications for watches.
7. Click the 'Save' button to save your changes.

Consider adding a plugin to extend Confluence's functionality.

- Confluence Contributors Plugin — allows you to list the users, watchers, labels and etc in a page.
- Autowatch Plugin — allows you to automatically turn on the page watch if a comment is added.

Subscribing to Daily Email Reports

When you subscribe to the daily report, you will be sent an email with a summary report of changes in all spaces visible to you. Users who updated their personal profile will also have their name listed in the daily report.

To subscribe to the daily report,
1. Go to the 'Profile' view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
   - Select 'Profile' from the dropdown list. The 'Profile' view will open.
2. Click the 'Settings' tab.
3. In the left-hand panel, click the 'Email' link.
4. Click the 'Edit' button.
5. From the 'Email Format' drop-down menu, select whether you want to receive your notifications as HTML or plain text. This will apply to all your email notifications, including your watches.
6. Select the check box beside 'Subscribe to daily updates'.
7. If you want to receive a notification each time you add or edit content on Confluence yourself, select the check box beside 'Notify on my actions'. If you leave this check box cleared, you will receive notification of other people's actions but not of your own.
8. If you want to see content changes made in Edit notification email messages, select the check box beside 'Show changed content'. If you leave this check box cleared, content changes will be omitted from your emails.
9. If you want to see full page or blog post content in Edit notification emails, select the check box beside 'Show full content'. If you leave this check box cleared, full page or blog post content in Edit notification emails will be omitted from your emails.
10. Click the 'Submit' button.

Screenshot: Subscribing to daily updates

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Tracking Updates Overview
- User Profile Overview

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence**

RSS feeds allow you to track updates to content within Confluence. You will need an RSS newsreader to subscribe to them.

On this page:

- Confluence RSS Feeds
- RSS Newsreaders
Removing an RSS Feed

Confluence RSS Feeds

You can create a customised RSS feed using the RSS Feed Builder (recommended) or subscribe to one of the pre-specified feeds generated by Confluence.

What would you like to do?

- Create and subscribe to customised RSS feeds using the RSS Feed Builder — create a customised RSS feed (e.g. filter your feed using a label; specify the number of items and days to include in your feed; etc.)
- Subscribe to pre-specified RSS feeds — generate an RSS feed automatically in a minimal number of steps.
- Subscribe to a feed of bookmarks created via the Social Bookmarking plugin.
- Subscribe to a feed of any Confluence user's network to track the activities of users they are following in their network.

To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

RSS Newsreaders

The following are some popular RSS newsreader programs for various operating systems. You can find a more comprehensive list on Google's open directory.

Windows

- SharpReader
- NewsGator
- Syndirella
- FeedDemon
- NewzCrawler

Mac OS X

- Safari
- NetNewsWire
- NewsFire
- Shrook

Multi-Platform

- NewsMonster (Runs in the Mozilla web browser)
- Radio Userland (Windows and MacOS)
- AmphetaDesk (Windows, Unix, Mac OS X)

Removing an RSS Feed

There is no need to try to delete or remove an RSS feed built by the Confluence RSS feed builder.

Explanation: The feeds generated by the RSS Feed Builder are dynamically generated via the parameters included in the feed URL (address). For example, take a look at the following feed URL:

http://confluence.atlassian.com/createrssfeed.action?type=page&sort=modified&showContent=true...

The above feed URL will generate a list of pages ('type=page'), sorted by the modification date and showing the page content. The feed is generated at the time when the URL is fetched and there is no RSS feed information stored on the database. For that reason, there is no need to remove anything.

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Using pre-specified RSS feeds

If you want to customise your Confluence RSS feed (e.g. use a label to filter your feed), use the RSS Feed builder instead.

To subscribe to RSS feeds generated by Confluence, for a particular space

1. Go to ‘Browse’ and select ‘Advanced’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Advanced’ screen will appear.
2. Click on ‘RSS Feeds’ in the left-hand column.
3. Copy and paste the link for one of the following feeds into your RSS newsreader:
   - Pages
   - News
   - Mail
   - Comments
   - Attachments
   - All content
4. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL.
   Please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

To subscribe to RSS feeds generated by Confluence, for a particular page (where available)

1. Locate the following icon, which is available in the top-right corner of certain pages:
2. Copy and paste the icon's link into your RSS newsreader.
3. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL.
   Please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
Using the RSS Feed Builder
Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Using the RSS Feed Builder

Using the RSS feed builder, you can create customised RSS feeds to subscribe to changes within Confluence.

More information about RSS Feeds.

Building an RSS Feed

To create a customised RSS feed,
1. Go to the dashboard and click on the RSS feed builder link located below the list of spaces. This will display a form as shown below.

2. **Type of Content**: Check the boxes to select one or more content types you want to subscribe to: Pages, News Items, Mail, Comments, and Attachments.

3. Choose whether to sort items in your RSS feed by the date they were originally **Created** or the date they were last **Modified**.

4. *(Applies to pages only.)* Choose whether your RSS feed should display the entire page **Content**, or just the updated content *(Diff)*.

5. Select one or more spaces from the drop-down list. Press Ctrl + left mouse button to select multiple spaces.

6. If you want to filter your RSS feed using a **label**, enter the label name in the input-field.

7. Choose the **format** for your RSS feed (if different from the default).

8. Specify the number of items you want displayed and from how far in back in time you want Confluence to look.

9. Type a **name** for your RSS feed.

10. Click 'Create RSS Feed' when you are done. This will take you to a new screen. Drag or copy the link displayed into your RSS reader.

11. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can **add your username and password** to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

---

**Screenshot 1: RSS feed builder**
RSS Feed Builder

**Step 1**
Select the content you would like in this feed:

- [ ] Pages
- [ ] Comments
- [ ] News Items
- [ ] Attachments
- [ ] Mails

**Sorted by:**
- [ ] Created Date
- [ ] Modified Date

**For Pages, Show:**
- [ ] Content
- [ ] Diff

**From Spaces:**
- All Spaces
- Favourite Spaces
- Global Spaces
- Personal Spaces
- Favorite Spaces
- Confluence Development
- JIRA Development
- Global Spaces
- Admin Space
- Adroocs
- Atlassian Foundation
- Atlassian Internal Systems
- Atlassian Intranet
- Atlassian University
- atlassian user
- Bamboo
- Business Development
- Cobot
- Confluence
- Continuous Learning

Press Ctrl + left mouse button to select multiple spaces.

**Labelled with at least one of the labels:**

---

**Step 2**
Select the feed format and access:

- [ ] RSS 1.0
- [ ] RSS 2.0
- [ ] Atom

**Feed size:**
Limit feed to [ ] items from the last [ ] days

**Please choose a name for this feed:**

- Confluence RSS Feed

[Create RSS Feed]
Removing an RSS Feed

There is no need to try to delete or remove an RSS feed built by the Confluence RSS feed builder.

Explanation: The feeds generated by the RSS Feed Builder are dynamically generated via the parameters included in the feed URL (address). For example, take a look at the following feed URL:

```
http://confluence.atlassian.com/createrssfeed.action?types=page&sort=modified&showContent=true...
```

The above feed URL will generate a list of pages ('types=page'), sorted by the modification date and showing the page content. The feed is generated at the time when the URL is fetched and there is no RSS feed information stored on the database. For that reason, there is no need to remove anything.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
- RSS Feeds FAQ
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Working with RSS Feeds

**Watching a Page**

When you watch a page, you are notified by email whenever the page is modified.

You will receive email notifications for:

- page edits (unless the "Minor change" checkbox is ticked before saving) or page deletion
- attachments (including new versions of an existing attachment or deletions of an existing attachment)
- comments (including new comments, edits of existing comments or deletions of existing comments).
Note: You will not receive notifications when page content changes simply due to the output of a macro.

For example: The output of the {children} macro will change if someone adds a child page. The page when displayed will show the new child page. But the page content itself has not been edited, so no notifications will be sent.

To watch a page, you require 'View' permission for the page.

To start watching a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the Tools menu at the top of the page.
3. Select the 'Watch Page' icon 🚨 from the list. This will be replaced with the 'Stop Watching Page' icon 🚨.

To stop watching a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the Tools menu at the top of the page.
3. Select the 'Stop watching Page' icon 🚨 from the list. This link will be replaced the 'Watch Page' icon 🚨.

Here is an example of the email notification you will receive when a comment is added to a watched page:

Subject: [CONF] Confluence 2.0 User Guide: Watching a Page (comment added)
From: reei@atlassian.com
Date: 5:24 AM
To: vidya@atlassian.com

Comment Added: CONF20 : Re: Watching a Page

Watching a Page commented on by Vidya Madabhushi (Nov 24, 2005).

Comment:

This is a test comment to illustrate how notifications are sent

Handy Hint

You can manage your watches via the 'Watches' tab under your user profile settings. See Managing Watches.

RELATED TOPICS

Watching a Space
Managing Watches
Tracking Updates Overview
Browsing a space
Updating Email Address

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Watching a Space

When you watch a space, you are notified by email whenever content is added to it or updated.

To start watching a space,

1. Go to the 'Advanced' view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' view will open.
2. In the left-hand panel, click 'Start watching this space'. This link will be replaced with a new link to 'Stop watching this space'.
To stop watching a space,

1. Go to the 'Advanced' view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' view will open.
2. In the left-hand panel, click 'Stop watching this space'. This link will be replaced with a new link to 'Start watching this space'.

Handy Hint

You can also stop watching a space via the 'Watches' tab under your user profile settings. See Managing Watches.

RELATED TOPICS

- Watching a Page
- Managing Watches
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Browsing a space
- Updating Email Address

Working with RSS Feeds

An RSS feed is a format for delivering summaries of regularly changing web content. Subscribing to an RSS feed allows you to stay informed of the latest content from sites that you are interested in.

RSS isn't designed to be read in a regular web browser. Specialised RSS newsreader programs can check RSS files every so often, and tell you what's new on a site. Your reader may be on a website, an addon to your browser, part of your email program, or a stand-alone program.

Confluence works with RSS in two ways:

- Confluence generates its own RSS feeds for tracking updates to content within Confluence. You will need an RSS reader which can grab the RSS feeds from Confluence and display them for you.
- Confluence's RSS macro allows you to display the contents of RSS feeds on a Confluence page. The feeds may come from a Confluence feed generator or from external sites. In this way, Confluence can act as an RSS reader.

For a technical description of RSS, read Mark Pilgrim's "What is RSS?" article on XML.com.

RELATED TOPICS

- Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
- Displaying content from RSS feeds on a Confluence page
- Tracking Updates Overview

Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds

You can create a feed from Confluence, so that you can keep track of updates to Confluence content. You will then use a feed reader to display the feed. Your feed reader may be an RSS newsreader (examples here), or you can display the feed on a Confluence page using the RSS Feed Macro.

Adding your username and password to the feed URL

After creating the feed, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. This will allow your feed reader to log in to Confluence. You will need to add your username and password for feed readers which use the RSS Feed Macro as well as for external RSS newsreaders.

The instructions below apply to feeds coming from Confluence. To log in to external blogs, you will need to know the specific parameters to include in the URL. The terms 'os_username' and 'os_password' are specific to Confluence.

- If you are using a newsreader, anyone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.
- If you are embedding your feed on a Confluence page, you will include your username and password in the text of the page. Your password will be visible to anyone who can edit the page or view the source of the page.
To add a username and password to a Confluence RSS feed,

1. Get the feed URL by creating a feed from Confluence.
2. Add one of the two following strings of text to the end of the URL:
   a. ‘?os_username=myname&os_password=mypassword’ (i.e. the first character must be ‘?’ if your URL does not yet contain a parameter list starting with ‘?’)
   b. ‘&os_username=myname&os_password=mypassword’ (i.e. the first character must be ‘&’ if your URL already contains a parameter list starting with ‘?’)
      • Leave out the quotes.
      • Replace ‘myname’ with your username.
      • Replace ‘mypassword’ with your password.
      • If your username or password contain special characters, replace with URL encoding as shown below.
      • Leave the rest of the text exactly as it is.
3. Copy the URL into your newsreader or into the Confluence RSS Feed Macro.

Example:
Below is an example of a Confluence feed URL. In the example, the username is ‘Firstname Lastname’ and the password is ‘realpassword’. (Ignore the line-breaks in the example - we added them because the URL is too long to display comfortably on the page.)

```
{rss:url=http://confluence.atlassian.com/createrssfeed.action?types=page&types=comment&sort=modified&showContent=true&showDiff=true&spaces=DOC&labelString=&rssType=atom&maxResults=5&timeSpan=5&publicFeed=false&title=Example+Confluence+RSS+Feed+With+Authentication&os_authType=basic&os_username=Firstname+Lastname&os_password=realpassword[max=5|showTitlesOnly=true]
```

URL encoding for special characters

If you include special characters in a URL string, you must replace them with special codes, called URL encoding or percent encoding. Below are the codes for some of the most-used characters.

You can find more information here, and a URL translation function here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>URL encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>%24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>%3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>%3E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your password</th>
<th>String to include</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mypassword</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mypassword$</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword%24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mypassword$2</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword%242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

RSS Readers Compatibility

Due to some users having problems with Confluence RSS Feeds, some research was done with several RSS Feed Readers. RSS Feeds have been created through the feed builder and tested on a Windows machine. For each feed reader they have been tested with both authentication and public access, checking for the visibility of content, icons and images. The results are in the tables below:

Feeds with authentication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RSS Feed Reader</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Icons</th>
<th>Images</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RssReader 1.0.880</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>Shows the entire page (including the header panel &amp; view, edit tabs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Searching Confluence

The search box at the top right of your Confluence screen allows you to search Confluence wherever you happen to be in the site. It offers you a quick navigation aid as well as a full site search. You can also search Confluence directly from your browser's search box.

Screenshot: The search box at the top right of a Confluence screen

On this page:
- Searching Confluence from your Browser's Search Box
- Using the Quick Navigation Aid
- Performing a Full Search
- Viewing Attached Office Documents
- Accepting 'Did you mean' Suggestions from Confluence
- Filtering your Search Results
- Advanced Search Syntax
- Browsing Related Labels
- Searching the Content of Attachments

Searching Confluence from your Browser's Search Box

If you are using Firefox or Internet Explorer 7 or later, you can add your Confluence site as a search provider, via the dropdown menu next to the browser's search box.

The example below shows the 'Extranet' Confluence site offered for inclusion as a search engine in the browser's search box.
Confluence supports the autodiscovery part of the OpenSearch standard, by supplying an OpenSearch description document. This is an XML file that describes the web interface provided by Confluence's search function. Any client applications that support OpenSearch will be able to add Confluence to their list of search engines. Your Confluence Administrator can enable or disable the Open Search feature via the Confluence Administration Console.

Using the Quick Navigation Aid

The quick navigation aid automatically offers a dropdown list of pages and other items, matched by title to your search query. You can select one of the offered items or ignore them altogether.

To use the quick navigation aid,

1. Start typing your query into the search box located at the top right-hand corner of every screen. Confluence matches titles as you type, showing a quickly-adjusting dropdown list of pages, news items, personal profiles, attachments and so on.
2. Press the Enter key if you want to bypass the quick navigation aid and perform a full search, as described below.
3. To see the space to which an item belongs, let your mouse pointer hover over the item in the dropdown list.
4. Use the up- and down-arrows on your keyboard to move up and down the list of matching titles and select an item.
5. If you do not find what you are looking for, select the 'Search for' option at the bottom of the list and press the Enter key to do a full search. This has the same effect as pressing Enter immediately after typing your search query. The full search is described below.
Here is more information about how the quick navigation feature works:

- Confluence will truncate any titles that are too long to be displayed.
- If a title is too long to fit the box, hover your cursor over the title to see the full text.
- The matching items are grouped by content type so that you can quickly find the type you want. Confluence shows a maximum of 6 pages and/or news items, 2 attachments, 3 people and 2 spaces. If no matches are found in a particular category, then that category does not appear in the list.
- Items are ordered with the most recent updates first.
- When the matching item is a person's name, their profile picture appears next to their name in the list.
- The part of the title that is matched by the search query is highlighted in bold text.

![Search for 'con']

Your Confluence Administrator can enable or disable the quick navigation feature via the Confluence Administration Console.

### Performing a Full Search

When you perform a full search, Confluence will search all content in all spaces (global and personal), mail, personal profiles, attachments and the space description. The results will appear on a new screen.

**To use the full search,**

1. Type your query into the search box located at the top right-hand corner of every screen (or type it into the text box at the top of the Search screen).
2. Press the Enter key. (This means that you will ignore the dropdown list of titles offered by Confluence's quick navigation aid, described above.)
3. The Search screen appears, as shown below. If any Confluence pages or items match your search query, the Search screen shows a list of the matching items.
4. Click an item's title to open the Confluence page or other item.

![Screenshot : Results of searching for 'confluence']
On the left of the screen you will see a text block for each item that matched the search criteria, with the following information for each item:

- An icon representing the content type (user profile, space, page, news item, etc). See Confluence Icons.
- The title or name of the content item.
- For attachments: The size and type of file, with a link to download or view the attachment where relevant. See information on viewing Office attachments below.
- The most relevant few lines of content from within the item. Any words that match your search query are highlighted within the content.
- For personal profile items: The email address.
- The space to which the item belongs, displayed on the last line of the item's text block.
- The date when the content item was last modified.

You will see only search results which you have permission to view.

On the right of the screen are further options which allow you to tailor or filter your search results. See below.

**Viewing Attached Office Documents**

When the search results include an attached Office document, you will see a 'View' link as shown in the screen snippet below.

*Screenshot: Search results include an attached Office document with 'View' link*
Click the 'View' link to view the content of the Office document within Confluence. If you have an Office application installed, you will also be able to launch your Office editor from within Confluence. See Displaying an Office Document in Confluence and Working with the Office Connector.

Accepting 'Did you mean' Suggestions from Confluence

When you perform a full Confluence search, as described above, Confluence may offer you an alternative spelling of your search query. The alternative spelling will appear next to the words 'Did you mean', as shown in the example below.

To accept an alternative spelling suggestion,

1. Type your query into the search box.
2. Press the Enter key.
3. Confluence will analyse the wiki content, to determine whether an alternative spelling of your search query occurs more often in the wiki content. If this is the case, the words 'Did you mean' will appear on the screen, along with an alternative spelling for your search query.
4. If you want to try the alternative spelling, click the word showing the suggested spelling. In the example below, you would click the word 'confluence'.

Screenshot: The Search screen with 'Did you mean' offering a corrected spelling

Here is more information about how the 'Did you mean' feature works:

- Confluence uses both a dictionary (bundled with Confluence) and words mined from the content on your system to work out the best alternative spellings of your search terms. Practically, this means that Confluence can provide spelling corrections for specialised jargon that may not appear in a standard dictionary. In general, when deciding between alternative spellings, Confluence will favour words that appear more often in your content.
- In some cases, the 'Did you mean' suggestion may appear even when there are Confluence pages, etc, which match your search query. In other cases, there will be no items which match your search criteria. In both cases, Confluence will offer a 'Did you mean' suggestion if there is a word which will help you find more relevant content.
- The 'Did you mean' feature may offer more than one suggestion.
- The 'Did you mean' suggestion may even offer an incorrect spelling. This would happen if the incorrect spelling occurs many times within your Confluence site. This is intentional, because the aim of the 'Did you mean' feature is to help you find content, not to correct your spelling.

Your Confluence Administrator can enable or disable the 'Did you mean' feature via the Confluence Administration Console.

Filtering your Search Results

The Search screen, pictured above, appears when you do your first search. By default, Confluence will search all content across your Confluence site, including all spaces, mail archives, attachments and all other content types.

On the right of the screen are options which allow you to tailor or filter the search results.

Screenshot: Filtering your search results
Enter your filter criteria as described below, then click the ‘Filter’ button.

- **Where** — Restrict your search results to a particular space, or to your favourite spaces, global spaces or personal spaces.
- **What** — Restrict your search results to a particular content type (pages, news items, mail, etc).
- **When** — Restrict your search results to content modified within a particular period of time (today, yesterday, within the last week or within the last month).
- **Who** — Restrict your search results to content last modified by a particular user. You can start typing the person's username or part of their name into the text box as follows:
  - Type the username (e.g. ‘jsmith’).
  - Or start typing the person’s first name (e.g. ‘john’)
  - Or their last name (e.g. ‘smith’).
  - Or another part of their name, such as a middle name.
  Confluence will offer you a list of possible matches. Use your mouse to select the person you want, then press the Enter key to filter the search results.

**Screenshot : Filtering your search results by user**

More information about the user-matching filter:
- The user-matching filter is not case sensitive. You can enter upper or lower case letters and will receive the same results.
- When looking for users to match the name you entered, Confluence divides a person’s name into logical units corresponding to first name, middle name (one or more) and last name. It matches the letters of each unit in the name you entered against the letters of each unit in the user directory. For example, you can enter ‘jo sm’ to look for John Smith. The search is triggered after you have entered at least two letters.
- For each part of the name, you need to enter at least two letters. For example, if you enter just ‘john s’, the filter will look for users called ‘john’ and will ignore the ‘s’. Similarly, if you enter ‘j smith’ you will see everyone with the name ‘smith’ even if their first name does not start with a ‘j’.
- You are not forced to use the auto-complete list. You can just type ‘jsmith’ or ‘jo sm’ and filter on that without choosing a match from the dropdown list. Confluence will warn you if there is more than one user corresponding to the name you have entered.

Click ‘Clear Filter’ if you want to remove all your filters and perform the same search again but without the filter.

**Advanced Search Syntax**

See Confluence Search Syntax for more ways to refine the text you enter into the search box.

Additionally, see Confluence Search Fields for special parameters you can use in the search box to search on various metadata.
Browsing Related Labels

Also on the right of the Search screen, Confluence will offer a list of labels which are related to your search query. See the screenshot above. You can click a label to see all pages and news items tagged with that label. See Navigating Pages by Label.

Searching the Content of Attachments

When you search Confluence, by default the search will include the content of the following types of attachments:

- Word
- Text
- PowerPoint
- Excel
- PDF
- HTML

To search the content of other attachment types, you will need to use an attachment content extractor plugin. For more information, take a look at the following:

- Existing extractor plugins which you can install on your Confluence site.
- Guidelines on developing your own attachment content extractor plugin.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Search Syntax
Confluence Search Fields
Ranking of Search Results
Text Tokenisation and Filtering
Search Macro
Liveselect Macro
Pagetree Macro (includes an optional search box)
Viewing labelled pages
Searching the People Directory

Take me back to Confluence Documentation Home

Confluence Search Fields

Purpose of this document

This page is intended for developers and advanced users of Confluence. It gives an overview of the Apache Lucene search fields used in Confluence.

On this page:

- Searching for Content in Specific Fields
- Confluence Search Fields
  - Personal Information
  - Pages
  - News
  - Attachments
  - Mail Items

Searching for Content in Specific Fields

Confluence data is stored in fields which can be specified in the search. To search a specific field, type the name of the field followed by a colon `:` and then the term you are looking for.

Examples:

- `title:"Some Title"`
- `labelText:chalk`

The field specification applies only to the term directly preceding the colon. For example, the query below will look for "Some" in the title field and will search for "Heading" in the default fields.
## Confluence Search Fields

Below are the fields which can be searched, listed by content type.

### Personal Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenised</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullName</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenised</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModifiers</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Username of the user who last updated the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatorName</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Username of the user who added the page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### News

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenised</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**title:** Some Heading
modified | true | true | false
created | true | true | false
userpermission | true | true | false
contentBody | true | true | true
lastModifiers | true | true | false
creatorName | true | true | false

Username of the user who last updated the news item.
Username of the user who created the news item.

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenised</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filename</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mail Items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenised</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageid</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inreplyto</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recipients</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModifiers</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatorName</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The username of the user who did the mail import, not the person who sent the email message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Searching Confluence
- Confluence Search Fields
Confluence Search Syntax

Here’s how you can refine your search. Confluence will ignore common words like “the” unless you place your query within quotes.

**Exact phrase search**

To search for content that contains the exact phrase “chalk and cheese”

```
"chalk and cheese"
```

Confluence will ignore common words (stop words) like “and” above. This is the default list of stop words used by lucene. Please cast your vote towards this improvement request.

For eg:

1. Searching for "The One" returns all pages containing "One" because "The" is a stop word.
2. Searching for "Cheese One" would only return pages in which "One" appears as the first word (other than stop words) after "Cheese". So it would return "Cheese for One" or "Cheese to One" or "Cheese One". It would not match "One Cheese" or "Cheese Flamingo One"

**Or Search**

To search for content that contains one of the terms, "chalk" OR "cheese"

```
chalk OR cheese
```

**And Search**

To search for content that contains both the terms "chalk" AND "cheese"

```
chalk AND cheese
```

**Not search**

To search for content that contains "chalk" but NOT "cheese"

```
chalk NOT cheese
```

**Excluded Term search**

Similar to the NOT search, to search for content that contains "chalk" and "butter" but NOT "cheese"

```
chalk butter -cheese
```

**Grouping Search**

To search for content that MUST contain "chalk" but CAN contain either "cheese" or "butter" use the search:

```
(cheese OR butter) AND chalk
```

**Title Search**

To search for content with "chalk" in its title, where title is the field keyword.

```
title:chalk
```

**Wild card searches**

**Single character**

To search for "butter" or "batter" you can use the search:
To search for "chicken" or "chickpea" you can use the search:

chick*

Wildcards can be used anywhere within a word, except at the very beginning. For example:

*chick

is an invalid search term.

Multiple characters

To search for "chick" or "chickpea":

c*c*

You can also combine search characters to get the exact word. For example the search term below will return "chick" yet not "chickpea":

c*c?

Case Sensitivity in wildcard searches

Since the fix for CONF-13846 Confluence is case sensitive for wildcard searches.

You should note that all the example searches given previously search across the default set of fields which are stored as lower case and therefore all searches of that style should be given lower case search terms (as shown in the examples).

However, if you were to search one of the case sensitive fields, such as 'content-name-untokenized' the case of your search term would need to match the document you are searching for.

Proximity searches

This search ensure that the two words specified must be within a certain number of words of each other to be included.

"octagon post"~1

will return "Octagon blog post".

"octagon post"~0

is an invalid search term.

Range search

Searches for names that fall alphabetically within the specified range.

[adam to ben]

Note: You can't use the AND keyword inside this statement.

Fuzzy search
This search looks for words spelled similarly.

To search for octagon, if unsure about spelling:

```
octogan~
```

will correctly return "octagon"

**Combined search**

You can also combine various search terms together:

```
o?tag* AND past~ AND ("blog" AND "post")
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Searching Confluence
- Confluence Search Fields

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Ranking of Search Results**

When you perform a search in Confluence, it is likely that there will be many pages or other content items that match your search terms. Confluence will rank the matching items by evaluating their relevance. This should mean that the items most relevant to you will appear at the top of the search results list, so that you can quickly select the item you need.

Below is an overview of the method Confluence uses to determine the relevance of the items returned by the search, i.e. to rank the search results.

**On this page:**

- Philosophy behind the Ranking
- Summary of the Ranking Method
- Weighting of Content Types
- Weighting of Fields
- Weighting Based on Age
- Simplified Example

**Philosophy behind the Ranking**

Confluence gives highest priority to personal information i.e. documents which take you to a user's profile when you click on them. Collaboration is a primary function of a wiki, so Confluence makes it easy to find people.

For example, if you search for 'John Smith', the first results you see will be for John Smith's user profile and personal space. There may also be other content (wiki pages, email messages, etc) which contain the words 'John Smith'. These other content types may even have 'John Smith' as the page title and repeated multiple times in the content, but they will still appear lower down in the list of search results.

Matching terms found in the title of a page, or in the title of any content type, are considered a strong match. So are matches found in labels, because when someone applies a label it means that they think the content is particularly relevant to the labelled term.

Matches found in the content body are of average importance. If the matched term appears more than once, the document will be given a proportionately higher ranking.

We also assume that information created recently is slightly more relevant than older information.

**Summary of the Ranking Method**

When displaying the results of a search, Confluence applies a weighting to each of the content items returned.

To determine the weighting:

1. For each content item, Confluence first applies three weightings based on the following:
   a. The content type of the item returned — user profile, page, news item, attachment, etc. (More details below.)
   b. The type of field in which the search term was found — title, name, label, or content body. (More details below.)
   c. The age of the item returned. (More details below.)

2. Confluence then combines the three weightings to arrive at a single weighting for the content item.

The item with the heaviest weighting will appear at the top of the list of search results, and the other items will appear below in descending
order of weighting.

### Weighting of Content Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Type</th>
<th>Weighting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Profile</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blog</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Description</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Simple example

If the search returns 7 matching items, and each item is one of the above types, then the items will be presented in the above order on the results screen. (This example assumes that the search term is found in the same field in each item — see more about fields below.)

### Weighting of Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Weighting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full name</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label text</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that ‘content’ above could be the content of a page, or the content of a comment, or the body of any other content type. See more about content types above.

#### Simple example

A match for a search term in the title of a document is 1.8 times (9/5) more important than a match in the content.

### Weighting Based on Age

This weighting is based on the age of the item returned in the search results. The age of the item is calculated from the creation date of the item. The age intervals are quite coarse-grained, as shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When the Item was Created</th>
<th>Weighting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Today</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yesterday</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 1 week ago</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 1 month ago</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 3 months ago</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 6 months ago</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 1 year ago</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond a year</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The weighting is fairly small, so will not have a large effect. When an item is more than a year old, the age weighting is just ‘1’ i.e. it has no effect.

**Simple example**

- If two documents match in all other ways then the newer one will be presented first.
- If the two documents being compared are both older than a year then their relative age does not matter.

**Simplified Example**

Let’s assume you search for a single term.

Confluence finds a match in the title of an email message created today:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weighting for the content type (email)</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weighting for field (title)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighting for age (today)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total weighting</strong></td>
<td>6.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confluence also finds a match in the content of a comment created three weeks ago:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weighting for the content type (comment)</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weighting for field (content)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighting for age (up to 1 month ago)</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total weighting</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Result:** The comment (weighting 30) will be appear higher in the search results than the e-mail (6.75).

Confluence uses the Apache Lucene search engine library. Lucene's score calculation has a number of additional terms, not mentioned in the above example. We have simplified above, for purposes of illustration. If you are interested, you can see more information in the Lucene documentation.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Searching Confluence
- Confluence Search Syntax
- Confluence Search Fields
- Text Tokenisation and Filtering
- Search Macro
- Livesearch Macro
- Pagetree Macro (includes an optional search box)

Take me back to Confluence Documentation Home

**Searching the People Directory**

The People Directory displays a list of people who use your Confluence site.

The People Directory includes anybody who has logged into Confluence or who has had a user account created for them in Confluence. The People Directory does not include users who can log into Confluence via external user management who have never logged in.

**Viewing the People Directory**

There are two ways by which you can access the people directory in Confluence:

- On the Dashboard, click the ‘People Directory’ link next to the people directory icon:

- Alternatively, from most areas of Confluence, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘People Directory’
The Confluence administrator can hide the People Directory. If it is hidden, you will not see the 'People Directory' link either on the Dashboard or from the 'Browse' menu.

Screenshot: The People directory

Searching for People

To search for a particular person, type their first name and/or last name into the search box and click the 'Search' button.

- To search everyone who uses your Confluence site, click the 'All People' link.
- To search just those people who have set up a personal space, click the 'People with Personal Spaces' link.
  
  If a person has not yet set up their personal space, then the 'Personal Space' option will not be available from the 'More' menu of their hover profile popup. For more information about the hover profile feature, please refer to Hover Profile Overview.

Following People's Activities

Confluence's network features allow you to 'follow' (that is, keep track of) other people's activities throughout a Confluence site. For more information, please refer to Network Overview. Using the hover profile feature, the people directory is a convenient area from which you can start following other people throughout your Confluence site.

- To start following another person's activities, move your mouse over a user's name or profile picture and in their hover profile popup, click 'Follow'.
- To stop following another person's activities, move your mouse over a user's name or profile picture and in their hover profile popup, click 'Stop Following'.

Once you start following another person, their activities will start appearing in your network view.

People Directory provides hCard microformat

The People Directory uses the hCard microformat for simple integration with a variety of microformat-enabled tools. hCard is an open data format for representing people, companies, organisations, and places. Read more about microformats and hCard.

RELATED TOPICS

Setting up your Personal Space
Editing your User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Text Tokenisation and Filtering

When searching for content based on search terms entered by the user, Confluence splits the text of the content into tokens, and then filters and modifies those tokens according to the following rules.

Tokenisation

Confluence uses Lucene's **Standard Tokenizer**. This splits the text into tokens as follows:

- Splits words at punctuation characters, removing punctuation. However, a dot that's not followed by white space is considered part of a token.
- Splits words at hyphens, unless there's a number in the token, in which case the whole token is interpreted as a product number and is not split.
- Recognises email addresses and internet host names as one token.

An example: The string 'foo-bar5' won't be split into 'foo' and 'bar5', so a search for 'bar5' or 'bar*' will not find any results.

Filtering

Confluence then:

- Removes "s" from the ends of words.
- Removes the dots from acronyms, e.g. I.B.M. becomes IBM.
- Converts everything to lower case.
- Removes common words like 'the' and 'or' are removed.
- Converts words to their stems. For example, 'fishing' and 'fishes' both become 'fish'.

RELATED TOPICS

Searching Confluence

Working with Favourites Overview

The **Favourites** feature provides a convenient way of gaining quick access to specific pages or spaces that might interest you. Pages and spaces that you have added to your list of favourites are easily accessible from your Dashboard and within your user profile area.

Adding a page or a space as a favourite provides you with faster access to the content you are interested in within the site.

1. Favourite Spaces

Once you add a space as a favourite, it will appear in the 'MY' tab in the spaces section of the dashboard. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from your favourite spaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
<th>My favourite spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confluence</strong> (DOC)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confluence 1.4 User Guide</strong> (CONF14)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confluence 2.0 User Guide</strong> (CONF20)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Documentation Staging</strong> (DOCPRIV)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Documentation Staging</strong> 2 (DOCPRIV2)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="favorite" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Dashboard remembers which one of the views, 'My', 'Team', 'All' or 'New' you were most recently viewing. So if you clicked the 'MY' tab on this visit, next time around, as soon as you log in to Confluence, only the list of your favourite spaces and the recently modified content within them will be displayed to you.

2. Favourite Pages

The dashboard will display a list of your most recently added favourite pages, so you can access them easily as soon as you login to Confluence.
3. All your favourites

You can view a list of all pages and spaces you added as favourites by going to your 'Profile'. This means that you no longer have to navigate through complicated site structures to find the pages that you are interested in but can go to them directly.

### Content labelled with "favourite"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Space Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date Updated</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide</td>
<td>All my favourite spaces and pages</td>
<td>15 hours ago</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging</td>
<td></td>
<td>Charles Miller (26 Feb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi (18 Nov)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Release Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi (19 Oct)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Installation Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi (13 Nov)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Shortcut Links</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi (19 Oct)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi (24 Oct)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

Adding Favourites
Removing Favourites
Dashboard

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

### Adding Favourites

To add a page as a favourite,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the 'Tools' menu located at the top right-hand corner of the page and choose 'Favourite'.
   - This will change to 'Favourite' (when you next open the 'Tools' menu) to indicate that you have added this page as a favourite.

To add a global space as a favourite,

1. Go to the Dashboard.
2. Click on the star icon located beside the space in the list of spaces displayed.
   - This will change to 'Favourite' to indicate that you have added this global space as a favourite.

To add a personal space as a favourite,

1. If a person has not yet created a personal space, then you will not be able to perform this procedure. Furthermore, these options will not be available to you.
1. Go to the People Directory.
2. Click on a person's name or profile picture to view their personal space.
3. Go to the 'Advanced' view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' view will open.
4. Click on 'Add Space to Favourites' in the left-hand panel.
   This will change to 'Remove Space from Favourites' to indicate that you have added that person's personal space as a favourite.

Once you have added a personal space to your list of favourites, that personal space will be added to your list of favourite spaces, which can be accessed from the dashboard or your profile.

For more information about global spaces and personal spaces, see Working with Spaces Overview.

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Viewing Favourites**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Removing Favourites**

To remove a page as a favourite,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the 'Tools' menu located at the top right-hand corner of the page and choose 'Favourite'.
   This will change to 'Favourite' to indicate that you have removed this page from your favourites.

To remove a global space as a favourite,

1. Go to the dashboard.
2. Click on the star icon 'Favourite' located beside the space in the list of spaces displayed.
   This will change to 'Favourite' to indicate that you have removed this global space as a favourite.

To remove a personal space as a favourite,

1. Go to the People Directory.
2. Click on a person's name or profile picture to view their personal space.
3. Go to the 'Advanced' view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' view will open.
4. Click on 'Remove Space from Favourites' in the left-hand panel.
   This will change to 'Add Space to Favourites' to indicate that you have removed that person's personal space as a favourite.

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Viewing Favourites**

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Viewing Favourites**

On the Dashboard, you can view your favourite spaces within the 'MY' tab of the 'Spaces' section. Your most recently added favourite pages are also be shown within the 'Favourite Pages' section of the Dashboard.

To view all of your favourite spaces and pages,
1. Click on the 'Profile' link located at the top right-hand corner of the page.
2. Go to the 'Labels' tab. A list of your personal labels is displayed to the left of the screen under 'Your Labels'.
3. Click on 'Favourite'. This will display a list of all spaces and pages that you have added as favourites.

Screenshot: Viewing your favourites

See the personal labels you have created, and the other labels which you have used recently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Labels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>favourite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rottebad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stuff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content labelled with &quot;favourite&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Release Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Installation Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Shortcut Links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup and Restore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a Personal Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a Global Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Administration Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 | 2 | Next >> (total: 13)

Related Topics
Adding Favourites
Removing Favourites

User Profile Overview

Each Confluence user has a User Profile area, through which numerous account management features can be accessed.

On this page:
- Finding your User Profile
- Profile
- Network
- Status Updates
- Labels
- Watches
- Drafts
- Settings

Finding your User Profile

Go to the 'Profile' view for your user profile. To do this:

- Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
- Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
- Select 'Profile' from the dropdown list. The 'Profile' view will open.

The profile view is divided into the tabs, each described in a separate section below.

Screenshot: User profile
The 'Administer User' link is visible to Confluence administrators only. The administrator can click this link to go directly to the user management screen in the Administration Console.

Profile

- View and edit your personal details, such as your name and email address details and optionally, your photograph and other personal information.
- Upload a profile picture (optional).
- Change your password.

Network

- View the recent activity of users that you are following via the Network view.
- Follow other users from this view.

Status Updates

- View your history of status updates.

Labels

- View your personal labels.

Watches

- View a list of the pages and spaces you are currently watching.

Drafts

- Retrieve any pages you were in the process of editing. See Working with Drafts.

Settings
**Confluence 3.0 Documentation**

- Edit your General Settings (homepage, language and timezone).
- Subscribe to email notifications and modify other email notification preferences.

### RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
Setting up your Personal Space

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

## Changing Password

To change your Confluence password,

1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. On your ‘Profile’ tab, click the ‘Password’ link in the left-hand column.
3. Enter your current password and your new password in the form displayed.
4. Click ‘Submit’ to save your changes.

### Editing User Settings

You can customise Confluence by choosing your Confluence settings and preferences — home page, language and time zone.

To edit your User Profile Settings,

1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. Click the ‘Settings’ tab.
3. Click the ‘Edit’ button.
4. Choose your General Settings in the form that is displayed:
   - Site Homepage — choose the page that you would like to see whenever you log into Confluence.
   - Language — choose your language.
   - Time zone — choose your time zone.
5. Click the ‘Submit’ button.

*Screenshot: Editing your User Profile Settings*
RELATED TOPICS

Editing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture
Setting up your Personal Space
Managing Watches
Email Address Privacy

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing User Profile

Your user profile contains basic information about you. If you do not have a personal space, your user profile will be displayed when anyone clicks your name in the People Directory.

To edit your user profile,

1. Go to the 'Profile' view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
   - Select 'Profile' from the dropdown list. The 'Profile' view will open.
2. On your Profile view, click 'Edit' in the Personal details section.
3. Enter details about yourself in the form displayed.
   - Email - specify your email address which will be used to send you mail notifications.
   - Phone - enter your phone number.
   - IM - enter your Instant Messenger (IM) details.
     - To suit a variety of IM applications, this option accepts any 'string' value. For example, you can enter IM details in the form of an email address, such as 'name@chat.example-company.com' or a user ID, like '123456789'.
   - Website - enter your website's URL.
   - Position - enter the title of your position within your organisation.
   - Department - enter the name of your department within your organisation.
   - Location - enter the name of your location. This could be anything from a town or city to a region or country.
   - About me - Enter information about yourself that other users can view (such as your professional information, hobbies, and other interests). You can use Confluence markup in this field.
   - Note that your Username cannot be changed.
4. Click 'Save' to record your changes.

Screenshot: Edit profile
Handy Hint
Confluence administrators can configure Confluence to mask email addresses (e.g. 'example at atlassian dot com'), protecting your email address from search engine spiders and the like.

RELATED TOPICS
Viewing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture
Setting up your Personal Space
Managing Watches
Email Address Privacy

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Viewing Status Updates
A Confluence user's Status Updates view shows a history of updates they have made to their User Status message. This includes their current User Status and any previous Status Update messages, which they have retained.

Any user's current User Status message is shown on their:

1. Profile view
2. Profile Sidebar
3. Hover Profile pop-ups
A user can clear their current User Status message at any time and when they do, it will be removed from these three areas.

On this page:

- Accessing Your Status Updates View
- Clearing Your Current Status
- Deleting a Status Update

## Accessing Your Status Updates View

To access your Status Updates view,

- Go to the 'Status Updates' view for your user profile. To do this:
  - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
  - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
  - Select 'Status Updates' from the dropdown list. The 'Status Updates' view will open.

### Screenshot: Status Updates view

Dashboard > People > Giles Gaskell > Status Updates

Giles Gaskell

Profile | Network | Status Updates | Labels | Watches | Drafts | Settings

Your Status Updates

- Working on final User Profile updates.
  - Clear | Delete | yesterday at 10:25 AM
- Moving onto Networks.
  - Delete | May 06
- Well... Just one last status update.
  - Delete | May 01
- Now venturing off onto other topics.
  - Delete | April 30

## Clearing Your Current Status

You can clear your current User Status message either via your Status Updates view or your User Profile view.

To clear your current User Status message via your Status Updates view,

1. Go to the 'Status Updates' view for your user profile. Refer to Accessing Your Status Updates view (above) for this procedure.
2. Click 'Clear' in the top message. Your User Profile view will be displayed and the current User Status message cleared.

To clear your current User Status message via your Profile view,
1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. Click ‘Clear’ in your current User Status message at the top of the page. Your User Profile view will be refreshed and the current User Status message cleared.

### Clearing a message is not the same as deleting it. If you clear a message, it is still shown in your Status Updates view until it is deleted.

### Deleting a Status Update

To delete your current or a previous User Status message,

1. Go to the ‘Status Updates’ view for your user profile. Refer to Accessing Your Status Updates view (above) for this procedure.
2. Click ‘Delete’ next to the appropriate User Status message. Your Status Updates view will be refreshed and the message you deleted removed from the list.

### Email Address Privacy

Confluence can mask the email addresses of users to protect them from mail spammers.

This is done by a Confluence administrator and is configured through the Administration Console. The Confluence administrator has three options for email address privacy:

- **Public**: email addresses are displayed publicly.
- **Masked**: email addresses are still displayed publicly, but masked in such a way to make it harder for spam-bots to harvest them.
- **Private**: only Confluence administrators can see the email addresses.

For more information on setting these options, which are configured via the Administration Console, refer to User Email Visibility.

### Updating Email Address

The email address you specify in your profile settings is used for your mail notifications and is also displayed in your profile description.

To update your email address,
1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. While on the ‘Profile’ tab, click ‘Edit’ in the Personal details section.
3. In the Email field, specify your new email address which will be used when sending you mail notifications.
4. Click ‘Save’ to save your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Changing Password
Editing User Profile

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Uploading a Profile Picture

Your profile picture is used as the icon for your personal space, to represent you in the People Directory, and to illustrate your comments.

You may upload your own profile picture, or use one of the images provided by Confluence. If you upload your own profile picture, you will have an opportunity to crop the picture in-line.

Please note that the final image will always be limited to 48x48 pixels.

To upload a profile picture,

1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. On your ‘Profile’ view, click the ‘Picture’ link in the left-hand column.
3. Either:
   a. Click the ‘Browse’ button to locate your picture file, then click the ‘Upload’ button to upload it from your computer or file server.
   b. Alternatively, you can select one of the default icons provided.
4. Click the ‘Set Profile Picture’ button.

If the picture is much larger than 48x48 pixels, the ‘Edit My Profile Picture’ screen appears.

Screenshot: Uploading a Profile Picture
To edit your profile picture,

This screen is automatically loaded when your uploaded profile picture is larger than 48x48 pixels.

1. Click and drag the centre of the superimposed square to select the centre of the new image.
2. Click the corners of the square to re-size the area for your new image.
3. Click the ‘Save’ button.
4. The image from your selected area will be cropped, re-sized to 48x48 pixels and saved.

Screenshot: Resizing a Profile Picture
Deleting a Profile Picture

You can delete the profile picture images that you have uploaded to Confluence.

To delete a profile picture,

1. Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
   - Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.
2. While on the ‘Profile’ tab, click the ‘Picture’ link in the left-hand column.
3. Locate the picture file you wish to delete, select it, then click the ‘Delete’ button to remove it from the Confluence server.
   - Note that you can only delete images that you have uploaded to Confluence. The standard icons cannot be deleted.
4. You will be prompted to confirm the action, with the following message:
   “Do you really want to delete this profile picture? This action cannot be undone.”
   Click ‘Delete’.
5. The picture is permanently removed from the server.
A Confluence User's **Profile** view shows details about that person and lists their recent activity. If you are viewing your own Profile view, you can also update your **profile picture** and **login password**. If you are viewing another user's Profile view, you can add them to your **Network** of users you are following and if they have set up a Personal Space, you can add this to your list of Favourites.

**To access your User Profile view,**
Go to the ‘Profile’ view for your user profile. To do this:

- Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
- Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the ‘User’ menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the ‘User’ menu.)
- Select ‘Profile’ from the dropdown list. The ‘Profile’ view will open.

### Screenshot: User Profile View

Updating your Profile

You can update the following aspects of your Profile from this view:

- **Information about yourself** - to modify these details, see Editing User Profile.
- **Your Profile picture** - to change your Profile picture or upload a new one, see Uploading a Profile Picture.
- **Your login password** - to change your login password, see Changing Password.

You can switch between your Profile, Profile picture update and login password update views by clicking the ‘Details’, ‘Picture’ and ‘Password’ links in the left-hand column, respectively.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Editing User Profile
Managing Watches

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**User Status Overview**

The User Status feature allows any Confluence user to broadcast short message rapidly, which other users can observe on various activity streams throughout Confluence. These short messages could include:
There are numerous activity streams throughout Confluence that show different types of User Status updates. These include:

- The **Recently Updated** list on the Confluence Dashboard, which shows all status updates (when the 'All' tab is selected).
- Your Network page, which shows the status updates of Confluence users you are following.
- The Network page of Confluence users who are following you, which shows your status updates.
- The Recently Updated and Recently Updated Dashboard macros, which shows all status updates (provided that these macros' parameters have been set to '@all').
- Any Confluence user's Activity section of their Profile Sidebar, which is available on all pages within their personal space and shows their status updates.

While activity streams show recent User Status updates, they may soon disappear from the end of the list as subsequent user activity items appear on these streams. However, you can view any Confluence user's current User Status message in the following areas:

- Their Hover Profile.
- The Profile section of their Profile Sidebar, which is available on all pages within their personal space.
- Their Profile page.

You can also view any Confluence user's entire history of User Status updates in their Status Updates page.

**Setting or Updating Your User Status**

To set or update your User Status,

1. Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
2. Go to **your name** at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
3. Select **Update Status** from the dropdown list. The 'What are you working on?' window will open.
4. Enter a short message that encapsulates your current status or what you are working on. Status messages are limited to 140 characters. If you exceed this limit, you will not be able to update your status.
5. Click the **Update** button and your new or updated User Status will be recorded on the activity streams (mentioned above), your Personal Space Sidebar, your Profile page and your Status Updates page.

**Clearing Your Current User Status**

You can clear your Current User Status either via your Profile or Status Updates views.

1. Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
2. Go to **your name** at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
3. Select **Profile** from the dropdown list. The 'Profile' view will open.
4. In the current User Status message at the top of the page, click 'Clear' and your current User Status is cleared.
To clear your current User Status via your Status Updates,

1. Go to the 'Status Updates' view for your user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
   - Select 'Status Updates' from the dropdown list. The 'Status Updates' view will open.
2. In the current User Status message at the top of the page, click 'Clear' and your current User Status is cleared.

**Screenshot: Clearing your current User Status message via the Status Updates View**

**RELATED TOPICS**

Viewing Status Updates
User Status List Macro

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Network Overview**

The network feature helps you keep track of what other users are doing throughout your Confluence site, by allowing you to 'follow' their recent activities. Unlike Confluence's traditional content tracking features, which provide notifications on specified types of content updates made by any user, the network feature provides notifications on updates made by specific users that you choose to follow. The types of activities tracked by the network feature, include:
Additions or edits to pages or blog posts
- Comments added to a page or blog post or edits to existing comments
- Updates to a user's User Status
- Updates to a user's User Profile

To start tracking another Confluence user's activities, you need to 'follow' them. Once you are following a user, all their tracked activities that you have permission to view will appear on your network view. This principle applies to all users throughout your Confluence site. Hence, if other users start following you, all your Confluence-based activities that they have permission to view will appear on their network views.

You can also subscribe to any Confluence user's network RSS feed and receive summaries on the activities of other users they are following in their network. Refer to Subscribing to a Network RSS Feed for more information on setting up a network RSS feed.

On this page:
- Accessing Your Network View
- Following Another User
- Stop Following a User

Accessing Your Network View

To access your network view,

- Go to the 'Network' view for your user profile. To do this:
  - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
  - Go to your name at the top of the page. (This is the 'User' menu. A dropdown list will appear when your cursor hovers over the 'User' menu.)
  - Select 'Network' from the dropdown list. The 'Network' view will open.

You can also access your 'Network' view by clicking the More link in the Network section of your Profile Sidebar.

Screenshot: Example of the Network view

Giles Gaskell

Following

- You are following 13 users

Followers

- You have 8 followers

You can access other user's network views via the 'hover profile' feature or from their 'profile sidebar'.

Following Another User

You can follow another user either via the hover profile feature, your Network view or via their Profile view.
To follow a user via the hover profile feature,

1. Open the user's 'hover profile' popup. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Move your mouse pointer over a user's linked name, which appears on the dashboard, a page or blog post.
     Wait until the hover profile popup appears on the page.
     The hover profile popup also appears whenever you move your mouse pointer over a user's profile picture throughout the Confluence interface.
2. Within the hover profile popup, click 'Follow' and you will start following this user.
   - Repeat this procedure for any other users you wish to follow.
   If you refresh or revisit your network view, the profile picture(s) of the user(s) you just followed will appear within the 'Following' list on the right. Additionally, their tracked activities will start appearing in the 'Recent Activity' list on this page.

To follow a user via your network view,

1. Go to the network view for your user profile. Refer to Accessing Your Network View (above) for this procedure.
2. In the right-hand section of the page within the 'Following' section, enter the first few characters of any part of the full name or username of the user you wish to follow.
   - Use Confluence's 'user picker' popup to select the appropriate user.
3. Click the 'Follow' button and you will start following this user.
   - Repeat this procedure for any other users you wish to follow.
   If you refresh your Network view or subsequently revisit it, the profile picture(s) of the user(s) you just followed will appear within the 'Following' list on the right. Additionally, their tracked activities will start appearing in the 'Recent Activity' list on this page.

To follow a user via their profile view,

1. Go to the 'Profile' view of the relevant user profile. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Use the 'Hover Profile' feature or the 'Profile Sidebar' of the user whose 'Profile' view you wish to access.
     The user's 'Profile' view will open.
2. In the left-hand section of the page, click 'Follow' and you will start following this user.
   - Repeat this procedure for any other users you wish to stop following. However, you may find this process easier using the Hover Profile feature.
   If you refresh or revisit your network view, the profile picture(s) of the user(s) you just followed will appear within the 'Following' list on the right. Additionally, their tracked activities will start appearing in the 'Recent Activity' list on this page.

Stop Following a User

You can stop following a user either via the hover profile feature or via their Profile view.

To stop following a user via the hover profile feature,

1. Open the user's 'hover profile' popup. To do this:
   - Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   - Move your mouse pointer over a user's linked name, which appears on the dashboard, a page or blog post.
     Wait until the hover profile popup appears on the page.
     The hover profile popup also appears whenever you move your mouse pointer over a user's profile picture throughout the Confluence interface.
2. Within the hover profile popup, click 'Stop Following' and you will stop following this user.
   - Repeat this procedure for any other users you wish to stop following.
   If you refresh or revisit your network view, the profile picture(s) of the user(s) you just stopped following are removed from the 'Following' list on the right. Additionally, their tracked activities will stop appearing in the 'Recent Activity' list on this page.

To stop following a user via their Profile view,
1. Go to the 'Profile' view of the relevant user profile. To do this:
   • Log in to Confluence, if you have not already done so.
   • Use the 'Hover Profile' feature or the 'Profile Sidebar' of the user whose 'Profile' view you wish to access.
     The user's 'Profile' view will open.
2. In the left-hand section of the page, click 'Stop Following' and you will stop following this user.
   ⇩ Repeat this procedure for any other users you wish to stop following. However, you may find this process easier
   using the hover profile feature.
   If you refresh or revisit your network view, the profile picture(s) of the user(s) you just stopped following are removed
   from the 'Following' list on the right. Additionally, their tracked activities will stop appearing in the 'Recent Activity' list
   on this page.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Network Macro
Hover Profile Overview
Subscribing to a Network RSS Feed

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Subscribing to a Network RSS Feed**

You can create an RSS Feed from any user's network view, allowing you to receive summaries on the activities of users they are following in
their network. The types of activities tracked in these RSS feed summaries include:

• Additions or edits to pages or blog posts
• Comments added to a page or blog post or edits to existing comments
• Updates to a user's User Status
• Updates to a user's User Profile

To subscribe to a user's network RSS feed,

1. Locate the following icon , which is available from the top-right of:
   • The 'Recent activity of the users you are following' section of your network page, or
   • The 'Activity of followed users' section of another user's network page.
2. Copy and paste the icon's link into your RSS newsreader.
3. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL.
   Please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read these
   Confluence authentication details.

**Customising your Network RSS Feed**

Currently, Confluence does not provide a user interface mechanism for customising your network RSS feed. However, you can modify the
maximum number of results and type of content displayed in these feeds by directly editing the RSS feed link in your RSS newsreader.

To modify the maximum number of results displayed in your RSS feed,

1. Edit the RSS feed link in your RSS newsreader.
2. Change the value of the max parameter from its default value of 40 to a value of your choice. The following example
   shows this parameter-value combination highlighted in red:
   http://confluence.atlassian.com/feeds/network.action?username=gaskell&max=60
   &publicFeed=false&os_authType=atlassian&rssType=atom
3. Save the modified link in your RSS newsreader.

To modify the type of content displayed in your RSS feed,
1. Edit the RSS feed link in your RSS newsreader.
2. Append the parameter `contentType` to the end of the link, followed by an equals sign (=) and then add the appropriate content type value of your choice:
   - `USER_STATUS` — restricts the RSS feed to user status updates.
   - `PAGE` — restricts the RSS feed to page additions or updates.
   - `BLOG` — restricts the RSS feed to blog post additions or updates.
   - `ATTACHMENT` — restricts the RSS feed to attachment additions or updates.
   - `COMMENT` — restricts the RSS feed to comment additions or updates.

   Content type values are case-sensitive and when editing the network RSS feed link, ensure that each parameter is separated from the other by an ampersand (&).

   The following example shows the content type parameter-value combination highlighted in red:
   ```text
   http://confluence.atlassian.com/feeds/network.action?username=ggaskell&max=40&publicFeed=false&os_authType=basic&rssType=atom&contentType=USER_STATUS
   ```

3. Save the modified link in your RSS newsreader.

   Filtering for more than one type of content (by adding multiple values to the `contentType` parameter) is not supported.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Network Overview
Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Hover Profile Overview**

**Hover Profile** is a convenient tool that provides quick access to key information about other Confluence users, their **User Profile** features and **Network functions**, throughout the Confluence interface. When you move or hover your mouse over a user's name, an interactive popup balloon appears, providing you with immediate access to these features and functions.

**On this page:**

- Using Hover Profile
  - Hover Profile Layout
  - Accessing a Hover Profile
- Using the Hover Profile Popup Balloon

**Using Hover Profile**

Whenever you hover your mouse pointer over a user's name appearing on the Confluence interface, their hover profile popup balloon appears.

*Screenshot: Using Hover Profile*
Hover Profile Layout

The top section of the hover profile popup balloon shows the user’s Full Name, Profile Picture and Email address, based on their current User Profile details. Beneath this is shown the user’s current User Status message. The low edge of the hover profile popup balloon has interactive features, described below in Using the Hover Profile popup balloon.

Accessing a Hover Profile

Areas of the Confluence interface where hover profile popup balloons are accessible include:

- The Byline of a page or blog
- The People Directory
- The outputs of various Confluence Macros on a page or blog
- Page or blog edit histories or comparisons
- Page or blog information pages.

Hover profile is not available in the administrative areas of Confluence, such as the user management features of the Administration Console.

Using the Hover Profile Popup Balloon

From a user's hover profile popup balloon, you can easily:

- send an email to them,
- access their personal space (if they have one),
- access their profile, network or status updates views, or
- follow or stop following them. Please refer to the Network Overview page for details on using Confluence’s network features.

To email a user from their hover profile popup balloon,

1. Hover your mouse over the user's name on the Confluence interface until their hover profile popup balloon appears.
2. Move your mouse directly into the popup balloon and click on the user's email address. Your email client opens up a new message with that email address in the 'To:' field.

To access a user’s personal space from their hover profile popup balloon,

1. Hover your mouse over the user's name on the Confluence interface until their hover profile popup balloon appears.
2. Move your mouse directly into the popup balloon's 'More' menu and click the Personal Space item. The user's personal space page will be displayed.
   - If the user does not have a personal space, then this item will not be available from the 'More' menu.

To access a user’s profile, network or status updates views from their hover profile popup balloon,
Customising Look and Feel

Confluence allows you to customise the 'look and feel' of an individual space on the Confluence instance through options available in the Space Administration menu. By default, the look and feel of a space is based on global settings configured from the Administration Console.

You need to be a space administrator to edit the look and feel of a space.

- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Change Confluence Browser Icon
- Changing a Space's Logo
- Customising Homepage
- Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
- Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators

RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space
Administrator's Guide - Design and Layout

Applying A Theme To A Space

Themes allow you to personalise the 'look and feel' of Confluence. Themes can be applied across Confluence or to individual spaces. Use themes if you want to add a new functionality or significantly alter the appearance of Confluence.

Themes are created and installed from the Administration Console by site administrators. Once a theme has been installed, a space administrator can then apply it to the space.

By default, no themes are applied and the look and feel of a space conforms to global look and feel settings.

To apply a theme to a space,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
   - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Now click 'Themes' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen. Any themes installed will be listed here. See screenshot below.
3. Click a radio button to select a theme.
4. Click 'Confirm'.

Screenshot : Applying a theme
The Confluence logo is displayed in the user’s browser to identify the Confluence browser tab. To use a custom image for your Confluence site:

1. Obtain or create an image in PNG file format. To maximise browser compatibility, it should be 32x32 pixels, 71x71 DPI and have 8 bit colour depth.
2. In your Confluence install, find the \confluence\images\icons subdirectory.
3. Backup the file favicon.png.
4. Replace the favicon.png with your custom PNG image.
5. Restart your application server.

Users may need to clear their browser cache to view the new image.

To create an ICO out of your PNG image, you can use the freeware tool png2ico.

### Changing a Space’s Logo

In Confluence, you can replace the default logo for a space with a logo of your own choice.
You need to be a space administrator to replace a space's logo.

The instructions below refer to global spaces. For your personal space, your profile picture is used as the space icon.

To change a space's logo,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
   - *'Space Admin'* is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click on 'Change Space Logo' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot below.

3. Use the browse option to locate the new logo and click 'Upload'.

**Screenshot: Change space's logo**

**Change the logo for this space.**

- **Image**
  - [Browse...]
  - [Upload Logo]
  - [Current]
    - (default)

- **Image Data**
  - H: 30
  - W: 42
  - GIF

**RELATED TOPICS**

Customising Look and Feel

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Customising Homepage**

Registered users of the site can choose the page to which they are directed after they log in to Confluence. By default, users are directed to the Dashboard after logging in.

To set the site home page,

1. Open the 'General Preferences' view. The page Navigating to the General Preferences View does not exist.
2. Click the 'Edit Profile' tab.
3. Click 'General', under 'Preferences' on the left navigation bar.
4. From the drop-down menu beside Site Homepage, select a space. Note that only the list of spaces to which you have 'view' access is displayed here. Selecting a space will direct you to its home page when you log in.
5. Click 'Save'.

**Screenshot: General Preferences Settings**
RELATED TOPICS

User Profile Overview
Space Homepage

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing a Space's Colour Scheme

Confluence allows you to customise the colour scheme of a space. By default, a space’s colour scheme is based on global settings configured from the Administration Console.

You need to be a space administrator to edit a space's colour scheme.

To change the colour scheme for a space,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
     - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
2. Click 'Colour Scheme' in the left-hand panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen.
3. Click the 'Select' button next to a colour scheme under 'Custom Colour Scheme' (if not already selected).
4. Click the 'Edit' link. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot below.
5. Enter standard HTML/CSS2 colour codes, or use the colour-picker to choose a new colour from the palette provided. Any changes you make will immediately be reflected in this space.

The colour scheme applies to the following UI elements:

- **Top Bar** - the bar across the top of the page that contains the breadcrumbs
- **Tab Navigation Background** - the background colour of the tab navigation menus
- **Tab Navigation Text** - the text of the tab navigation menus
- **Breadcrumbs Text** - the breadcrumbs text in the top bar of the page
- **Space Name Text** - the text of the current space name located above the page title
- **Heading Text** - all heading tags throughout the space
- **Links** - all links throughout the space
- **Borders and Dividers** - table borders and dividing lines
- **Tab Navigation Background Highlight** - the background colour of the tab navigation menu when highlighted
- **Tab Navigation Text Highlight** - the text of the tab navigation menu when highlighted
- **Top Bar Menu Selected Background** - the background colour of the top bar drop down menu when selected
- **Top Bar Menu Item** - the text colour of the menu items in the top bar drop down menu
- **Page Menu Selected Background** - the background colour of the drop down page menu when selected
- **Page Menu Item Text** - the text of the menu items in the drop down page menu
- **Menu Item Selected Background** - the background colour of the menu item when selected (applies to both the top bar and page drop down menus)
- **Menu Item Selected Text** - the text colour of the menu item when selected (applies to both the top bar and page drop down menus)
Please note that some UI elements are specific to the default theme and may not take affect for other themes.

**Screenshot : Editing a space's colour scheme**

**Handy Hint**

If you mess things up, just click the 'Reset' button and then try again.

** RELATED TOPICS**

- Customising Look and Feel

**Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators**

If you modify the look and feel of Confluence by following these instructions, you will need to update your customisations when upgrading Confluence. The more dramatic the customisations are, the harder it will be to reapply your changes when upgrading. Please take this into account before proceeding with your customisation.

Confluence is built on top of the Open Source SiteMesh library, a web-page layout system that provides a consistent look and feel across a site. SiteMesh works through ‘decorators’ that define a page’s layout and structure.

To edit the layout of Confluence, you will need to modify these decorator files. A decorator file is a vmd file and is written in a very simple programming language called Velocity. Learn more about Velocity. Once you become familiar with Velocity, you can edit the decorator files to personalise the appearance of Confluence.

You need to have System Administrator permissions in order to perform this function.
You can customise the layouts for a particular space or for the whole site. This page tells you how to customise layouts for a space. To customise the global layouts, use the 'Layout' menu on the 'Administration' page.

When you upgrade Confluence, you must reapply your custom layouts to the new default layouts.

These files are grouped into:

**Site layouts**: These are used to define the controls that surround each page in the site. For example, if you want to make changes to the header and the footer, you will need to modify these layouts.

**Content layouts**: These control the appearance of content such as pages and news items: they don't change the way the pages themselves are displayed, but they allow you to alter the way the surrounding comments or attachments are shown.

**Export Layouts**: These control the appearance of spaces and pages when they are exported to HTML. If you are using Confluence to generate a static website, for example, you will need to modify these layouts.

Learn more about using decorators.

**To edit a decorator file,**

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.

   *Space Admin* is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click the 'Layout' link in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. A list of the layouts for the space is listed.
   - Click 'View Default' to view the vmd file.
   - Click 'Create Custom' to edit the default vmd file. This will open up the vmd file in edit mode.
   Make changes and click 'Update'.

**Screenshot : Edit Layouts Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decorator</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Space Export Layout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Export Layout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click thumbnail to view an example of a vmd file:

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Customising Look and Feel
- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Administrator's Guide - Design and Layout

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Working with Templates Overview**

Whenever you add a new page you do not have to prepare it from scratch. Instead, you can base your new page on a template, which is essentially a page with pre-populated content.
Templates may be written in regular Confluence markup, or using special markup if you wish to define form fields to be filled in.

Some examples:

- A software development project may have a template for use-cases.
- A systems administration space may have a template for defining what information is kept about each server.

In Confluence, there are two places to store your templates:

- **Global Templates**: These are defined by site administrators through the Administration Console and are available in every space.
- **Space Templates**: These are defined by space administrators in the space administration screens, and are only available in the space in which they are defined.

Global templates can only be created by site administrators, and space templates by space administrators.

Here is an example:

![Step 2: Fill in template variables](image)

**Note**

Currently, templates can only be used to create a page. Once a page is created, the template is gone and all further editing is performed as if the template was never used. Some plugins provide expanded functionality for strictly templated content. See below for more information.

### Important Plugins For Templates

Two popular plugins that expand on template behaviour are the **Zones Plugin** and **Scaffolding Plugin**. Below is a comparison:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Zones Plugin</th>
<th>Scaffolding Plugin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>Powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saves page version history</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allows return to form version</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitable for dynamic data</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has a library of examples</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adding a Template

You need to be a space administrator to create a space template.

To add a template for a space,

1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab then click the 'Templates' option in the left navigation panel.
3. Click 'Add New Space Template'. This will bring up the 'Create Template' screen.
4. Enter a name for your template in the 'Name' text field and an optional description in the 'Description' text field.
5. Using regular Confluence markup and form field markup (if you are using forms), enter content in the text-entry box as you would in any other Confluence page. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client Info</td>
<td>Client information template</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   h3. Client Information Form - *@CLIEN@*
   |
   | Type| @TYPE|list(Organisation, Individual)@ |
   | Contact Person| @NAME| |
   | Contact Email| @EMAIL@ |
   | Contact Phone| @PHONE@ |
   | Origin| @COUNTRY|list(America, Africa, Asia, Europe,)| |
   | Site| @SITE@ |
   | Notes| @DESCRIPTION|textarea(tx20)| |

6. Click 'edit' next to 'Labels' if you want to use labels to categorise information. Add your labels. These labels will be included in all pages created using this template.
7. Preview and click 'Save'. Your template will be added to the list of space templates.
8. To view the space templates, browse the space then click the 'Templates' option in the left navigation panel of the 'Advanced' tab.

For more information, check out this example template.

NEXT: Creating a Page using a Template
Creating a Page using a Template

Confluence allows you to create a page based on a global template (available to all spaces) or a space template (available only to that space). This page is intended for users who have already created a template.

Labels are copied from template
If the template contains labels, the template labels will automatically be included in the new page created from that template.

To create a page from an existing template

1. Click the 'Add Page' link located beside each space on the dashboard or at the top of every page in Confluence.
2. Click the link 'Select a page template' located above the text-entry box. This is only displayed if there are any templates defined. If you do not see this link, then there are currently no templates defined and an administrator will have to create one before you can use it.
   
   Clicking this link will display a list of the templates that are available in the current space.
3. Select a template and click 'Next'. This will display one of the following:
   - A new page based on the template, if the template does not contain a form.
   - The 'Template Variables' page where you can supply values for the variables, if the template contains a form.
4. If the template uses a form, enter the appropriate values into the form fields and click the 'Insert Variables' button. This will display a new page based on the template and including the variable values you have entered.
5. Replace the words 'New Page' with the name of the page.
6. Add more content or make further changes as required.
7. Click the 'Save' button.

Screenshot: Choose a template

### Step 1: Choose a page template

Please choose a template from below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>template</td>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Test template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Documentation template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Birthdays</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Staff Birthdays template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>This is just a test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Fill out the form
Step 2: Fill in template variables

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

**Client Information Form - Spectre**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Person</td>
<td>Ernst Blofeld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sales@spectre.com">sales@spectre.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Phone</td>
<td>1-111-222-3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin</td>
<td>America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td><a href="http://tinyurl.com/p555q">http://tinyurl.com/p555q</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Resulting page

**Client Information Form - Spectre**

View | Edit | Attachments (0) | Info

Added by admin, last edited by admin on Aug 14, 2006
Labels: (None) EDIT

0 comments | Add Comment

Related Topics

Adding a Template
Editing a template
Removing a Template
Form Field Markup for Templates
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Editing a template

You need to be a space administrator to modify a space template.

To edit a template,
1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab.
3. Click the 'Templates' link in the left-hand column. A list of templates for the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'Edit' link beside the chosen template. This will bring up the 'edit' screen for the template.
5. Make changes or add new content as you would when you add a template, using form field markup, if required.
6. Click 'Update' to save your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Template
Creating a Page using a Template
Working with Templates
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Removing a Template

You need to be a space administrator to remove a space template.

To remove a space template,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Templates' tab. A list of templates for the space is displayed.
3. Click on the 'Remove' link beside the template you wish to delete.
4. Confirm your action by clicking 'OK' when the confirmation screen is brought up.

Warning
Deleted templates cannot be restored.

RELATED TOPICS

Editing a template
Adding a Template
Creating a Page using a Template
Working with Templates
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Archiving Mail Overview

Confluence allows you to collect and archive mail within each space individually. This is a useful facility that allows you to archive all emails pertaining to a particular project on Confluence alongside it in the same space.

You can download mail from one or more pop-accounts. You can also import mail from mbox files either on your local system or on the Confluence server.

Mail is contained in the 'Mail' tab under the 'Browse Space' view of a space. You may need Space Administrator rights to access this view.

Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:

- Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
- Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

Not applicable to Confluence Hosted for Small Business

This page does not apply if you are using Confluence Hosted for Small Business. Read more about comparing the Confluence editions.
(If you are not a space administrator for the target space, contact your Confluence administrator to request Space Admin permission.)

From here, you can navigate mail easily and also use the ‘Quick Search’ to search mail and the attachments it contains.

**What would you like to do?**

- Add a Mail Account
- Manage Mail accounts
- Import Mail
- View Mail
- Fetch Mail
- Delete Mail
- Restore Mail
- Link to Mail

**RELATED TOPICS**

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

## Adding a Mail Account

When you add a mail account, you are configuring Confluence to download mail from that account and archive it within the space. Since Confluence removes emails from an email account as it is added to the Mail Archive, Confluence must be setup to poll a clone email account rather than the actual account. For example, to archive the actual account sales@company.com to your Confluence Sales space, you must first create a clone account such as conf-sales@company.com that contains the same email content.

### Stage 1 - Creating A Clone Email Account

1. Add a new email account on the mail server with the clone email address.
2. Copy all existing emails from the actual account to the clone account.
3. Set up the actual account to bcc sent emails to the clone account.
4. Set up the actual account to forward received emails to the clone account.

### Stage 2 - Archive Clone Account To Mail Archive

1. If you are not a space administrator for the target space, contact your Confluence administrator to request Space Admin permission. You need to be a space administrator before you can add a mail account to the space.
2. Go to the ‘Browse Space’ view.

   Go to the ‘Browse Space’ view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

   Now click on 'Mail Accounts' under the heading 'Mail' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen listing the existing mail accounts and displaying a link to add a new pop-account.
3. Click 'Add mail account' located at the top of the page. This will bring up a form into which you need to enter your account configuration details.
4. Enter the details, (Protocol may be POP/S or IMAP/S) (See below) and click 'Create'. Configured accounts will have their mail downloaded and removed from the server, so make sure you are downloading from a clone account.

Not applicable to Confluence Hosted for Small Business

This page does not apply if you are using Confluence Hosted for Small Business. Read more about comparing the Confluence editions.
Screenshot Of Adding A POP Account

| Account Name: | Sample User |
| Description: | Sample User's Account |
| Protocol: | POP |
| Hostname: | POP |
| Port: | IMAP, POPS, IMAPS |
| Username: | Username for this account |
| Password: | Password for this account |

- **Account Name**: Enter a name for this account by which it will be known in Confluence.
- **Description**: Provide a description for this account (Optional).
- **Protocol**: Choose from POP, IMAP, POPS or IMAPS
- **Hostname**: Enter the account mail server host name.
- **Port**: The mail server's port number will be displayed by default. Do not edit this field.
- **Username**: Enter a username for this account.
- **Password**: The account's password.

Note: The ability to import mail applies only to global spaces, so the 'Import' section in the above screenshot does not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

- Archiving Mail Overview
- Managing Mail Accounts
- Importing Mail
- Viewing Mail
- Fetching Mail
- Deleting Mail
- Linking to Mail
- How do I check which spaces have email accounts
- How do I Disable Automatic Mail Polling?

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Deleting Mail

To delete mail for a space, you require 'Remove Mail' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information. Only a space administrator can delete all email messages for the space simultaneously.

To delete mail for a space,

1. Go to the 'Browse Space' view.
   
   Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. A list of messages in the space is displayed in reverse chronological order.

3. Delete an individual email by clicking the trash icon beside it.
   
   If you are a space administrator, you can delete all email messages within a space simultaneously by clicking on the 'Delete All' link at the top of the mail view. Deleted mail is stored under 'Trash' and can be restored by a space administrator from the 'Space Admin' tab.
Warning

Email messages deleted using the 'Delete All' option cannot be restored.

**Fetching Mail**

Confluence fetches mail from the server once every 30 minutes.

You need to be a space administrator to manually retrieve new mail from mail accounts.

To manually retrieve mail,

1. Go to the 'Space Administration' view.
   - Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
     - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
     - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Go to the 'Mail' tab.

3. Go to the 'Mail' tab. A list of messages for the space is displayed in reverse chronological order.

4. Click on the 'Fetch new mail' link located above the list of messages. Any new messages will be displayed in order of most recent first.

**Note**

Once mail is fetched, it will be removed from the server.

**Importing Mail**

Confluence allows you to import mail from mbox files located either on your local system or on the Confluence server and archive it within the space.

You need to be a space administrator to import mail for a space.

To import mail from an mbox file,
1. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ in the ‘Browse Space’ view.

Go to the ‘Browse Space’ view. There are two ways to browse a space:

- Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the ‘Browse’ menu. The corresponding tab of the ‘Browse Space’ view will open.
- Or click the ▼ icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The ‘Pages’ tab of the ‘Browse Space’ view will open.

2. Click on ‘Mail Import’ under the heading ‘Mail’ in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen.

- To import from a Local system, click ‘Browse’ to select the mbox file. Then click ‘Import’.
- To import from the Server, enter the location of the mbox file on the server in the ‘Server’ text field and click ‘Import’.

### Screenshot: Importing mail

Import mail from a standard mbox file by either uploading a local file or specifying its location on the server.

- **Local**
  
  Browse for mbox file on local filesystem:
  
  **Filename:**
  
  ![Browse... Import](image)

- **Server**
  
  Specify location of mbox file on server:
  
  ![Server Import](image)

The ability to import mail applies only to global spaces, so the ‘Import’ section in the above screenshot does not appear in the ‘Space Admin’ tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Archiving Mail Overview
- Adding a Mail Account
- Importing Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

## Linking to Mail

Currently in Confluence, while it is possible to link to a mail message, the method is a little cumbersome.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to an email.

To link to an email,
1. Go to the 'Browse Space' view.

Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:

- Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
- Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. The mail is displayed in reverse chronological order with a default of 30 email messages per page. Move between pages to locate the message you want to link to.
3. Click on the mail message. You will notice in the address bar of your browser that the URL displayed ends in a series of numerals.
4. Copy only the numerals.
5. Click on the 'edit' tab of the page from which you want to link to the message.
6. Paste the numerals between square brackets (as you would when you create any link in Confluence), and then include the dollar sign '$' in front of the numerals.

Here's an example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$[129272]</td>
<td>Re: [CONF-user] ANW: Redirection Macros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clicking on the link will open up the mail message.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Links Overview
- Archiving Mail Overview

**Managing Mail Accounts**

You need to be a space administrator to manage mail accounts for a space.

To manage mail accounts,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab in the 'Browse Space' view.

Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:

- Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
- Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.

2. Click on 'Mail Accounts' under the heading 'Mail' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen listing the existing mail accounts each with a link to 'Edit', 'Remove' or 'Disable' the account.
   - **Edit**: This link allows you to change the configuration settings for the mail account.
   - **Remove**: This link lets you remove the account permanently.
   - **Disable**: This link allows you to temporarily disable the account.

**Screenshot** : Managing mail accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conf-user Archive</td>
<td>Archive of conf-user</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mail@domain.com">mail@domain.com</a></td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Edit, Remove, Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ou</td>
<td></td>
<td>ou</td>
<td>DISABLED</td>
<td>Edit, Remove, Enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Archiving Mail Overview
- Adding a Mail Account
- Importing Mail
Restoring Mail

Deleted email messages are stored under 'Trash' and can be restored by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens.

You can only restore an email from trash if it was deleted individually and not using the 'Remove All' operation.

To restore mail,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab in the 'Browse Space' view.
   Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
2. Click on 'Trash' in the left panel. A list of pages and emails deleted from the space is displayed.
3. Click on 'Restore' beside the email you want to restore.

To view this email, you will have to go to the 'Mail' tab in the 'Browse Space' view.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Browsing a space

ViewingMail

In Confluence, each global space can be set up to archive mail.

To view mail messages archived within a particular space,

1. Go to the 'Mail' tab in the 'Browse Space' view.
   Go to the 'Browse Space' view. There are two ways to browse a space:
   - Go to a page in the space and select the option you want from the 'Browse' menu. The corresponding tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
   - Or click the icon next to the space name on the Dashboard. The 'Pages' tab of the 'Browse Space' view will open.
2. The mail is displayed in reverse chronological order with a default of 30 mails per page. You can move between pages by clicking the << Previous and Next >> links or by selecting a particular page number.
3. Click on a mail message to view its contents.
If you are a space administrator, or have been given permission to delete mail messages, you can also delete emails from here.

Navigating Mail

'Find More': These links links at the top of an email message let you search for other emails from the same author or on the same subject.

'Attachments': This link located below the email body allows you to view mail attachments. The link is only displayed if any attachments exist.

'Entire Thread': This link allows you to view the mail's thread, if one exists.

The 'Mail Operations' panel is located to the right of the mail view and displays links to:

- Entire Thread: View the thread that this mail belongs to. This option is only available when the mail belongs to a thread.
- Next By Date: Navigate to the next message.
- Previous By Date: Navigate to the previous message.
- Remove Mail: Remove the current mail from the space.
- Mail Archive: Go to the mail archive view for this space.

Screenshot: Navigating mail

We need to come up with a sample conversation for the thread demo. Ideas?


Handy Hint
Use the Quick Search facility to quickly locate a mail

RELATED TOPICS

Archiving Mail Overview
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
How do I Disable Automatic Mail Polling?

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Exporting a Space

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of a space to HTML, PDF or XML.

What would you like to do?

Export from Confluence to PDF
Export from Confluence to HTML
Export from Confluence to XML

RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Confluence to HTML

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of a space into a zipped archive of HTML files. This is useful if you want to convert your space into a static website.

To export pages to HTML, you will need ‘Export Space’ permission which is assigned by a space administrator. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To export pages to HTML,

1. Go to the ‘Advanced’ view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Advanced’. The ‘Advanced’ view will open.
2. Click ‘HTML Export’ in the left-hand panel.
   This option will only be visible if you have ‘Export Space’ permission.
3. Select the check box ‘Include Comments’ if you want to include comments for the pages you are exporting.
4. Select the pages you want to export by selecting the check boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all pages are selected. You have the option to ‘Check All’ or ‘Clear All’ pages.
   - If you select the check box of a page that contains one or more child or descendant pages, all of these child and descendant pages will also be selected. Similarly, if you clear the check box of such a page, all of its child and descendant pages will also be cleared. This provides a convenient method of exporting subtrees, for example, chapters or sections within a document.
5. Click ‘Export’. This will create a zipped archive of HTML files.
6. Download the zipped archive and extract the files into a folder.

Notes

- Page attachments are placed in individual folders with names in the following format:
  
  `...\download\attachments\xxxxxx`

Where ‘xxxxxx’ is the page ID of the page containing the attachments.

- By default, the ‘Space Details’ page is exported as index.html and displays the space’s details as well as a list of all available pages within it.

- News items are not included within the HTML export. Please cast your vote towards this feature request.

Screenshot: Selecting pages to export
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Options</th>
<th>Include comments</th>
<th>Then select the pages you want to export:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pages to export:</strong> Check All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence Documentation Home</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence 101</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Administrators Guide</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Administration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Installing Patched Class Files</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cache Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Changing time of Daily Backup</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence Data Directory Configuration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence home directory contents</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content Index Administration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Finding Unused Spaces</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Important Directories and Files</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence Home Directory</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Confluence Installation Directory</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Manually Backing Up The Site</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Configuring Daily Backups</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Migrating Confluence Between Servers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rebuilding the Ancestor Table</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restoring a Site</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restoring a Space</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

Confluence to PDF  
Confluence to XML  

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Confluence to PDF**

Confluence allows you to export a single page, a part of a space, or an entire space into a single PDF file.

Confluence 3.0 and later versions contain a new PDF Export feature that provides output customisation via Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) modifications. It also provides the ability to add a Table of Contents listing and customised headers, footers and a title page to exported documents too. These customisations are specific to each space in a Confluence installation and require the 'Space Administrator' permission to implement. For more information about implementing PDF Export customisations, see Editing the PDF Stylesheet.

### Exporting Single Pages

You can export a single page in Confluence to PDF:

- Go to a page in the space, open the 'Tools' menu and select 'Export to PDF'. The process will begin, and you will be prompted by a series of dialog boxes.

### Exporting Multiple Pages or the Entire Space

To export to PDF, you will need 'Export Space' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To export to PDF,
1. Go to the 'Advanced' view for the space. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' view will open.
2. Click 'PDF Export' in the left-hand panel.
   This option will only be visible if you have the 'Export Space' permission.
3. Select the pages you want to export by selecting the check boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all pages are selected. You have the option to 'Check All' or 'Clear All' pages. See screenshot below.
   - If you select the check box of a page that contains one or more child or descendent pages, all of these child and descendent pages will also be selected. Similarly, if you clear the check box of such a page, all of its child and descendent pages will also be cleared. This provides a convenient method for exporting subtrees (for example, chapters or sections) of the entire documentation within a space.
4. Click 'Export'.
5. Download and save the PDF file as prompted. Click or double-click the PDF file name to open it.

Notes

Only image attachments which have been inserted into a page are included when exporting to PDF.

To export a PDF containing international text, you need to install a Unicode font in Confluence.

News items are not included within the PDF export. Please cast your vote towards this feature request.

Screenshot: Selecting pages to export

Export content from this space as PDF.

You can customise the layout of the PDF export at Space Administration/PDF Stylesheet.

If you have 'Space Administrator' permissions, the link to customise the PDF Stylesheet is provided at the top of the page tree, as shown in the image above.

Confluence's PDF Export feature is designed to handle a wide variety of content. However, in the unlikely situation that the PDF Export process fails, perhaps due to a mishandled customisation, the PDF Export screen will indicate the title of the page in which the problem occurred to help you diagnose the cause of the failure.

RELATED TOPICS

Create PDF in another language
Confluence to HTML
Confluence to XML
Create PDF in another language

To export a Confluence page written in another language, you will first need to install the necessary font for that language. This will basically involve uploading a font file to Confluence.

Here are the exact steps on how to do this:

1. Find the appropriate font file

   **Windows users**

   All font files in Windows are stored in a directory called

   ```
   C:\WINDOWS\Fonts
   ```

   **Unix users**

   All font files in Unix are stored in the

   ```
   /usr/share/fonts
   ```

   *Microsoft True Type core fonts* such as Verdana can be downloaded from this page: [http://corefonts.sourceforge.net/](http://corefonts.sourceforge.net/)

2. Copy the font file

   Simply copy the file into a temporary folder (for example a folder on the Desktop).

3. Upload the file

   * Navigate to the *Administration > PDF Language Support* screen and upload the file you copied in step one.
   * Click ‘Install’. That’s it.

   Please note the only font files supported are *true type fonts* and *true type collections* (file extensions are *\.ttf* and *\.ttc*).

   We recommend you to use Unicode font Verdana for correct character encoding and exporting to pdf.

Confluence to XML

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of, a space into a zipped archive of XML files.

This is useful if you want to make a backup of the space, export the space to another Confluence instance, or use the data from the space in another application. Please note that there are a few restrictions when Restoring a Space, and that huge spaces exported for backup-purposes may benefit from other means of backup - see Alternative Backup Strategy.

To export to XML, you will need ‘Export Space’ permission which is assigned by a *space administrator*. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

*Site administrators* can import a space from a zipped XML archive.

To export to XML,
1. Go to the ‘Advanced’ view for the space. To do this:

   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Advanced’. The ‘Advanced’ view will open.

2. Click ‘XML Export’ in the left-hand panel. This option will only be visible if you have ‘Export Space’ permission.

3. Select the check box ‘Include Comments’ if you want to include comments made on the pages you are exporting.

4. Select the check box ‘Backup Attachments’ if you want include the images and other files attached to the pages.

5. Select either ‘All’ or ‘Visible to you’. These options are explained below:
   - **All** — Export all content in the space, including pages that are protected by page-level restrictions which will prevent you from viewing the pages themselves. This option is available only to space administrators and Confluence administrators. It allows you to make a complete and comprehensive export of a space for backup purposes.
   - **Visible to you** — Export only content you can see. This is the default option.

6. If you choose ‘Visible to you’, you will then be able to select the pages you want to export. Select the relevant check boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all the pages are selected. You have the option to ‘Check All’ or ‘Clear All’ pages.

   - If you select the check box of a page that contains one or more child or descendent pages, all of these child and descendent pages will also be selected. Similarly, if you clear the check box of such a page, all of its child and descendent pages will also be cleared. This provides a convenient method of exporting subtrees, for example, chapters or sections within a document.

7. Click ‘Export’. This will create a zipped archive of XML files.

### Related Topics

- Browsing a space
- Restoring a Space
- Confluence to PDF
- Confluence to XML

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.
Editing the PDF Stylesheet

Confluence's PDF Export feature addresses the most highly voted improvement request for Confluence — more control over PDF exporting. Users can customise their PDF exports using a PDF Stylesheet, which is specific to each space in a Confluence installation. The following aspects of PDF exports can be customised:

- Page and margin sizes
- Headers and footers, each with customisable content such as page numbering
- A customisable title page, which can incorporate images
- Built-in support for table of contents with page numbering

Most PDF Stylesheet customisations are handled using Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), while customisations to headers, footers and the title page are handled using a combination of custom HTML and CSS. Hence, you should be familiar with these technologies (or may require some familiarisation with them first), before implementing the customisations you require.

On this page:

- Customising the style of PDF exports
- Basic Customisations
  - Page Customisations
  - Customising the Page Size
  - Customising the Page Margins
  - Customising the Table of Contents
  - Disabling the Table of Contents
  - Change the Leader Character
  - Adding a Title Page to PDF-Exported Space or Subsection
  - Adding Headers and Footers
    - Adding page numbering to a header or footer
  - General Formatting

Customising the style of PDF exports

To customise the PDF Stylesheet, you will need the 'Space Administrator' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To customise the PDF Stylesheet,

1. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the 'Browse' menu and select 'Space Admin'. The 'Space Administration' view will open.
   - 'Space Admin' is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
2. Click 'PDF Stylesheet' in the left-hand panel. The main screen displays the current contents of your PDF Stylesheet customisations. The PDF Stylesheet is divided into the following four sections and allow for modifications to the:
   - PDF Export Stylesheet - containing all CSS rule customisations applied to the pages in the space.
   - PDF Export Title Page - containing custom HTML that generates the document's title page.
   - PDF Export Header - containing custom HTML that generates headers throughout the document.
   - PDF Export Footer - containing custom HTML that generates footers throughout the document.
3. Click the 'Edit' button and each of these four sections expands to an editable text box.
4. Enter your customisations into each section as required.

Refer to the Basic Customisations section for examples of typical customisations that can be added to your PDF Stylesheet. Once you are familiar with the implementation of basic PDF stylesheet customisations, you may wish to try out some Advanced Customisations.

If no PDF customisations are defined on the PDF Stylesheet screen, the PDF Stylesheet feature's default CSS rules will be applied to your PDF exports. Furthermore, no title page, header nor footer will be shown in these exports either. The PDF Stylesheet's default CSS rules are available for download. Any rule defined in (but not limited to) this file can be customised and added to the PDF Export Stylesheet section.

In general, you can override any default CSS rule by redefining it with your own customisations in the PDF Export Stylesheet section.
• As shown in the Confluence to PDF topic, there are two PDF export methods:
  • Single pages via the 'Tools' menu -> 'Export to PDF' function on a page or blog post ('single page exports')
  • One or more pages in a space via the 'Advanced' view ('space exports')

• All customisations, which include those made to your 'PDF Export Stylesheet', 'Title Page', 'Header' and 'Footer', apply to space exports. However, only the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' customisations inherently apply to single page exports.

• To make your 'PDF Export Header' and 'Footer' customisations apply to a single page exported to PDF, either:
  • use the 'space export' method to export that single page only, or
  • if your header and footer customisations contain only text, follow the appropriate customisations provided in the Advanced PDF Stylesheet Customisations topic.

Basic Customisations

Page Customisations

 Modifications to page and margin sizes are made in the @page CSS rule.

To make changes to this rule, you would implement the following type of code in the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' section of the space's PDF Stylesheet.

```css
@page
{
  /*Page specific styles [that is, customisations of properties] go here*/
}
```

Customising the Page Size

The default page size is based on the locale of your Confluence server. Hence, if this server was located in the US, the default paper size of your PDF export would be US Letter size (8.5 inches wide by 11 inches long). If the server was located in Australia, the default paper size would be A4 (210 mm wide by 297 mm high).

To modify the page size to A4, add a `size` property to the top of the rule like this:

```css
@page
{
  /*The A4 paper size is 210 mm wide by 297 mm high*/
  size: 210mm 297mm;
}
```

More information about paper sizes can be found on Wikipedia.

Customising the Page Margins

To add a margin of 15 mm to a paper size of A4, your CSS @page rule would look like this:

```css
@page
{
  /*Page specific styles [that is, customisations of properties] go here*/
  margin: 15mm;
}
```

Customising the Table of Contents

By default, a table of contents will be generated after the title page, or at the beginning of the document if the 'PDF Export Title Page' is not defined. The look and layout of the table of contents is completely customisable by defining the appropriate CSS rules in the 'PDF Export Stylesheet'.

For details about the CSS rules governing the default styles applied to the table of contents output in PDF exports, download the default CSS rules (from the link above) and examine the specific rules with `toc` in its name.

Disabling the Table of Contents
To prevent the table of contents being generated in your exported PDF document, add the `div.toc` rule to the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' section of the space's PDF Stylesheet and set its `display` property to `none`:

```css
div.toc {
  display: none;
}
```

**Change the Leader Character**

The leader character is used to visually link the name of a heading in the table of contents list with its page number, which is usually aligned to the page's right-hand margin. By default, the leader character is the '.' (dot) character. However, it can be changed by customising the leader character CSS rule `span.toclead:before` and adding this to the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' section of the space's PDF Stylesheet.

To change this to a solid line, modify this CSS rule accordingly:

```css
span.toclead:before {
  content: leader(solid);
}
```

To change this to spaces (that is, blank space), modify this CSS rule to:

```css
span.toclead:before {
  content: leader(space);
}
```

Be aware that using a space as a leader character can make the table of contents list difficult to read.

**Adding a Title Page to PDF-Exported Space or Subsection**

You can create a title or cover page for an PDF-exported space or subsection using XHTML. Use the 'PDF Export Title Page' section of the space's PDF Stylesheet to do this. The following XHTML code example uses an inline CSS rule to generate a title page.

```html
<div class="fsTitlePage" style="margin-left:auto;margin-top:75mm;margin-right:auto;">
  <img src="/download/attachments/12345/titlepage.png" />
</div>
```

In the example above, an image called 'titlepage.png' will be centred in the middle of the page. This image is attached to a Confluence page and is referenced via its relative URL (that is, without the Confluence site's base URL component). You can obtain the URL of an image attached to a Confluence page by viewing the list of attachments on that page and moving your mouse over the attachment's name. The URL of the image should appear in your browser's status bar or you can copy the link.

**Adding Headers and Footers**

Headers and footers can be added to a PDF-exported space or subsection also using XHTML. Use the 'PDF Export Header' and 'PDF Export Footer' sections of the space's PDF Stylesheet to create a custom header and footer, respectively. For simple headers and footers, plain text is sufficient. The following example added to a header or footer will create a simple copyright notice.

```html
Copyright © 2009, Atlassian Pty Ltd.
```

**Adding page numbering to a header or footer**

To add page numbering to your documentation, you need to combine some customised XHTML in the header or footer along with some customised CSS in the 'PDF Export Stylesheet'.

First, create a header or footer with an empty span element and give it a unique id, for example `pageNum` (although this could be anything). This is the page number 'place holder' in your exported PDF document.

```html
<span id="pageNum"/>
```

Next, create the following CSS selector rule for this empty span and add it to the 'PDF Export Stylesheet':

```css
div.toc {
  display: none;
}
span.toclead:before {
  content: leader(solid);
}
span.toclead:before {
  content: leader(space);
}
```
This will add a page number to your header or footer.

```css
#pageNum:before {
  content: counter(page);
}
```

Analysing this CSS selector rule in more detail, the `#pageNum` selects the XHTML element with the specified id of "pageNum", which is the `span` element we created for the header or footer. The `:before` part of the selector is a 'pseudo class' that allows the insertion of content before the `span` element is processed. The `counter(page)` is a function that returns the current page number as its content. Finally, the `content` property inside the rule tells the CSS processor that dynamic content (that is, an incrementing page number) is to be inserted before the `span` tag.

General Formatting

You can also use the stylesheet to customise the output of just about anything else that will influence the look and feel of the final document. This includes fonts, tables, line spacing, macros, etc. The export engine works directly from the HTML output produced by Confluence. Therefore, the first step in customising something would be to find a selector for the HTML element produced by Confluence or the Confluence macro. Next you would add a CSS rule to the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' and your customisation would appear in the PDF export.

RELATED TOPICS

Advanced PDF Stylesheet Customisations

Advanced PDF Stylesheet Customisations

This topic provides information and details on popular PDF stylesheet customisations. These expand upon the basic customisations described in the Editing the PDF Stylesheet topic.

On this page:

- Page Customisations
  - Changing the Page Orientation
  - Customising Specific Page Margins
- Page Header and Footer Customisations
  - Adding Headers and Footers to Single Page Exports
  - Adding Images to Headers and Footers
- Page Selector Rules

Page Customisations

Modifications to page and margin properties are made in the `@page` Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) rule. As described in Editing the PDF Stylesheet, all CSS rule customisations are implemented in the 'PDF Export Stylesheet' section of the space’s PDF Stylesheet.

Changing the Page Orientation

To change the page orientation of your PDF space exports, reverse the order of the values declared in the `@page` rule's `size` property, since the first and second values of this property represent the width and height of the page, respectively.

For example, to generate PDF space exports in A4-sized landscape orientation, your `@page` rule might look like this:

```css
@page {
  /*A4-sized pages in landscape orientation are 297 mm wide by 210 mm high*/
  size: 297mm 210mm;
}
```

Customising Specific Page Margins

To set the margins of each side of a page independently of the other, you can declare each margin size in the `@page` rule using the following properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>margin-top</td>
<td>Margin height at the top of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margin-bottom</td>
<td>Margin height at the bottom of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margin-left</td>
<td>Margin width on the left of the page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Page Header and Footer Customisations

Adding Headers and Footers to Single Page Exports

As mentioned in Editing the PDF Stylesheet, custom headers and footers by default, only apply to 'space exports' and not 'single page exports'. However, it is possible to add CSS rules to your PDF export stylesheet that allow custom headers and footers to appear in single page exports.

To make custom headers appear in single page exports, you need to define custom @top-left, @top-center and @top-right rules within your @page rule for content that appears within the left-hand side, centre and right-hand side of your page's header area.

Similarly, to make custom footers appear in single page exports, you need to define custom @bottom-left, @bottom-center and @bottom-right rules within your @page rule for content that appears within the left-hand side, centre and right-hand side of your page's footer area.

To add a document title to the centre of a header and a page number to the centre of a footer (with the word 'Page' preceding the page number), you can add the following header (@top-center) and footer (@bottom-center) rules within the @page rule of your PDF export stylesheet like this:

```css
/* Any page-specific properties */

@top-center
{
  content: "Document Title Goes Here";
  font-family: ConfluenceInstalledFont, Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif;
  font-size: 8pt;
}

@bottom-center
{
  content: "Page " counter(page);
  font-family: ConfluenceInstalledFont, Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif;
  font-size: 8pt;
}

/* Any other page-specific rules */
```

Adding Images to Headers and Footers

To insert an image into a header or footer, you will need to edit the 'PDF Export Header' and 'Footer' sections of the PDF stylesheet and use an XHTML `<img>` element with `src` attribute to refer to an image attachment within your Confluence instance. This is usually placed within a `div` element container.

To add an image to the left of the header, you can add XHTML code to the 'PDF Export Header' that references the image, like this:

```html
<div style="margin-top:10mm">
  <img src="/download/attachments/12346/header-image.png"/>
</div>
```

In the example above, an image called 'header-image.png' is attached to a Confluence page and is referenced via its relative URL (that is, without the Confluence site's base URL component). You can obtain the URL of an image attached to a Confluence page by viewing the list...
of attachments on that page and moving your mouse over the attachment’s name. The URL of the image should appear in your browser’s status bar or you can copy the link.

This code uses an inline CSS property in the `style` attribute to set formatting properties specific to this header image. The `margin-top:10mm` property forces the image away from the top of the page by 10mm. This comes in handy when your header image is large enough to touch or spill over the top of the page. Likewise, for footers, you can use the `margin-bottom:XXmm` property to force an image away from the bottom of the page by ‘XX’ mm.

Be aware that very large images can spill over into the body of a page or alter the position of text or other elements used within a header or footer. In such situations, it is recommended that you reduce the size of the image and then re-upload it to your Confluence instance.

By default, a header or footer image is aligned to the left-hand side of the page. However, you can align this image to the centre or right-hand side of a page by adding either the `text-align:center` or `text-align:right` properties, respectively to your `style` attribute. For example, to align the header image (above) to the right-hand side of the page, your `style` attribute would look similar to this: `style="margin-top:10mm; text-align:right"`.

To add an image to a footer, add similar XHTML code consisting of an `img` element and `src` attribute to refer to an image attachment within your Confluence site. Incorporate the inline CSS property `margin-bottom` to separate the image away from the bottom of the page if necessary.

**Page Selector Rules**

If your PDF exports are destined for double-sided printed media (for example, books), you can define different customisations for left- or right-hand pages. This is achieved through two CSS pseudo-classes ‘page selectors’ that you define as separate rules within the PDF export stylesheet. Use the `:left` pseudo-class with the `@page` CSS rule to define customisations specific to left-hand pages and the `:right` pseudo-class with `@page` to define customisations for right-hand pages.

You can use these page selector CSS rules in your PDF export stylesheet to define alternating left and right margins that allows room for binding a double-sided document, as shown in the following example:

```css
@page :left {
    margin-left: 3cm;
    margin-right: 1.27cm;
    /* Any other left-hand page-specific properties and rules */
}

@page :right {
    margin-left: 1.27cm;
    margin-right: 3cm;
    /* Any other right-hand page-specific properties and rules */
}
```

**Exporting to a Word document**

Confluence allows you to export a single page into a Word document. This is extremely useful for emailing around content to non-Confluence users, printing a document or just creating a backup in Word.

You will require ‘Export Pages’ permission to export a page to a Word document.

To export to a Word document,

1. Go to the ‘Export to Word’ option for the page. To do this:
   * Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Tools’ menu and select ‘Export to Word’: The process will begin, and you will be prompted by a series of dialog boxes.
2. By default, this will create a Word document with the same name as the Confluence page.

**Importing Content Into Confluence**

Confluence stores all page content in Confluence’s wiki markup syntax.

On this page:
- Importing Content from Other Confluence Sites
- Importing Content from Other Wikis
- Importing Content from an Office Document
- Importing Web Content
- Importing Other Non-Wiki Content
Importing Content from Other Confluence Sites

For content originating from other instances of Confluence:

- If the Confluence major versions are the same, export the space from the originating Confluence site and import it into the destination Confluence site.
- If the Confluence major versions are different, you can use an intermediate server to migrate versions.

Page history, attachments, and wiki markup will be preserved and you will be able to do multiple pages at once. The drawbacks are that it may be inconvenient if the Confluence versions differ, and you cannot have a duplicate space key on the destination instance. (You cannot import a space that already exists, and this is defined by the space key.)

Importing Content from Other Wikis

Check whether the Universal Wiki Converter can import the content. See Importing Content from another Wiki.

Importing Content from an Office Document

The Office Connector in Confluence allows you to import an Office document into Confluence, so that the document's content is copied onto one or more Confluence pages. See Importing an Office Document into Confluence.

Importing Web Content

Here are some options for importing or displaying web content on a Confluence page:

- Use the Widget Macro to display videos, slide shows, twitter chats, documents and more, sourced from other web sites and displayed on your Confluence page.
- Convert a HTML file to a Confluence page using the HTML To Confluence Converter plugin.
- Embed an external web page into Confluence with the Html Include macro.
- Use HTML code in a page with the HTML macro.

Importing Other Non-Wiki Content

Importing non-wiki markup into Confluence requires a conversion process:

- Text with basic formatting can be pasted directly into the Rich Text Editor. This includes simple Word documents or web pages.
- Files such as Microsoft Excel documents can be imported using a content converter plugin.
- Confluence pages saved to disk can be imported from disk.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with the Office Connector
Importing Content from another Wiki

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Importing Pages from Disk

Confluence allows you to import text files from a disk or a directory on the Confluence server, and convert them into corresponding Confluence pages. Each file will be imported as a Confluence page with the same name as the file.

- The text file needs to contain Confluence markup to be converted accurately into a Confluence page.
- You need to be a System Administrator to import text files.

To import text files,
1. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ tab of the Browse Space view. To do this:
   - Go to a page in the space, open the ‘Browse’ menu and select ‘Space Admin’. The ‘Space Administration’ view will open.
   - ‘Space Admin’ is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

2. Click on the ‘Import pages from disk’ link in the left panel under the heading ‘Import’. This will display a new screen.

3. Type in the directory’s path in the ‘Import directory’ text field.

4. Check ‘Trim file extensions’ to remove file extensions when converting the files to Confluence pages. Note that the Confluence pages will take their titles from the files’ names (including their extensions). So to avoid having page titles with the suffix ‘.txt’ in them, make sure you check this box.

5. Check ‘Overwrite existing pages’ if you want to replace existing Confluence pages with the same page title.

6. Click ‘Import’.

Screenshot: Importing text files

The ability to import pages from disk applies only to global spaces, so the ‘Import’ section in the above screenshot does not appear in the ‘Space Admin’ tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Space Backup and Restore

Confluence can backup all the content, comments and attachments for a space. The process involves converting the data in the space into XML format. The end product is a zip file that contains XML file(s) and optionally, all the attachments in the space. To transfer this data to another Confluence site, you simply restore this zip file.

Creating a Space Backup

Instructions on how to create a backup for a space can be found here.

Restoring/Importing a Space Backup

Instructions on how to restore or import the backup of a space can be found here.

Site Backup and Restore

Atlassian suggests establishing a backup strategy using a native database tool for a production instance of Confluence.

By default, Confluence backs up all data and attachments once a day to a backup file. These files are called XML site backups, stored in the backups directory of Confluence home. You can also create XML site backups manually. This mechanism was created with small to medium-sized deployments of Confluence in mind. It is not made for large deployments with lots of pages and attachments (see below)
Confluence 3.0 Documentation

- Restore your site from an XML site backup
- Manually create an XML site backup
- Configure Daily Backups
- User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts

XML site backups are fine for most small to medium sized instances of Confluence, containing a few thousand pages and attachments. However, large instances of Confluence will find backups may become slow to create and use large amounts of disk space.

**Backups For Large Instances**

XML site backups are unsuitable for instances of Confluence that contain thousands of pages, as XML backups take progressively longer to complete as the amount of text increases. Another issue with XML site backups is that Confluence instances with a gigabytes of attachments will consume disk space rapidly. This is because each site backup contains all content needed for a site restore. For example, if a 1 gig instance of Confluence is backed up daily, it will create 30 gig of backups per month if left unattended. When administering a large instance, you can reduce disk space by setting XML site backups to exclude attachments, then manually scheduling a backup of your attachments from the Confluence home directory or database. The backup manager can save space by saving changed files instead of all content.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creation Delay</th>
<th>Disk Usage</th>
<th>Recommended Backup Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>XML site backup with attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>XML site backup minus attachments, plus manual backup of attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>Manual backup of database and attachments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Creation Delay* is the time it takes to create an XML site backup *minus* attachments.

*Disk Usage* can be estimated by multiplying the frequency of your XML site backups by their current size.

**Manual Backups**

Confluence's attachment storage configuration can be set to store attachments in the Confluence home directory, or in the database.

**Database Backup**

Use your Database Administration Tool to create a backup of your Confluence database. If your database is storing your attachments, importing this later will restore all content. For instances with big attachments, please note that currently Confluence migrate attachments in a single transaction: CONF-9888.

**Attachment Backup**

If stored on the filesystem, attachments are placed under the `attachments` directory of your Confluence home directory. Copy this directory to create a backup of all attachments.

To restore from these backups, please refer to [Restoring Data from other Backups](#).

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Alternative Backup Strategy
- Backup FAQ

**Alternative Backup Strategy**

**Confluence’s Built-in Backup**

Confluence automatic daily XML backup is ideal if you:

- are evaluating Confluence
- do not have database administration familiarity, and your Confluence installation is small

But once your Confluence installation reaches more than a few thousand pages, the XML backup facility can be inefficient compared to your database's own backup tools.

**Establishing a Production System Backup Solution**

The built in backup functionality in Confluence requires a lot of memory to run and is less reliable when restoring. Atlassian recommends establishing an alternative database backup strategy:

- Create a backup or dump of your database using tools provided by your database
- Create a file system backup of your Confluence home directory

Once this is in place, disable the daily backups from Administration > Daily Backup Admin.

We want to stress that creating these two backups is just as good as having a Confluence XML backup, and a lot more robust for large production instances. You will be able to restore your whole site, including all data, attachments and configuration information intact with these two backups. We have written up a document on how to do this [here](#).
Step by step instructions

Take a look at the Migrating Confluence Between Servers document for instructions on restoring a backup using this technique.

Other processes

XML backups are described and used for other processes in Confluence, like upgrading and moving servers. Using the backup strategy described here will work for those processes. Our upgrade guide does not require the use of an xml backup (an old upgrade procedure, and the JIRA upgrade guide use XML backups for upgrading), and our migrate server procedure - used to set up a test server - can leverage an sql dump as well.

The only process that requires the XML backup is the database migration procedure. Large data sets will require third party database migration tools.

RELATED TOPICS

Site Backup and Restore
Backup FAQ

Security Overview

Open or closed? It’s your call.

Confluence gives you the choice to make the site as open or as closed as you wish. Here are some points to consider:

- As a tool for communication and collaboration, Confluence is at its best when all your users can participate fully.
- So it’s advisable not to restrict users unless you have a good reason for doing so.
- Confluence keeps a history of all changes to pages and other content. So it is easy to see who has changed what, and to reverse any edits if required.

There are three levels of permissions in Confluence.

Levels of Permission

Global Permissions

Global permissions are site-wide permissions, and are assigned by administrators. Confluence allows two levels of administrator permissions:

- System Administrator - Users with this permission can perform all the Confluence administrative functions.
- Confluence Administrator - Users with this permission can perform most of the Confluence administrative functions, but excluding those functions which could compromise the security of the Confluence system.

Users with 'System Administrator' or 'Confluence Administrator' permission can assign permissions to other users. For full details, please refer to the overview of global permissions in the Administrator's Guide.

Space Permissions

The permission to create a new space or to administer one is granted by a Confluence Administrator from the global Administration Console.

Every space has its own independent set of permissions. These permissions determine the access settings for different users of the space. In order to assign these permissions to other users, a user must be a space administrator i.e. must have the 'Admin' permission for that space.

See Users and Groups to learn how these permissions are assigned.

Page Restrictions

You can set page-level restrictions, if you have the 'Restrict Pages' permission within the space concerned.

Page restrictions allow you to control who can view or edit individual pages. To set page restrictions, edit the page and use the page restriction options below the text-entry box.

More Information

How do space permissions and page restrictions work together?

Example: In the HR (Human Resources) space, everyone in the organisation has the 'View' space permission, but only the HR team has the 'Pages --> Create' space permission (i.e. the ability to create and edit pages in the space). A member of the HR team starts to create a
new page called 'Annual Leave Policy'. Because the page is not yet finished, she sets the 'Viewing' page restriction so that only the HR team can view the page. When the page is finished, she will remove the 'Viewing' restriction so that everyone in the company can see the page.

How do space permissions and page restrictions affect links?

Space permissions and page restrictions affect how links between pages are displayed to a visitor:

- if the link points to a page in a space to which the visitor does not have 'View' space permission, the link will not be rendered at all.
- if the visitor has 'View' space permission, but page restrictions prohibit her from viewing the page, the link will be rendered but an 'Access Denied' message will be displayed when she clicks the link.
- if the visitor has 'View' space permission, and is not restricted from viewing the page, the link will display and behave as normal.

Links to attachments are also affected:

- if the visitor does not have permission to view the page to which the attachment is attached, the link will not be rendered.

**Warning**

If you misconfigure a space so that nobody has access to administer it any more, you will need to have someone in the 'confluence-administrators' group fix the permissions for you.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Users and Groups
Viewing Space Permissions
Assigning Space Permissions
Page Restrictions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Page Restrictions**

Page restrictions allow you to control who can view or edit individual pages. You can set the page restrictions when editing a page, using menus below the text-entry box.

When a page you are viewing has restrictions applied, a small padlock icon appears next to the page byline. Clicking the padlock will take you to the 'Information View', where full details on the page restrictions are displayed.

In order to set or modify page restrictions, you need to have both:

- 'Restrict Pages' permission in the space to which the page belongs (since page restrictions operate within the bounds of space permissions).
- Permission to edit the page itself. That is, if a user is prevented from editing a page through page restrictions, they are also prevented from changing the restrictions themselves.

**Page Security Rules**

Users can only view page or space content for which they (or a group they are in) have 'View' permission. Pages that a user does not have 'View' access to are referred to as 'inaccessible' pages. Visit Inaccessible Page to see how Confluence deals with pages a user cannot view:

- Anonymous users are directed to the login page.
- Logged-in users are shown a permissions error page.

It is not possible to conceal the existence of pages, though you can restrict 'View' access to page content. To keep the existence of a page or space secret, do not link to it from other sources.

**Inherited Restrictions and Child Pages**

If a page has its 'View' restriction set, that restriction will be inherited by all its children (and their children, and so on). If a 'View' restriction is added to a page that has already inherited page restrictions from its parent, users must satisfy both restrictions in order to see the page.

'Edit' restrictions are not inherited from the parent page, only from the space.

**Example of Child Page Restrictions**

Consider the page 'Documents', with a child page 'Executive', which itself has a child page 'Payroll'. To begin with, anyone who can view the space to which these pages belong can see all three pages.

For security reasons, 'View' restrictions are set on the 'Executive' page, restricting it to the 'mycompany-management group'. At this point,
anyone can still see the 'Documents' page, but you must be in the 'mycompany-management group' in order to view either 'Executive' or 'Payroll'.

Since 'Payroll' information is considered particularly private, the 'Payroll' page then has its page restrictions set to only allow members of the 'mycompany-financial' group to view it. At this point, anyone can see the 'Documents' page, only members of 'mycompany-management' can see 'Executive', and only users who are members of both the 'mycompany-management' and 'mycompany-financial' groups can view 'Payroll'.

**How to Open Part of a Space**

Often there are cases for which a section of a space should be opened to a group or set of users (for this example, we'll call them group B), but the rest of the space should not be visible to your main users (for this example, we'll call them group A). In this case:

1. Add 'view' permission for both groups A and B in space permissions.
2. Move the page to be opened to the root of the space. When browsing the pages in the space, your normal space home page and this page should both be at the root level.
3. Add a page restriction to allow Group A and B to see this page.
4. Add a page restriction to your main landing page for Group A, thereby excluding this set of pages from Group B.

You can repeat this with any page hierarchy.

**Administrators**

- Space administrators are responsible for the management of a space and its contents. They therefore have the ability to remove all restrictions from a page (as described in 'Viewing Restricted Pages'). This means that space administrators can view and edit all content in the space.
- Users who are members of the 'confluence-administrators' group ('super-users') can view all pages regardless of the page restrictions. To be able to edit the page, you will need to remove the restriction from it first – go to 'Space Administration' > 'Restricted Pages'.

**You cannot exclude yourself**

As creator or editor of a page, you cannot use page restrictions to deny yourself access to the page. Confluence will automatically add your username into the list of users/groups allowed to view/edit the page. If you remove your username, Confluence will put it back again.
1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Click the 'Edit' link next to the word 'Restrictions'.
3. A form will appear below the word 'Restrictions', as shown in the screenshot below. The option 'Restrict viewing of this page' will be selected by default.
4. Choose the appropriate user(s) and/or group(s) who you want to allow to view the page:
   - To choose just yourself, click 'Choose me'.
   - To choose a particular user, you can either:
     - If you are unsure of the user's exact name, click the 'Choose users' link to display the 'User Search' popup window. Use the search options to find the required user. Select the appropriate user(s), then click the 'Select user(s)' button. (You can read more about searching for users.)
     - Type the user's name (or a list of names, separated by commas) into the 'Enter user/group name(s)' box, then click the 'Add' button.
   - To choose a particular group(s), you can either:
     - If you are unsure of the group's exact name, click the 'Choose groups' link to display the 'Group Search' popup. Type part of the name, then click the 'Search' button to display a list of matching groups, e.g. to search for groups whose names start with 'finance', type 'finance'. Select the appropriate group(s), then click the 'Select group(s)' button.
     - Type the group name (or a list of groups, separated by commas) into the 'Enter user/group name(s)' box, then click the 'Add' button.
5. Click the 'Save' link at the bottom of the page.

### Screenshot — Adding restrictions to a page

![Screenshot](image)

#### To set 'editing' restrictions on a page,

1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Click the 'Edit' link next to the word 'Restrictions'.
3. A form will appear below the word 'Restrictions', as shown in the screenshot above. Select 'Restrict editing of this page'.
4. Choose the appropriate user(s) and/or group(s) that you want to allow to edit the page, as described for 'viewing' restrictions above.
5. Click the 'Save' link at the bottom of the page.

### Checking restrictions are applied to a page

When a page you are viewing has restrictions applied, a small padlock icon appears next to the page byline. Clicking the padlock will take you to the 'Information View', where full details on the page restrictions are displayed.

### Note

View and edit restrictions apply to all users including space administrators. However, space administrators can remove any restriction on a page. See Viewing Restricted Pages.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Space Permissions Overview
- Viewing a Page's Restrictions
Viewing a Page's Restrictions

Viewing page restrictions in View mode

When a page you are viewing has restrictions applied, a small padlock icon appears next to the page byline. Clicking the padlock will take you to the 'Information View', where full details on the page restrictions are displayed.

Viewing page restrictions in Edit mode

A page's restrictions can also be viewed when the page is in 'Edit' mode. You can only enter 'Edit' mode if you have permission to edit the page.

To view the restrictions that apply to a page,

1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Any 'Viewing' restrictions or 'Editing' restrictions are listed below the word 'Restrictions'.

Site Administrators and their permissions

All site administrative functions are performed from the Administration Console. You need to have System Administrator or Confluence Administrator permissions to access the Administration Console.

The Confluence permission scheme allows two levels of administrator permissions:

- **System Administrator** – full administrative access to Confluence.
- **Confluence Administrator** – access to most of the Confluence administrative functions.

Please refer to the overview of global permissions in the Administrator's Guide for full details.

Space Administrators and their permissions

A space administrator is a user with the 'Space Admin' permission for a space. This permission itself is assigned from the Space Administration screens by a space administrator.

Who is a space administrator?
The person who creates a space is automatically the administrator of that space. That person can then assign other space administrators as required.

Confluence administrators are not necessarily space administrators

- A user who has the 'Administer Confluence' permission is not automatically a space administrator for a particular space. In order for them to be a space administrator, they must belong to a group which has space administration rights on the space, or their username must be specifically granted space administration rights on the space.
- Users who are members of the 'confluence-administrators' group do automatically have space administration permissions for all spaces.

Refer to the Administrator's Guide for more details about Confluence administrator permissions.

What can a space administrator do?

A space administrator has permission to do anything in the space regardless of any other setting. Space administrators are responsible for the management of a space and its contents. Note that page permissions affect space administrators differently from other users.

Space administrators can:

- view all content in the space. If there are page permissions that restrict the viewing of a page to a single user, or to a group to which the space administrator doesn't belong, a space administrator can still view the page by removing the restriction.
- edit all content on any page in the space.
- remove restrictions from any page in the space (using the Space Administration interface).
- grant themselves any other space permissions (e.g. permission to set restrictions on a particular page).

All space administration functions are performed from the 'Space Admin' tab under the 'Browse Space' view of a space. You need to be a space administrator to access the Space Administration screens.

RELATED TOPICS

Space Permissions Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Space Permissions Overview

Every space has its own independent set of permissions.

Space permissions can only be granted by a space administrator. A space administrator has permission to do anything in the space regardless of any other setting.

Permissions can be assigned to any group, to any individual user in the Confluence-User group, and to users in the Anonymous group.

These are the different permissions that can be assigned at the space level:

- **View**: user can view this space's content, including the space's details, and its pages and news items (blog posts)
- **Pages**:
  - Create - user may create and edit pages in this space.
  - Export - user may export pages in this space.
  - Restrict - user may apply page level permissions.
  - Remove - user may remove pages in this space.
- **News** (i.e. blog posts):
  - Create - user may post news items in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove news items in this space.
- **Comments**:
  - Create - user may make comments in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove comments from this space.
- **Attachments**:
  - Create - user may add attachments in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove attachments from this space.
- **Mail**:
  - Remove - user may delete individual mail items.
- **Space**:
  - Export - user may export content from this space.
Admin - user has administrative permissions over this space.

**Warning**

If you deny all administrative access to a space by mistake, so that nobody has access to administer the space any more, you will need to ask someone in the **confluence-administrators group** to fix the permissions for you.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Space Administrators and their permissions
- Users and Groups
- Viewing Space Permissions
- Assigning Space Permissions
- Revoking Space Permissions
- Page Restrictions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

## Assigning Space Permissions

Space permissions can be assigned to user groups or to individual users of Confluence.

You need to be a **space administrator** to assign **space permissions**.

These are the different permissions that can be assigned at the space level:

- **View**: user can view this space’s content, including the space’s details, and its pages and news items (blog posts)

- **Pages**:
  - Create - user may create and edit pages in this space.
  - Export - user may export pages in this space.
  - Restrict - user may apply page level permissions.
  - Remove - user may remove pages in this space.

- **News** (i.e. blog posts):
  - Create - user may post news items in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove news items in this space.

- **Comments**:
  - Create - user may make comments in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove comments from this space.

- **Attachments**:
  - Create - user may add attachments in this space.
  - Remove - user may remove attachments from this space.

- **Mail**:
  - Remove - user may delete individual mail items.

- **Space**:
  - Export - user may export content from this space.
  - Admin - user has administrative permissions over this space.

**Warning**

If you deny all administrative access to a space by mistake, so that nobody has access to administer the space any more, you will need to ask someone in the **confluence-administrators group** to fix the permissions for you.

To access the space permissions,

1. Click the ‘Browse Space’ link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the ‘Space Admin’ tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click the ‘Permissions’ link in the left-hand panel under the heading ‘Security’. This will display the space’s current permissions assigned to the different groups and users.
4. Click the ‘Edit Permissions’ button.
5. The ‘Edit Space Permissions’ screen appears, as shown below.

To assign space permissions to groups,
1. Access the 'Edit Space Permissions' screen as described above. The Groups section shows a list of groups which already have permissions to access the site.
   - To assign permissions, check the box next to the relevant group, for each of the required permissions.
   - To deny a permission, uncheck the relevant box.
   - To add a new group to the list, type the group name into the text box labelled 'Grant permission to' and click the 'Add' button. The group will appear in the list of groups and you can then assign the permissions.
   - To search for a group:
     - Click the icon.
     - In the 'Group Search' window, enter all or part of the group name. You can use an asterisk '*' as a wildcard.
     - Check the boxes to select the required group(s).
     - Click the 'Select Groups' button. The group name(s) will appear in the 'Grant permission to' text box.
     - Click the 'Add' button.
2. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

To assign space permissions to users,

1. Access the 'Edit Space Permissions' screen as described above. The Individual Users section shows a list of users who already have permissions to access the site.
   - To assign permissions, check the box next to the relevant user, for each of the required permissions.
   - To deny a permission, uncheck the relevant box.
   - To add a new user to the list, type the username into the text box labelled 'Grant browse permission to' and click the 'Add' button. The user will appear in the list of users, with 'View' permission assigned, and you can then add more permissions if necessary.
   - To search for a user:
     - Click the icon.
     - The 'User Search' window will appear. You can read more about searching for users.
     - Check the boxes to select the required user(s).
     - Click the 'Select User(s)' button. The username(s) will appear in the 'Grant browse permission to' text box.
     - Click the 'Add' button.
2. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

To assign space permissions to anonymous users,

1. Access the 'Edit Space Permissions' screen as described above. The Anonymous Access section shows the space permissions granted to all anonymous users of the site.
   - To assign permissions, check the box for the required permission.
   - To deny a permission, uncheck the relevant box.
2. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

You cannot grant space 'Admin' rights or Page 'Restrict' rights to anonymous users.

Differences in Confluence Hosted

If you are using Confluence Hosted, anonymous visitors cannot access your site. Read more about the [feature limitations in Confluence Hosted].

Screenshot: Edit space permissions
Confluence 3.0 Documentation

About some error messages you may see

In Confluence 2.7.2 and later, Confluence will let you know if there is a problem with some permissions. In rare situations, you may see the following error messages below a permission:

- **User/Group not found** — This message may appear if your LDAP repository is unavailable, or if the user/group has been deleted after the permission was created.
- **Case incorrect. Correct case is: xxxxxx** — This message may appear if the upper/lower case in the permission does not match the case of the username or group name. If you see a number of occurrences of this message, you should consider running the routine supplied to fix the problem.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Space Permissions Overview
Viewing Space Permissions
Revoking Space Permissions
Users and Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Revoking Space Permissions

You need to be a space administrator to remove or revoke space permissions.
To revoke space permissions,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for that space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.

2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

3. Click on the 'Permissions' link in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. This will display the space's current permissions assigned to the different groups and users.

4. Click 'Edit permissions'. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot.

5. Uncheck the permissions you which to revoke. Removing the 'View' permission for a user or group will remove all access to that space for the user or group.

6. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

**Screenshot : Assigning Space Permissions**

**Groups**

These groups have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can view the pages, comments and news items within it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Restrict</td>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Individual Users**

These individual users have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can each view the pages, comments and news items within it.

No users currently have access rights to this space.

Users to add: [Add]

**Anonymous Access**

When a user is using Confluence while not logged in, they are using it anonymously.

For example: Enabling anonymous 'commenting' permission, allows non-logged-in users to make comments in this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Restrict</td>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

Space Permissions Overview
Assigning Space Permissions
Viewing Space Permissions
Users and Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Viewing Space Permissions**

You need to be a space administrator to view the permissions assigned for a space.

**To view the permissions assigned for a space,**

1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for that space.

2. Click the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.

3. Click the 'Permissions' link in the left-hand panel under the 'Security' heading. This will display all the permissions assigned to the different groups and users for this space.

Below is an example. The ticks in the boxes indicate which permissions have been granted. The crosses indicate which permissions have been denied.
**About some error messages you may see**

In Confluence 2.7.2 and later, Confluence will let you know if there is a problem with some permissions. In rare situations, you may see the following error messages below a permission:

- **‘User/Group not found’** — This message may appear if your LDAP repository is unavailable, or if the user/group has been deleted after the permission was created.
- **‘Case incorrect. Correct case is: xxxxxx’** — This message may appear if the upper/lower case in the permission does not match the case of the username or group name. If you see a number of occurrences of this message, you should consider running the routine supplied to fix the problem.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Space Permissions Overview
- Users and Groups
- Assigning Space Permissions
- Page Permissions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Users and Groups**

A user is any individual who accesses Confluence.

New users are created by a Confluence administrator via the Administration Console. See Searching For and Managing Users for more information.

A Confluence administrator can also group users together into user groups for more convenient administration. This means that any permissions you assign at the site, space and page levels can be assigned to a whole group. A user in one of these groups will automatically be granted all permissions granted to the group.

There are two special groups in Confluence:
**Confluence-Administrators** - This is a ‘super-group’ and a user from this group has permission to do anything in the site regardless of any other setting.

**Confluence-Users** - This is the default group into which all new users are assigned. Permissions you assign to this group will be assigned to all newly signed-up users of Confluence.

**Anonymous Users**

Confluence treats all users who do not log in when they access Confluence as being 'Anonymous'. Administrators can assign permissions to this group separately.

---

**Overlapping group and user permissions**

When a user is assigned more than one permission, the most powerful permission will prevail.

Further explanation:

- A user may be assigned a permission specifically to their username. They may also be assigned a permission by belonging to a group, or even several groups.
- The user will then be able to perform all functions assigned to them.
- So if a user is allowed to do something over and above what the group can do, the user will be able to do it. And if the group is allowed to do something over and above the specific permissions granted to the user, the user will still be able to do it.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

Space Permissions Overview
Viewing Space Permissions
Assigning Space Permissions
Page Permissions
The Administrator’s Guide to User Management in Confluence

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Searching for Users**

This page tells you how to use the 'User Search' window, which appears when you click a 'Choose Users' link or a user search icon on a Confluence page.

On this page:

- Accessing the User Search
- Using the Simple User Search
- Using the Advanced User Search
- Searching for Users in One or More Groups
- Selecting One or More Users
- More about the User Search

**Accessing the User Search**

To access the 'User Search' window,

1. Click the user search link or icon when you are performing one of the following actions:
   - When setting page restrictions, click the 'Choose users' link.
   - When assigning space permissions, click the icon in the users section.
   - When adding members to a group, click the icon.
2. The simple 'User Search' window will appear, as shown below.

**Using the Simple User Search**

- **Crowd and the User Search**
  
  If you are using Atlassian's Crowd for user management, you will need Crowd 1.5.1 or later to use the 'Simple' option in the user search. If your version of Crowd does not support the simple user search, you will see only the 'Advanced' search form.

To search via the simple user search,
1. Select the 'User' tab on the 'User Search' screen. (See above for instructions on accessing the screen.)
2. If the 'Simple' link is showing, click it. (If you see the 'Advanced' link and no 'Simple' link, then you're fine. The simple search is already active.)
3. The simple user search screen will appear, as shown below.
4. Type some information about the user into the 'Search' textbox. You can type all or part of their username, full name or email address.
5. Click the 'Search' button.
6. Confluence will return a list of matching users. See below for instructions on selecting one or more users.

#### Screenshot: Simple user search

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Search</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Membership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for users by their user details e.g. bob, Bob Smith, <a href="mailto:bob@example.com">bob@example.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Using the Advanced User Search

The advanced user search allows you to specify the field in which your search term appears, i.e. username, full name or email address. You may find this useful if you need to limit the number of users appearing in the search results.

To search via the advanced user search,

1. Select the 'User' tab on the 'User Search' screen. (See above for instructions on accessing the screen.)
2. If the 'Advanced' link is showing, click it. (If you see the 'Simple' link and no 'Advanced' link, then you're fine. The advanced search is already active.)
3. The advanced user search screen will appear, as shown below.
4. Complete one or more of the following fields:
   - **User Name** — Enter all or part of the person's username i.e. their login id, e.g. 'joe', or 'bloggs'.
   - **Full Name** — Enter all or part of the person's name, e.g. 'joe bloggs', or 'bloggs', or 'joe'.
   - **E-Mail** — Enter all or part of the person's email address, e.g. 'acme'
5. Click the 'Search' button.
6. Confluence will return a list of matching users. See below for instructions on selecting one or more users.

#### Screenshot: Advanced user search

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Search</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Membership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Searching for Users in One or More Groups

You can also list the users who appear in a particular group or in a set of groups.

To search for users in a particular group,
1. Select the 'Membership' tab on the 'User Search' screen. (See above for instructions on accessing the screen.)
2. The 'Group Membership' search screen will appear, as shown below.
3. Type all or part of a group name into the 'Search' textbox.
4. Click the 'Search' button.
5. Confluence will return a list of users belonging to any groups which match your search term.
   - In the example screenshot below, we entered a group name of 'dev'. The search results show all users belonging
to the group 'developers' and all users belonging to the group 'developers-mates'.
6. Now you can select one or more users, as described below.

**Selecting One or More Users**

After searching for users and receiving a list of names from Confluence, as described above, you can now select the user(s) you need.

**To select one or more users,**

1. Click the box next to the username(s) to select or unselect one or more users.
   You can click 'Check All' to select or unselect all users.
2. Click the 'Select User(s)' button.
3. The 'User Search' window will close and the selected users will appear on the screen which you were using before you
   accessed the user search.
More about the User Search

*Case Sensitivity*

The search is not case sensitive. You can enter either upper- or lower-case text, and it will make no difference to the search results.

*Wild Cards*

The search allows the asterisk as a wild card, but you do not need to use it. The search results will be the same whether you use a wild card or not. The wildcard functionality remains available for compatibility with older versions of Confluence.

You can use an asterisk ‘*’ as a wild card when entering user details. The search will allow one or more characters to match the asterisk. For example:

- Enter `jon*` to retrieve all the following: 'Jon Bloggs', 'Jon Smith' and 'Jonathan Jones', etc.
- Enter `*bloggs` to retrieve all the following: 'James Jon Bloggs', 'Joe Bloggs', 'Jon Bloggs' and 'Richard Bloggs', etc.
- Enter `*jon*` to retrieve all the following: 'James Jon Bloggs', 'Jon Bloggs', 'Jon Smith' and 'Jonathan Jones', etc.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Searching Confluence
- Setting a Page’s Restrictions
- Assigning Space Permissions
- Adding or Removing Users in Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Viewing Restricted Pages**

Restricted pages are pages that have 'View' or 'Edit' restrictions applied to them through page-level permissioning.

You need to be a space administrator to view the list of restricted pages in a space.

To view restricted pages,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page or beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Restricted Pages' in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. A list of all restricted pages in the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'lock' icon to remove restrictions for the page.
Confluence pages are stored internally in a simple content-formatting language called Wiki Markup, based on Textile.

The Wiki Markup Editor allows you to edit Confluence pages directly in wiki markup language. This has the advantage of being faster than the Rich Text Editor for some formatting tasks.

A quick notation guide, Notation Help, appears beside the edit screen when you choose the Wiki Markup edit tab. You can then click the full notation guide link in the help window to view the full Notation Guide. This shows you the entire list of formatting and other complex operations that Confluence's notation permits, along with the markup detailing how to perform them.

Try it now

Because wiki markup is designed to be simple to learn, the quickest way to learn wiki markup is to edit an existing page, switch to the wiki markup editor and experiment.

What does the Notation Guide contain and why is it not part of the Confluence User Guide?

The Confluence Notation Guide is included as part of the Confluence code and is dynamically generated when you view it. Its contents depend upon:

- the macro plugins available in the Confluence installation
- the documentation included by the plugin developer for the installed version of the plugin.

If you view the Full Notation Guide from the Atlassian Confluence site, you will see the information for the macro plugins currently installed on this site. If you view the Full Notation Guide from your own Confluence instance, you will see information for the macro plugins installed on your site.

The plugin developer writes the help file and includes it in the macro code.

Examples of Markup

Here's a short example of some typical markup:

| What you type | What you get |
Confluence Markup

Ideally, the markup should be readable and even clearly understandable when you are editing it. Inserting formatting should require few keystrokes, and little thought. After all, we want people to be concentrating on the words, not on where the angle-brackets should go.

Kinds of Markup
- Text Effects
- Headings
- Text Breaks
- Links
- Other

Here, in comparison, is how that would look if you had to edit the page in HTML:

```
<h4>Confluence Markup</h4>
<p>Ideally, the markup should be <em>readable</em> and even <strong>clearly understandable</strong> when you are editing it. Inserting formatting should require few keystrokes, and little thought. After all, we want people to be concentrating on the words, not on where the angle-brackets should go.</p>
<ul>
  <li>Kinds of Markup</li>
  <ul>
    <li>Text Effects</li>
    <li>Headings</li>
    <li>Text Breaks</li>
    <li>Links</li>
    <li>Other</li>
  </ul>
</ul>
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

Full Notation Guide
Rich Text Editor Overview
Writing Confluence pages
Creating a New Page
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

**Confluence Emoticons**

Emoticons are little images you can easily use in a Confluence page. They use a simple wiki markup as shown below, or you can insert them using the Rich Text editor.

**Graphical emoticons (smileys).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Image</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:)</td>
<td>😊</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Form Field Markup for Templates

Templates are written in the same notation as other pages in Confluence with special markup to insert form fields. When a user creates a page using a template that contains form fields, the user will be prompted to key in data. The data will be captured and stored in the new page.

Here are the three kinds of form fields supported and the markup to create them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form Field</th>
<th>Markup</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text field</td>
<td><code>@VAR@</code></td>
<td>Creates a text input field for a variable called VAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text area</td>
<td>`@VAR</td>
<td>textarea(5,10)@`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Drop down menu

```@VAR|list(one,two,three,four)@
```

Creates a drop-down box containing the values "one", "two", "three" and "four".

**Note:** The values in the drop-down list can only contain letters, numbers and underscores.

The dropdown list values **cannot** include:

- special characters, such as `&`
- punctuation marks, such as `:`
- brackets, such as `)`

Every input field must have a unique name. If you have more than one text input field in the same template with the same name, Confluence will make sure that they all end up with the same value (This is useful if you need the same information in more than one place in the page).

For an example, please see [Adding a Template](#).

---

**Warning**

There must be no spaces between the @-signs in the markup. This means you can't have items in your drop-down lists that contain spaces.

---

### Improved Markup

The above formatting is the basic markup bundled with Confluence, but two plugins expand on this markup to provide greater functionality. Links to these plugins and a comparison can be found in the [Working with Templates Overview](#).

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Working with Templates Overview](#)
- [Scaffolding Plugin](#)
- [Zones Plugin](#)
- [Adding a Template](#)
- [Editing a template](#)
- [Creating a Page using a Template](#)

---

### Working with Headings

You can use Confluence Notation or the Rich Text editor to create headers.

Creating a header is easy. Simply place "hn." at the start of your line (where n can be a number from 1-6).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h1. Biggest heading</td>
<td>Biggest heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h2. Bigger heading</td>
<td>Bigger heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h3. Big heading</td>
<td>Big heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h4. Normal heading</td>
<td>Normal heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h5. Small heading</td>
<td>Small heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h6. Smallest heading</td>
<td>Smallest heading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that Confluence treats all headings as anchors.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text-Working with Text Effects  
Working with Text Effects  
Working with Macros  

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

## Working with Lists

Confluence allows you to create bulleted or numbered lists, and is flexible enough to allow a combination of the two lists.

⚠️ When you need to separate the text within lists using line breaks, make sure you do so using a double slash (\//). Empty lines may disrupt the list.

### Simple lists

Use the hyphen (-) to create simple lists.

Make sure there is a space between the hyphen and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- some bullet points</td>
<td>• some bullet points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bulleted lists

Use the asterisk (*) to create bullets. For each subsequent level, add an extra asterisk.

Make sure there is a space between the asterisk and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* some bullet *</td>
<td>• some bullet • indented bullets • points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Numbered lists

Use the hash (#) to create numbered lists.

Make sure there is a space between the hash and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># a numbered # list</td>
<td>1. a numbered list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A second level of hashes will produce a sub-list, such as the alphabetical sub-list shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1. Here’s a sentence.
   a. This is a sub-list point.
   b. And a second sub-list point.
2. Here’s another sentence.

Try a third level of hashes to produce a sub-sub-list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `#` Here’s a sentence. `##` This is a sub-list point. `###` And a second sub-list point. `#` Here’s another sentence. | 1. Here’s a sentence.  
   a. This is a sub-list point.  
      i. Third list level.  
      ii. Another point at the third level.  
   b. And a second sub-list point.  
2. Here’s another sentence. |

In numbered lists as described above, the format of the "number" displayed at each list level may be different, depending upon your browser and the style sheets installed on your Confluence instance. So in some cases, you may see letters (A, B, C, etc; or a, b, c, etc) or Roman numerals (i, ii, iii, etc) at different list levels.

Mixed lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `#` Here `*` is `*` an `*` example `*` of `*` a `*` mixed `*` list | 1. Here  
   • is  
   • an  
2. example  
   • of  
   • a  
3. mixed  
4. list |
Working with Tables

You can use Confluence wiki markup or the Rich Text editor to create tables. Below are some guidelines on using wiki markup to create tables.

Confluence allows you to create two types of tables.

Table Type 1

Allows you to create a simple table with an optional header row. You cannot set the width of the columns in this table. Use double bars for a table heading row.

What you need to type:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>heading 2</th>
<th>heading 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cell A1</td>
<td>cell A2</td>
<td>cell A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cell B1</td>
<td>cell B2</td>
<td>cell B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

What you will get:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>heading 2</th>
<th>heading 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cell A1</td>
<td>cell A2</td>
<td>cell A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cell B1</td>
<td>cell B2</td>
<td>cell B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently, Confluence does not support nested tables.

You can also use a vertical header.

What you need to type:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>col A1</th>
<th>col A2</th>
<th>col A3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>heading 2</td>
<td>col B1</td>
<td>col B2</td>
<td>col B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

What you will get:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>col A1</th>
<th>col A2</th>
<th>col A3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>heading 2</td>
<td>col B1</td>
<td>col B2</td>
<td>col B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table Type 2

This method allows you to specify the width of the columns in the table.

What you need to type
What you will get

Text for this column goes here. This is the smaller column with a width of only 30%.

Text for this column goes here. This is the larger column with a width of 70%.

ℹ️ For more details please see the Column Macro and the Section Macro.

Advanced Formatting

Colour and Other Formatting

To add colour and other formatting to your tables, you can use the Panel Macro within columns. More table-formatting options may be available if your Confluence administrator has installed additional macros.

Lists

Here's an example of how to embed lists in a table:

What you need to type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heading 1</th>
<th>Heading 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* Item 1</td>
<td># Item 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Item 2</td>
<td># Item 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Item 3</td>
<td># Item 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What you will get

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heading 1</th>
<th>Heading 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Item 1</td>
<td>1. Item 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Item 2</td>
<td>2. Item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Item 3</td>
<td>3. Item 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Working with Tables
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Working with Text Breaks

Paragraph break

When writing text in Confluence, a continuous line of text with two carriage returns at its end forms a paragraph in its own right. This is equivalent to a continuous line of text followed by a blank line.

ℹ️ When rendered into HTML, the result is a line of text ‘wrapped’ in a set of `<p>` tags.

Line break
Confluence also provides two options for forcing a line break within a paragraph of text either implicitly, by entering a single carriage return at its end or explicitly, by entering two consecutive backslashes (\). When rendered into HTML, the result is a paragraph of text split into separate lines by \<br\> tags, wherever a forced line break appears.

For most purposes, explicit line breaks are not required because a single carriage return will often suffice. However, the examples below show how explicit line breaks can be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| here is some text \  \
  divided \  \
  using line breaks | here is some text  \\
  divided using line breaks |
| This is a short list: \* Point 1 
  Text to go with point 1 
  \* Point 2 \  \
  Text to go with point 2 with a break | This is a short list:  
  • Point 1 
  Text to go with point 1 
  • Point 2 
  Text to go with point 2 with a break |

If you wish to use multiple consecutive line breaks, each should be separated by a space character. For example, use \  \ for two consecutive line breaks.

### Horizontal ruler

Use four dashes (----) to create a horizontal ruler.

If you wish to use multiple consecutive line breaks, each should be separated by a space character. For example, use \  \ for two consecutive line breaks.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Lists
- Confluence Notation Guide Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Working with Text Effects

Use the markup shown in the examples below to format the text in your pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*strong*</td>
<td><strong>strong</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>emphasis</em></td>
<td><strong>emphasis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>??citation??</td>
<td><strong>citation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-deleted-</td>
<td><strong>deleted</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+inserted+</td>
<td><strong>inserted</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^superscript^</td>
<td><strong>superscript</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rich Text Editor Overview

The Rich Text editor provides users accustomed to HTML editing or other text editing applications, an easier and faster way to creating Confluence pages. It allows you to enter content as you would in a Word document, and apply formatting simply by clicking icons on a toolbar.

The 'Edit' screen lets you switch between 'Rich Text' and 'Wiki Markup' edit modes without losing the changes you've made; so you can use a combination of both while editing. For instance, you can use the rich text editor to change the text colour and then switch to Wiki Markup to create links.

You can also set the editor open either 'Wiki Markup' or 'Rich Text' by default, depending on your preference.

You can run the editor in a full-screen editing mode by clicking this icon at the far right of the toolbar.

Right-click Context Menu

The Rich Text editor incorporates a right-click context menu that provides an additional mechanism for handling common editing actions available through the toolbar icons or keyboard shortcuts. For more information about the right-click context menu, refer to Rich
Text-Right-Click Context Menu.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Enabling Rich Text Editing  
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default  
Rich Text-Right-Click Context Menu  
Rich Text-Working with Text Effects  
Rich Text-Working with Tables  
Rich Text-Inserting an image  
Rich Text-Creating and removing a link  
Rich Text-Linking to an Image  
Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment  
Rich Text-Linking to a Page  
Rich Text-Inserting emoticons  
Rich Text-Inserting Symbols

**Enabling Rich Text Editing**

Users have the option of using Confluence's Rich Text editor to create and edit page content. This option is enabled by default. If disabled, a site administrator will need to turn on 'Rich Text Editing' under 'General Configuration' on the Administration Console.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text Editor Overview  
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default

**Rich Text-Right-Click Context Menu**

The Rich Text editor incorporates a right-click context menu that provides an additional mechanism for handling common editing actions, which are available through the toolbar icons or keyboard shortcuts.

The Rich Text Editor's right-click context menu

![Right-click context menu options](image)

From the right-click context menu, you can insert or edit:

- A link
- An image
- A macro
- A table

Additional right-click context menu options to those shown above are available when editing links and tables.

**Activating and deactivating the Right-Click Context Menu**

By default, the right-click context menu may not be active. However, it can be activated using the 'Context Menu' icon in the toolbar.

To activate the right-click context menu,

Click the 'Context Menu' icon in the toolbar.

The 'Context Menu' icon changes to its activated state, indicating that the right-click context menu is active.

To deactivate the right-click context menu,
Click the active 'Context Menu' icon in the toolbar.
Alternatively, right-click within the Rich Text Editor's text editing area and click 'Disable context menu' from the context menu.

The 'Context Menu' icon changes to its deactivated state, indicating that the right-click context menu is not active.

RELATED TOPICS
Rich Text-Creating and removing a link
Rich Text-Inserting an image
Rich Text-Working with Tables
Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Rich Text-Creating and removing a link

This page tells you how to add a link to your Confluence page. A link, or hyperlink, is a word or phrase which, when clicked, will direct the user to another web page or other location.

Wiki Markup mode and Rich Text editor
You can click the 'Insert Link' icon in either Wiki Markup mode or the Rich Text editor. The functionality described below is essentially the same for both editing modes.

On this page:
• Creating a link
• Removing a link

Creating a link

To create a new link,

1. Place your cursor at the point where you want to insert the link.
2. Click the 'Insert Link' icon in the toolbar.
   Alternatively, if the right-click context menu is enabled, you can right-click and choose 'Insert/Edit Link' from the context menu.
   The 'Insert Link' window will appear.
3. In the 'Link' text box, enter the URL (location) of the link.
   Use the tabs to help you find the URL:
   • Search – Search the spaces in your Confluence site for a particular term or phrase, then select your link location from the search results.
   • History – Select your link location from recently-visited pages.
   • Recently Modified – Select your link location from pages recently modified by yourself or other Confluence users.
   • External Link – Enter the URL of an external location.
   • Attachments – Select one of the attachments to the current page. You can also browse for a file and attach it to the page, then select it to create the link.
4. If you want your link to display specific words on the page, rather than the actual URL, enter the desired text in the 'Alias' text box.
5. If you want your link to display a short popup help tip, enter the desired text in the 'Tooltip' text box.
6. Click the 'OK' button to add the link.

You can also conveniently convert existing text into a link:
Instead of performing step one (above) you can highlight one or two or more consecutive words before proceeding directly to step two. By doing this, the words you selected will automatically appear in the 'Alias' text box of the 'Insert Link' window.

To create a link via keyboard shortcut,
1. Press Ctrl-K (Internet Explorer in Windows). See Keyboard Shortcuts for key combinations used on other browsers and operating systems.
2. This will open up the 'Insert Link' window.
3. Follow the instructions in the sections above to complete the link creation.

**Screenshot: Creating a new link**

---

**Insert Link**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Tooltip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wiki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Insert Link dialog box](image)

**Removing a link**

You can easily remove a link using the right-click context menu.

**To remove a link via the right-click context menu,**

- Right-click over the link you want to remove and choose 'Unlink' from the context menu. The link will be removed from your text.

  > The 'Unlink' item only appears on the right-click context menu when you right-click over an existing link.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Rich Text-Linking to a Page
- Rich Text-Inserting an image
- Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment

---

**Rich Text-Inserting an image**

This page tells you how to attach and insert an image, using the 'Insert Image' icon on the editor toolbar. You can also use Wiki Markup to insert an image.

**Wiki Markup mode and Rich Text editor**

You can click the 'Insert Image' icon in either Wiki Markup mode or the Rich Text editor. The functionality described below is basically the same for both editing modes.

**To insert an image,**
1. First, save your image somewhere on your computer or a network drive. For example, if your image is a screenshot, you first need to save it. You can't paste the screenshot directly onto a Confluence page.

2. Click the 'Insert Image' icon in the toolbar.
   Alternatively, if the right-click context menu is enabled, you can right-click and choose 'Insert/Edit Image' from the context menu.
   The 'Insert Image' window will open.
3. If you have already attached images to the page, they will be listed in the 'Insert Image' window.
4. If you want to attach a new image:
   - Click the 'Browse' button.
   - Select your file from your computer or your network.
   - Click the 'Attach' button.
5. If you want to display an image attached to the page, click one of the attached images. The image name will appear in the 'Filename' text box.
6. If you want to display a remote image, enter the URL in the 'Filename' text box.
7. If you want the Confluence page to display a smaller version of your image rather than the full-size image, select the 'Thumbnail' check box. This will also hyperlink the image - if the user clicks the image, a new window will open displaying the full-size image.
8. If you want to control the placement of the image on the page, select a value from the 'Alignment' dropdown list. Available values are 'None' (i.e. default), 'Left', 'Centre' and 'Right'.
9. Click 'OK' to insert the image on the Confluence page.

To insert an image via keyboard shortcut,

1. Press Ctrl-M (Internet Explorer in Windows). See Keyboard Shortcuts for key combinations used on other browsers and operating systems.
2. This will open up the 'Insert Image' window.
3. Follow the instructions in the sections above to complete the image insertion.
Rich Text-Inserting emoticons

To insert an emoticon,

1. Click 😊 on the toolbar. This will pop up the emoticons window.
2. Select the emoticon to insert it.

You can also insert emoticons by typing commonly-used character combinations. For example, the following code appears as an emoticon when the page is rendered.

```
[(-example_here
```

This example creates this emoticon: 😊.

**Preventing Emoticons from Appearing**

To prevent Confluence from turning parts of text into emoticons, 'escape' the character sequence by inserting a '/' character.

For example, this character sequence contains an emoticon:

```
[(-example_here;/]
```

This example creates this in a rendered page: (-example_here😊).

To ‘escape’ the emoticon sequence, insert a slash as in the following example:

```
[(-example_here;/)]
```

The characters will then appear exactly as typed.
Rich Text-Inserting Symbols

To insert a symbol,

1. Click on the toolbar. This will pop up the 'Custom Characters' window.
2. Click on the symbol to insert it.

Screenshot: Custom Characters

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment

This page tells you how to add a link which points to a file attached to your Confluence page. A link, or hyperlink, is a word or phrase which,
when clicked, will open the attachment.

**Wiki Markup mode and Rich Text editor**

You can click the 'Insert Link' icon in either Wiki Markup mode or the Rich Text editor. The functionality described below is basically the same for both editing modes.

**To link to an attachment,**

1. Click the 'Insert Link' icon on the toolbar. This will open up the 'Insert Link' window.
2. Click the 'Attachments' tab. If any files are attached to your page, the attachments are listed here. Click the title of an attachment title to select it.
3. If you do not find the attachment you are looking for, you can also attach a new file from here. Click 'Browse' to select your file and click 'Attach', then select the file.
4. If you want your link to display specific words on the page, rather than the actual URL, enter the desired text in the 'Alias' text box.
5. If you want your link to display a short popup help tip, enter the desired text in the 'Tooltip' text box.
6. Click the 'OK' button to insert the link.

Read about creating new links for more information on the 'Insert Link' window.

**Screenshot: Linking to an Attachment**

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Rich Text-Creating and removing a link

**Rich Text-Linking to an Image**

**To link to an image,**

1. Open the page in Edit mode.
2. Click on the toolbar. This will open the 'Insert Link' window.
3. Go to the 'Attachments' tab, which lists all files attached to the page. On the Attachments tab, you can:
   - Insert a link to the image by clicking the image name to select it and then clicking 'OK'.
   - Attach a new image to the page by clicking 'Browse' to select your file and then clicking 'Attach'.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Rich Text-Inserting an image
Rich Text-Linking to a Page

To link to a page in Confluence,

1. While editing a page, click on the Rich Text Editor toolbar. This will open up the 'Insert Link' window.
2. Click on one of these tabs: 'History' or 'Recently Modified' to select the page you want to link to.
   Or:
   Do a Search for the page using the search facility and select a page from the search results.
3. Click 'OK'.

To link to a page outside Confluence,

1. While editing a page, click on the Rich Text Editor toolbar. This will open up the 'Insert Link' window.
2. Click on 'External Links' tab.
3. Enter the URL of the webpage in the text-entry field and click 'OK'.

To create a link via keyboard shortcut,

1. Press Ctrl-K (Internet Explorer in Windows). See Keyboard Shortcuts for key combinations used on other browsers and operating systems.
2. This will open up the 'Insert Link' window.
3. Follow the instructions in the sections above to complete the link creation.

To paste a link from your web browser,

1. In your web browser, click-and-drag to select the link text on the page.
2. Copy the selection to your clipboard (Ctrl-C or Edit > Copy in Windows).
3. Paste the selection into the Rich Text Editor (Ctrl-V or Edit > Paste in Windows).
4. The link's original presentation will be replicated as closely as possible (the link's name, the actual URL and some text formatting will be retained).
5. When you save the page, the link will be live.

RELATED TOPICS
Rich Text-Creating and removing a link
Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

Rich Text-Working with Tables

The rich text editor provides several table editing features.

On this page:
- Inserting a Table
- Table Toolbar Options
- Additional Right-Click Context Menu Table Options
  - Copying or Cutting and Pasting Rows
  - Resizing a table using the mouse

Inserting a Table

To create a table,

1. Place your cursor at the point where you want to insert the table.
2. Click on the Rich Text Editor toolbar.
   Alternatively, if the right-click context menu is enabled, you can right-click and choose 'Insert Table' from the context menu.
   The 'Insert Table' window will open.
3. Enter the number of columns and rows for your table.
4. Select the check box if you want a heading style applied to the first row of the table.
5. Click 'OK'.
Table Toolbar Options

When you are editing a table and your cursor is placed within the table cell, the following options become available from the toolbar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this with respect to the current table cell position</th>
<th>Click this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert an empty row above the current one</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert an empty row below the current one</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the current row</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert column to the left of the current one</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert column to the right of the current one</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the current column</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the table</td>
<td>[icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Right-Click Context Menu Table Options

When you access the right-click context menu from within a table cell, additional options become available from this menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this with respect to the current table cell position</th>
<th>Choose the following from the right-click context menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert an empty row above the current one</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Insert row before’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert an empty row below the current one</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Insert row after’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the current row</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Remove row’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle between making the current row a heading or a normal row</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Heading row’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert column to the left of the current one</td>
<td>‘Column &gt; Insert column before’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert column to the right of the current one</td>
<td>‘Column &gt; Insert column after’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the current column</td>
<td>‘Column &gt; Remove column’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove the table</td>
<td>‘Remove table’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copying or Cutting and Pasting Rows

The right-click context menu allows you to conveniently copy or cut and paste rows of a table. You can paste rows that you have cut or copied elsewhere within the same table or in another table.

⚠️ You cannot paste a row to another table in which the destination table has more columns than that of the table from which the row was cut or copied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this with respect to the current table cell position</th>
<th>Choose the following from the right-click context menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut out the current row</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Cut row’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy the current row</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Copy row’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert the cut/copied row above the current one</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Paste row before’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert the cut/copied row below the current one</td>
<td>‘Row &gt; Paste row after’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⭐ These options are only available if a row has been cut or copied first.

Screenshot: Right-Click Context Menu from within a Table Cell
1. Click anywhere inside the table to select it. The square (resize) boxes appear along the corners and edges of the table, as shown in the image above.
2. Click and hold down your mouse button over one of these resize boxes. While holding down your mouse button, drag the mouse to resize the table and release the mouse button when the table is at the required size.

   - Clicking a resize box along the edge of a table allows you to resize the table in one dimension, whereas clicking a resize box at the corner of a table allows you to resize the table in two dimensions.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Rich Text Editor Overview
- Rich Text-Right-Click Context Menu

Take me back to the Confluence User Guide.

**Rich Text-Working with Text Effects**

The Rich Text editor supports most text effects available in standard text editing applications.

*On this page:*

- Applying Heading Styles
- Applying Text Formatting
- Applying Text Colours
- Related Topics

**Applying Heading Styles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this</th>
<th>Click this</th>
<th>Shortcut Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heading 2</strong></td>
<td>Paragraph</td>
<td>Ctrl-(1-6) (on Windows, with Internet Explorer). See alternatives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Choosing Heading Styles from the Rich Text Editor Toolbar
Applying Text Formatting

To apply an effect, select the text and click one of the icons below, or use the shortcut key.

**Screenshot: Text Formatting Buttons on the Rich Text Editor Toolbar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this</th>
<th>Click this</th>
<th>Shortcut Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bold</strong></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ctrl-b (on Windows, with Internet Explorer). See alternatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italics</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Ctrl-i (on Windows, with Internet Explorer). See alternatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Underline</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>Ctrl-u (on Windows, with Internet Explorer). See alternatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strike</strong></td>
<td>A/B/C</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ℹ️ There is currently no command for removing all formatting.

Applying Text Colours

To apply text colours, select the text you wish to change and then click this button \(\text{A}\) to select a text colour. A small colour-picker menu appears in-line.

**Screenshot: Picking Colours from the Rich Text Editor Toolbar**
Keyboard Shortcuts

Confluence provides the following keyboard shortcuts for English users. The letters may change in other languages.

Note that 'Alt' is the modifier key for Internet Explorer on Windows (except when using the Rich Text Editor — in that case it's 'Ctrl'). Other browsers have different modifier keys to activate the shortcuts; please see Modifier Keys below.

### All Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-Q</td>
<td>Quick search field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-S</td>
<td>Submit (where a form is active)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rich Text Editor Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-(1-6)</td>
<td>Applies a heading style (of the number chosen) to the current line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-M</td>
<td>Insert Image (opens insert image dialog)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-K</td>
<td>Insert Link(opens insert link dialog)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>Indents current line only in bullet lists &amp; numbered lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift+Tab</td>
<td>'Outdents' current line only in bullet lists &amp; numbered lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-B</td>
<td>Makes the selected text <strong>bold</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-I</td>
<td>Makes the selected text <em>italic</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-U</td>
<td>Makes the selected text <em>underlined</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-Z</td>
<td>Undo the most recent action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-Y</td>
<td>Revert an action that was undone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ℹ️ Safari users please note: In the Rich Text Editor, the shortcut keys for **bold**, *italic* and *underline* do not currently work. See CONF-13555. Cmd-B and Cmd-I currently toggle bold and italic formatting.

### Login Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-U</td>
<td>Username field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Password field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### View Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-R</td>
<td>Check 'Remember Me'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add Page Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-A</td>
<td>Add Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Preview Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-S</td>
<td>Save button</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Edit Page Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-U</td>
<td>Update Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Preview Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-S</td>
<td>Save button</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifier Keys

The modifier key will differ with each operating system and browser. For example, when running Firefox 2 on Windows, you will need to type 'Alt' + 'Shift' + 'E' to add a new page. The following table shows the modifier keys for the various combinations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browser</th>
<th>Mac OSX</th>
<th>Windows</th>
<th>UNIX/Linux</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
<td>Alt</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozilla Firefox 2</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
<td>Alt + Shift</td>
<td>Alt + Shift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozilla Firefox 1</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
<td>Alt</td>
<td>Alt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opera</td>
<td>Shift + Esc</td>
<td>Shift + Esc</td>
<td>Shift + Esc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safari</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Rich Text Editor, the shortcut key modifier is different from the regular page shortcut key. For example in Safari, the general page shortcut key is 'Ctrl', but when using the Rich Text Editor, the shortcut key is 'Command'.

Note: In Internet Explorer, links will only be highlighted by shortcut keys; you will need to press Enter to proceed. Buttons, however, are activated through the shortcut.

### RELATED TOPICS

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

### Confluence Glossary

**Administration Console**

The Administration Console is the interface for the global administration of Confluence.

Only administrators can access the Administration Console.
Administrators

The Confluence permission scheme allows the following main levels of administrator permissions:

- System Administrator – full administrative access to Confluence.
- Confluence Administrator – access to most of the Confluence administrative functions, but excluding those which could compromise the security of the Confluence system.

Please refer to the overview of global permissions for details of the functions which each level of administrator can perform.

Breadcrumbs

The breadcrumbs trace the path from the current page to the dashboard along the space's page-hierarchy.

The breadcrumbs in Confluence are listed at the top of every page.

CamelCase

CamelCase is a form of markup commonly used in wikis where words compounded together LikeThis without spaces are used to create links.

In Confluence, Camelcasing can be turned on from the Administration Console.

Change Comment

A change comment is a short description entered during the edit of a page to record the changes being made in the edit.

Child Pages

Creating child and parent pages is a means by which you can organize content on the site. A child page is a page that has a parent in any of the Confluence spaces.

A child can only have one parent.

Comments

A comment may be a remark, question, or any other additional information you wish to add to a page pertaining to the topic the page covers. You can comment on any page or news item in Confluence.

Confluence Administrators

The Confluence permission scheme allows the following main levels of administrator permissions:

- System Administrator – full administrative access to Confluence.
- Confluence Administrator – access to most of the Confluence administrative functions, but excluding those which could compromise the security of the Confluence system.

Please refer to the overview of global permissions for details of the functions which each level of administrator can perform.

Confluence Markup

This is the markup used to write and edit pages in Confluence. Based on Textile, the markup, when you become familiar with it, makes creating pages as easy as writing email.

Custom Decorators

Decorator files are used to define layouts in Confluence. They are vmd files and require knowledge of the language, Velocity, to edit.

Dashboard

The dashboard is the front page of a Confluence site. It provides an overview of the site, access to all spaces, and displays a list of the most recently updated content within them.

Form Field Markup

Form field markup is a specialised markup for creating form fields and is used when creating page templates.
Global Administrators
A global administrator is the same as a system administrator.

Global Spaces
Global spaces contain content on any theme or topic of your choice.
For more information about global spaces and personal spaces, see Working with Spaces Overview.

JIRA
JIRA is Atlassian's award winning Issue tracking and project management application.
Visit Atlassian's website to learn more about JIRA.

Labels
Labels are user-defined tag words assigned to pages to categorise content in Confluence.

Macros
A macro is a command wrapped inside curly braces {...} used to perform programmatic functions and generate more complex content structures in Confluence.

News Items
A news item may be a journal entry, status report or any other timely information pertaining to a space.

Notifications
A notification is an email message sent to you updating you of changes to pages and spaces you choose to ‘watch’.

Orphaned Pages
An orphaned page is a page without any incoming links.

Pages
Pages are the primary means of storing information in Confluence. They are the building blocks of spaces and are written in Confluence markup.

Page Family
Pages in Confluence can be organised into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. A parent and all its children comprise a page family.
Confluence permits nested page families.

Parent Page
A parent page is a page that has one or more child pages. It may itself be a child of another page.

People Directory
The People Directory contains a list of all users in your Confluence site. Each user’s name links to their personal space.

Permalink
A permalink is the url used to link to specific content items like comments.
Personal Spaces

Personal spaces belong to particular users, and rather than being listed on the Dashboard, are available from the People Directory.

For more information about global spaces and personal spaces, see Working with Spaces Overview.

---

RSS Feeds

An RSS feed is a format for delivering summaries of regularly changing web content. RSS is read by RSS newsreader programs.

You will need an RSS reader to subscribe to feeds within Confluence.

Confluence acts as an RSS reader for feeds from sites outside of Confluence.

---

RSS Reader

An RSS reader is a specialised RSS program (also called aggregator) that displays the contents of RSS feeds for you. To subscribe to RSS feeds within Confluence, you will need an RSS reader.

---

Site Administrators

The Confluence permission scheme allows two levels of administrator permissions:

- System Administrator – full administrative access to Confluence.
- Confluence Administrator – access to most of the Confluence administrative functions, but excluding those which could compromise the security of the Confluence system.

Please refer to the overview of global permissions for details of the functions which each level of administrator can perform.

---

System Administrators

The Confluence permission scheme allows two levels of administrator permissions:

- System Administrator – full administrative access to Confluence.
- Confluence Administrator – access to most of the Confluence administrative functions, but excluding those which could compromise the security of the Confluence system.

Please refer to the overview of global permissions for details of the functions which each level of administrator can perform.

---

Space Administrators

A space administrator is a user with the 'Space Admin' permission for the space. A user with this permission can perform a host of functions relating to the management of a space and has complete access to the space regardless of any other control settings or permissions.

Permissions for a space are only assigned and modified by space administrators.

---

Spaces

A space is an area on your site into which you can group different content items together based on any theme of your choice. All content in Confluence is organised into spaces.

There are two types of spaces: global spaces and personal spaces.

---

Templates

A template is a pre-defined page that can be used as a prototype when creating pages. Templates are useful for giving pages a common style or format.

---

Themes

Themes are pre-defined 'look and feel' styles which are configured from the administration menu and can be applied across Confluence or to a single space.

---

Tiny links

A tiny link is the shortened url of a page which is useful when sending links to the page, for example, via email.
Trackback

Trackback is a mechanism by which two sites can stay informed each time one site refers to the other by means of trackback 'pings'.

In Confluence, Trackback is enabled from the Administration Console.

Trackback Autodiscovery

Trackback autodiscovery is a block of code that can be placed in a web-page to describe where trackback pings should be sent for that page. You can read the technical specification for autodiscovery here.

When Trackback is enabled, Confluence uses Trackback Autodiscovery to ping pages that are linked to, and to advertise its own pages as being able to receive pings.

Undefined Links

An undefined link is a link to a page that has not yet been created. Clicking on the page link allows you create the page.

User Profile

Every user account in Confluence is linked to a profile that contains user related information and options to configuring user preferences.

Watching a Page

When you watch a page, you are sent an email notification whenever that page has been modified.

Watching a Space

When you watch a space, you are sent an email notification whenever content has been added or modified in that space.

Wiki

Pioneered by Ward Cunningham, and named after the Hawaiian word for 'quick', a wiki is a website that makes it easy for anyone to contribute pages, and link them together.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Icons

Take me back to Confluence User Guide